Forest Stewardship Standard

THE FSC FOREST STEWARDSHIP STANDARD FOR THE KINGDOM OF THAILAND

FSC-STD-THA-01-2024 EN

30/01/2024

FSC FORESTS FOR ALL FOREVER™

Title:	The FSC Forest Stewardship Standard for the Kingdom of Thailand
Document code:	FSC-STD-THA-01-2024 EN
Scope:	All forest types with exception of Legally protected ecosystems under the Thailand Department of Nature Protection (DNP).
Status:	Approved
Approval body:	Policy and Standards Committee
Dates:	**Approval date:** 23 November 2023 **Publication date:** 30 January 2024 **Effective date:** 1 May 2024
Timeframes:	**Transition period[1]:** 12 months from the effective date **Validity period:** Until revised, replaced or withdrawn
Local contact:	FSC Asia Pacific Regional Team No 1 Tramway Path, Central Hong Kong asiapacific@fsc.org
FSC Performance and Standards Unit contact:	FSC International Center gGmbH – Performance and Standards Unit Adenauerallee 134 53113 Bonn Germany **Phone:** +49 -(0)228 -36766 -0 **Fax:** +49 -(0)228 -36766 -65 **Email:** psu@fsc.org

[1] The transition period is the timeline in which there is a parallel phase-in of the new version and phase-out of the old version of the standard. Six (6) months after the end of the transition period, certificates issued against the old version are considered invalid.

Version control (after submission of the FSS to PSU)

Version	Description	Submission/Approval date
V1.0	[Pre-approval version submitted to PSU]	09 Dec 2022
V1.1	Conditionally approved by PSC	12 Jun 2023
V1.2	Finally approved by PSU	23 Nov 2023

This standard is subject to the review and revision requirements as described in FSC-STD-60-006 (V1-2) EN.

Photo cover

Eucalyptus trees, Thesis Budiarto.

NOTE ON THIS ENGLISH VERSION:

This is the official version of the FSC Forest Stewardship Standard that is approved by FSC International Center, and it is available at ic.fsc.org. Any translation of this version is not an official translation approved by FSC International Center. If there is any conflict or inconsistency between the approved English version and any translated version, the English version shall prevail.

® 2024 Forest Stewardship Council, A.C. All Rights Reserved
FSC® F000100

You may not distribute, modify, transmit, reuse, reproduce, re-post or use the copyrighted materials from this document for public or commercial purposes, without the express written consent of the publisher. You are hereby authorized to view, download, print and distribute individual pages from this document subject for informational purposes only.

A Foreword

(Informative section)

A.1 The Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)

The Forest Stewardship Council A.C. (FSC) was established in 1993, as a follow-up to the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (the Earth Summit at Rio de Janeiro, 1992) with the mission to promote environmentally appropriate, socially beneficial, and economically viable management of the world's forests.

FSC provides a system for voluntary accreditation and independent third-party certification. This system allows certificate holders to market their products and services as the result of environmentally appropriate, socially beneficial and economically viable forest management. FSC also sets standards for the development and approval of National Forest Stewardship Standards and Interim National Standards which are based on the FSC Principles and Criteria. In addition, FSC sets standards for the accreditation of conformity assessment bodies (also known as certification bodies) that certify conformance with FSC's standards.

Environmentally appropriate forest management ensures that the production of timber, non-timber products and ecosystem services maintains the forest's biodiversity, productivity, and ecological processes.

Socially beneficial forest management helps both local people and society at large to enjoy long term benefits and also provides strong incentives to local people to sustain the forest resources and adhere to long-term management plans.

Economically viable forest management means that forest operations are structured and managed so as to be sufficiently profitable, without generating financial profit at the expense of the forest resource, the ecosystem, or affected communities. The tension between the need to generate adequate financial returns and the principles of responsible forest operations can be reduced through efforts to market the full range of forest products and services for their best value.

A.2 The FSC Principles and Criteria

FSC first published the FSC Principles and Criteria in November 1994 as a performance-based, outcome-orientated, worldwide standard. The Principles and Criteria focus on field performance of forest management rather than on the management systems for delivering that field performance.

There is no hierarchy between the Principles or between Criteria. They share equal status, validity and authority, and apply jointly and severally at the level of the individual Management Unit.

The FSC Principles and Criteria together with the International Generic Indicators (IGI) provide the basis for the development of Forest Stewardship Standards (NFSS/RFSS) and Interim Standards (IFSS/IRS).

CONTENTS

A	**Foreword**	**5**
A.1	The Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)	5
A.2	The FSC Principles and Criteria	5
B	**Preamble**	**8**
B.1	Objective	8
B.2	Scope	8
B.3	Responsibility for Conformity	9
B.4	Note on the use of indicators, annexes, and verifiers	9
B.5	Interpretations and disputes	11
C	**Context**	**12**
C.1	General description of Thailand forestry sector	12
C.2	Members of the Standards Development Group	14
C.3	Experts advising the Standard Development Group	15
C.4	Background information on the standard development	16
D	**References**	**17**
E	**Abbreviations**	**18**
F	***Principles*, *criteria* and *indicators***	**19**
PRINCIPLE 1: COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS		19
PRINCIPLE 2: *WORKERS'* RIGHTS AND EMPLOYMENT CONDITIONS		23
PRINCIPLE 3: *INDIGENOUS PEOPLES*' RIGHTS		27
PRINCIPLE 4: COMMUNITY RELATIONS		31
PRINCIPLE 5: BENEFITS FROM THE *FOREST*		35
PRINCIPLE 6: ENVIRONMENTAL VALUES AND IMPACTS		37
PRINCIPLE 7: MANAGEMENT PLANNING		44
PRINCIPLE 8: MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT		47
PRINCIPLE 9: *HIGH CONSERVATION VALUES*		49
PRINCIPLE 10: IMPLEMENTATION OF MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES		52
G	**Annexes**	**56**
Annex A	Minimum list of applicable laws, regulations and nationally ratified international treaties, conventions and agreements (Principle 1)	56

Annex B	Training requirements for workers (Principle 2)	62
Annex C	Conservation Area Network conceptual diagram (Principle 6)	63
Annex D	List of rare and threatened species in Thailand	64
Annex E	Elements of the management plan (Principle 7)	65
Annex F	Conceptual framework for planning and monitoring (Principle 7)	67
Annex G	Monitoring requirements (Principle 8)	69
Annex H	Strategies for maintaining High Conservation Values (Principle 9)	72
Annex I	High Conservation Values framework (Principle 9)	73
Annex J	Glossary of terms	114

B Preamble

B.1 Objective

(Informative section)

The objective of this standard is to provide a set of requirements for:

1. *The Organization** to implement responsible forest management within their Management Unit in the Kingdom of Thailand and to demonstrate conformity.
2. FSC accredited certification bodies (CBs) to determine conformity against this standard as the basis for granting or maintaining forest management certification in Thailand.

B.2 Scope

(Normative section)

This standard shall be applied in the following scope:

Geographic region	**Within the national boundaries of The Kingdom of Thailand** *(See also the guidance note below)*
Forest types	**All forest types.** Legally protected ecosystems under the Thailand Department of Nature Protection (DNP) are excluded from this standard given the legal ban on natural forest logging.
Ownership types	**All types of ownerships, including public and private[2].**
Scale and intensity categories (According to section 6 of FSC-STD-60-002)	**All categories of management units, including provisions for Small or Low Intensity Managed Forests (SLIMFs), except Management Units smaller than 20 ha in area**[3] *(See section B.4 for the applicable SLIMF eligibility criteria for Thailand)*
Forest products (According to FSC-STD-40-004a)	**Rough wood** **NTFPs:** *Latex, charcoal, bee products, mushrooms, bamboo, rattan, plants and parts of plants.*

Guidance Note to Section B.2 (Scope) of this standard:

The FSC forest management certification system can be applied on lands that fall under the Land Code, including those with ownership and ownership rights. To qualify for FSC certification, specific permits or similar documentation must have been obtained for these lands, as outlined below.

Types of land permits given by government agencies consist of:

a) Letter of authorization for utilization in the land reform area
b) Utilization Letter issued by the Department of Public Welfare under the Land for Living Management Act, B.E. 2511

[2] Private ownership: Land owned by individuals, families, private co-operatives, corporations, industries, religious and educational institution, pension or investment funds, and other private institutions. Public ownership: Land owned by the State (National, state and regional governments) or government-owned institutions or corporations or other public bodies including cities, villages and communes. Other ownership: Land that is not classified either as "Public ownership" or as "Private ownership"

[3] A separate FSC Forest Stewardship Standard will be developed for smallholders managing MUs smaller than 20 ha Thailand, It will be based on the FSC RFSS for Smallholders in the Asia-Pacific region (FSC-STD-RAP-01-2021 V1-0 EN). The pilot test of that smallholder's standard for Thailand is planned to commence in the second half of 2024.

c) “Ratchaphatsadu” land lease agreement
d) Permission to use and live within the National Reserved Forest Improvement Area
e) Permission to use the land according to the government policy by the National Land Policy Committee
f) Documents that permit to maintain and use the land given by the Royal Forest Department

B.3 Responsibility for Conformity

(Normative section)

The requirements in this standard cover all of The Organization’s management activities that are related to the Management Unit, whether within the Management Unit or outside, whether directly undertaken or contracted out.

In terms of geographical space, the requirements in this standard apply generally to the entire geographic space inside the boundary of the Management Unit which is being submitted for (re)certification. However, some of the Criteria and indicators apply beyond the boundary of the Management Unit. This would include those infrastructural facilities that are part of the Management Unit, as defined by the FSC Principles and Criteria.

This standard is to be used in conjunction with international, national, and local laws and regulations.

Where there might be situations of conflict between the requirements in this standard and laws, specific FSC procedures will apply.

Responsibility for ensuring conformity with the requirements in this standard lies with the person(s) or entities that is/are the certificate applicant or holder. For the purpose of FSC certification, this person(s) or entities are referred to as ‘The Organization’.

The Organization is responsible for decisions, policies and management activities related to the Management Unit.

The Organization is also responsible for demonstrating that other persons or entities that are permitted or contracted by The Organization to operate in, or for the benefit of the Management Unit, conform with the requirements in this standard.

The Organization is required to take corrective actions in the event of such persons or entities not being in conformity with the requirements in this standard.

B.4 Note on the use of indicators, annexes, and verifiers

(Normative section)

Normative elements in the standard are: Scope, effective date, validity period, glossary of terms, principles, criteria, indicators, tables, and annexes.

Not normative elements in the standard that can be used for guidance only, are: Guidance notes and examples which are attached to some of the indicators.

About Guidance Notes in this standard: According to the rules of the Forest Stewardship Council (FSC), guidance notes are not required components of a forest management standard, but they provide useful information to help understand the indicators and their implementation. In this particular standard, the included guidance notes are not mandatory, but they can facilitate comprehension of the standard requirements, particularly for SLIMF operations.

The Thailand Standard Development Group (SDG) has added several guidance notes specifically related to SLIMF operations, alongside the indicators for both SLIMF and large operations. This decision reflects the fact that most forest management operators in Thailand are smallholders.

Users of the standard are strongly encouraged to consult the Guidance Notes when indicated, particularly when it pertains to the conformity of SLIMF operations with the standard.

Organizations responsible for managing SLIMF operations are expected to comply with all indicators included in the standard, except for those marked with the letter "L". These indicators are solely intended for large and/or high-intensity operations.

However, for those indicators that are labelled with "L" for large operations only, a corresponding indicator is developed specifically for SLIMF operations, with the aim of facilitating implementation without compromising the intended outcome of the criterion. Refer to the table provided in this section for a clear definition of the operational scale of the Management Unit (MU).

To ensure clarity and consistency, the Thailand SDG has adopted the following specific approach to develop indicators for all types of forest management operations, including SLIMF and non-timber forest products (NTFP).

a) Where indicators are simply written without a letter in front of the indicator's number, for example 1.1.1 - these indicators apply to **all operations** irrespective of scale, intensity, and risk.
b) Where indicators are written with the letter "L" in front, the indicator is applicable to MUs exceeding the thresholds **determined for SLIMF** in the table below (i.e. NON-SLIMF MUs). For example, L 1.1.1.
c) Where indicators are written with the letter "SLIMF" in front, the indicator is applicable to organisations that meet the **definition of SLIMF** in the table below. For example, SLIMF 1.1.1.
d) For one indicator (6.5.3), the requirement is only applicable for SLIMF plantations, and the indicator is marked accordingly.
e) Organizations including NTFPs in their certification scope shall conform with specific NTFP indicators (marked as e.g., "NTFP 3.5.1") and, in addition, with all other applicable indicators in the standard.

Note on SLIMF indicators: The indicators and associated notes for SLIMF operations that are included in this standard have been mainly influenced by the suggested SIR indicators for organizations with low potential risk for unacceptable negative impact activities in the FSC SIR Guideline (FSC-GUI-60-002 V1-0 D1-3 EN).

SLIMF eligibility criteria	Thresholds
Small Management Units	From 20 up to 100 hectares[4]
Low intensity Management Units	The rate of harvesting is less than 20% of the mean annual increment (MAI) within the total production forest area of the unit, AND EITHER the annual harvest from the total production forest area is less than 5000 cubic meters, OR the *average* annual harvest from the total production forest is less than 5000 m3 / year during the period of validity of the certificate as verified by harvest reports and surveillance audits.

[4] The scope of this standard does not include Management Units smaller than 20 ha in area. See Section B.2 Scope for further details.

Verbal forms for the expression of provisions [Adapted from *ISO/IEC Directives Part 2: Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards*]	
"shall":	indicates requirements strictly to be followed in order to conform with the standard; 'shall not' indicates a prohibition.
"should":	indicates that among several possibilities one is recommended as particularly suitable, without mentioning or excluding others, or that a certain course of action is preferred but not necessarily required. The Organization can meet these requirements in an equivalent way provided this can be demonstrated and justified.
"may":	indicates a course of action permissible within the limits of the standard; 'need not' indicates that a specified course of action is not a requirement.
"can":	is used for statements of possibility and capability, whether material, physical or causal. **Given that this is a national standard, and considering the advice provided by FSC the SDG followed the approach of writing indicators in active voice in the manner that the IGIs are written and, therefore, has avoided the use of "shall" in indicators in this standard (except a few indicators based on the new IGI from V2-0 of FSC-STD-60-004). The rationale for this being that auditors check for conformity of forest management activities with requirements at the actual time of audits, not in future**.

The text of the Principles and the Criteria under section F contain terms that are formatted in italics and marked with an *asterisk*. These terms are defined in the annex of Glossary of terms. The terms that have been marked with an *asterisk* and formatted in italics in the indicators' text, are local terms which have been added to apply to the local circumstances for this standard only. These local terms are also defined in the annex of Glossary of terms.

B.5 Interpretations and disputes

(Normative section)

Interpretation requests regarding this FSC Forest Stewardship Standard are submitted directly to FSC for processing and approval. Approved interpretations are published in the international FSC website (see INT-STD-60-006_01).

Note: Regarding international interpretations - when applying this standard, consider relevant interpretations by inquiring with local FSC representatives (e.g., National Offices or representatives, or FSC's Performance and Standards Unit, if no national FSC presence exists), or your certification body. International interpretations are available through the FSC Document Centre).

Disputes between stakeholders concerning certification requirements are managed by FSC dispute resolution procedure (see: FSC-PRO-01-008).

C Context

(Informative section)

C.1 General description of Thailand forestry sector

Thailand is situated in mainland Southeast Asia and covers an area of 513,120 km2 (or 51.31 million ha), sharing a border of approximately 4,863 km with Myanmar, Cambodia, Laos, and Malaysia. The country is divided into six (6) geographical regions, namely the North Region, the Northeast Region, the Central Region, the East Region, the West Region, and the South Region, which are identified based on natural features such as landforms and drainage, as well as human cultural patterns. Bangkok is a special administrative area, distinct from the regions.

As of 2019, Thailand's land use is categorized into agricultural land (56% of the total country land), public forest land (32% of the total country land), and non-agricultural land (12% of the country land). Commercial logging is not allowed in public forest lands, which include legally established protected forests (e.g., national parks, wildlife sanctuaries, and wildlife-non-hunting areas) and national reserved forests, including legally registered community forests. Agricultural land use consists of rice paddy (39.98%), perennial tree plantations (e.g., para-rubber, eucalyptus, acacia, palm oils, and native forest species) (24.95%), cash crops (24.51%), fruit orchards (5.83%), and others (e.g., aquacultures, pastures, and water bodies) (4.73%). This information is sourced from the Land Development Department.

The average landholding size per household in Thailand has decreased from 4.17 ha to 4.04 ha. Smallholders, who make up about 90% of rubber plantations, also cultivate other introduced species like para-rubber, eucalyptus, and Acacia spp., as well as valuable native tree species like Rosewood and Teak. Large forest operations that exceed the defined area-related upper threshold for small operations in this standard (100 ha) are rare, with the Forest Industry Organisation (FIO) being one example. The FIO acquires land lease licenses to establish and manage certain plots of the national reserved forests for forest plantations.

National legislations influencing forest management.

The Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (MONRE) is the government agency responsible for managing protected natural and public forest lands in Thailand. These areas cover about 21.16% of the country's land, and logging is strictly prohibited within legally established protected areas.

The Department of National Parks, Wildlife, and Plant Conservation (DNP) oversees the management of these protected lands through two main laws: the National Park Act and the Wildlife Preservation and Conservation Act. In addition to these laws, there are several other national legislations that impact forest management in Thailand.

These include the Forest Act, which regulates logging, transportation, processing, payment of royalties and fees, and the use of NTFP collected from natural and public forest lands. The National Reserved Forest Act regulates the use of public forest land systems and fees for forest land leases, as well as the multiple use of national reserve forest lands. The Plantation Act contains voluntary measures that encourage the registration of plantations of native forest species, obtain transportation permits as required, and exempt timber royalty fee payment.

The Chainsaws Controlling Act registers chainsaw owners and controls chainsaw movements, while the Community Forest Act registers and regulates community-managed forests on national reserved forest or other public lands. The Royal Forestry Department (RFD) is responsible for enforcing and ensuring compliance with these laws and is the main government institution responsible for preventing public forest land encroachment, illegal logging and deforestation, promoting community forests, and regulating activities related to forest-based timber and its transportation.

It is important to note that timber and NTFP based on non-native species, such as para-rubber, eucalyptus, palm oils, and acacia, are not considered forest species by law. As a result, the plantation, harvest, and transportation of these non-native species are not governed by the aforementioned laws.

When it comes to managing forests on private and public lands with usage rights, there are currently no regulations in place governing the management of products obtained from these forests. This means that there are no legal requirements for registering plantations, developing management plans, or conducting environmental impact assessments related to forest activities. However, for certain native species planted on these lands, transportation permits must be obtained by the tree owners if they cut and transport them. To promote transparency and responsible management practices, the Royal Forestry Department (RFD) encourages the use of a voluntary Self Declaration form to declare the sites, species, volume harvested, and tree form.

To ensure responsible forest management practices in Thailand, this FSC standard has been designed and developed to guide the certification process. The standard covers plantation forests and natural ecosystems as defined by FSC, which includes other vegetation types and non-forest communities and ecosystems within the MU such as grasslands, bushlands, wetlands, and open woodlands.

C.2 Members of the Standards Development Group

Chamber	Name	Qualifications /Resume
Facilitator of the meetings for the standard development group	Prasnee Tipraqsa, Dr.	Experience in local stakeholder engagement for forest certification in Thailand. FSC regional coordinator.
Environmental	Piyathip Eawpanich Ms.	Experiences in and good understanding of the forestry sector in Thailand. Experience in working for international non-profit organizations. Active member in the Thailand National Parks association and a chair of private forest plantation cooperation in Thailand.
	Patsi Prasomsin Dr.	A faculty member of forestry in Kasetsart University. Familiar with forest certification schemes and forest management in Thailand.
	Wethit Phumphuang, Mr.	Forestry background, with the focus on wildlife. Work with international non-profit organization providing expertise on wildlife and conservation.
Social	Rawee Thaworn, Mr.	Background in forestry and long-term experiences in forest governance and improvement of legality and implementation for local communities in Thailand.
	Suwit Thonghom, Mr.	Representative of the rubber tapping association for the 16 southern provinces of Thailand. Rubber tapping is the basis for his livelihood.
	Atjala Roongwong, Ms.	Forestry background, engaged with local stakeholders for more than 20 years, facilitates and conducts action research to enhance processes on multi-stakeholder collaboration related to community forestry and sustainable livelihood development in different contexts in Thailand and neighboring countries e.g. Myanmar and Lao PDR
Economic	Arunwan Petsang, Ms.	Experience in economic and marketing development for rubber products. Former manager of The Thai Parawood Association, Thailand
	Amornpong Hirunwong, Mr.	Well recognized and experienced in FSC certifications for Forestry Industry Organization in Thailand with background in forestry. Expert in forest policies in Thailand.
	Phalakorn Kooha, Mr.	Forestry background, current working in the area of FSC certification for timber, paper and pulp industry.

C.3 Experts advising the Standard Development Group

Name	Organization	Expertise
Alongkorn Yarin, Mr.	**Siam Forestry co. Ltd**	Experts in FSC-FM certification, specialized in local stakeholder engagements in SLIMF and group certification.
Kritsadapan Palakit, Dr.	**Faculty of forestry, Kasetsart University, Thailand**	Forest management and certification schemes in Thailand, research and knowledge in challenges for forest certifications in Thailand.
Sakda Sanmi, Mr.	**Council of Indigenous Peoples in Thailand (CIPT)**	Representative of Indigenous People councils in Thailand.
Sanchai Chatanan, Mr.	**FSC Accredited Certified Body from Buro Veritas Thailand**	Lead Assessor of forest assessment in FSC certification schemes, FSC stakeholder engagement in Thailand.
Prapas Nores, Mr.	**FSC Accredited Certified Body from Control Union, Thailand**	Lead Assessor of forest assessment in FSC certification schemes, FSC stakeholder engagement in Thailand.
Narongchai Chonlaphab, Dr.	**Forest Industrial Organization**	Expert in Forest Management
Soonthorn Rakrong, Mr.	**Sustainable Rubber Farmer Assembly**	Chair, Sustainable Rubber Farmer Assembly, rubber farmers, rubber policy advocacy
Nirut Buapa, Mr.	**Agroforest Farmer Group**	
Maiprae Loyen, Ms.	**AgriAc Co. Ltd.** **FSC certified company.**	FSC-FM/CoC, FSC-CoC certificate holders
Orachun Ruengthong, Mr.	**Former staff of Panel Plus; Independent consultant**	Forest manager for FSC-FM/CoC (group scheme) and FSC-CoC certificates
Chitiwat Silapat, Mr.	**CMO advisory group**	Director managing for FSC-FM/CoC and FSC-CoC certificates for the Forest Industrial Organization
Sudarat Sangkam, Ms. Nawapon Kaewkasikit, Mr. Korapat Jayaporn, Mr.	**WWF-Thailand**	WWF-Thailand in their mission supporting sustainable forest management practices in Thailand and Greater Mekong Region.

C.4 Background information on the standard development

In July 2018, the FSC Forest Stewardship Standard for Thailand (version 0) was initiated by the Thailand Standard Development Group (SDG, registered by FSC), based on the FSC Principles and Criteria (FSC-STD-01-001 V5.2), and International Generic Indicators (IGI) (FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0 EN). Further steps that resulted in the pre-approval draft submitted to PSU (in December 2022), are listed below.

Timeline of the development of the draft standard.
To begin drafting the FSS, the SDG used the IGIs from FSC as a starting point. This involved a debate about whether to adopt, adapt, drop or develop new requirements based on the indicators, instructions, and other related information in the IGI document. This exercise resulted in a draft zero of the FSS, completed by July 2018.

Subsequent drafts were developed with each one being enriched by comments made during SDG technical meetings or public consultations. Preliminary stakeholder consultation took place in the time period December 1-30, 2019. The first draft of the standard was completed by March 2020. The first public consultation was held between March 15 and May 15, 2020.

The second draft of the FSS was completed by June 2020 and was sent out for field testing. It was later enriched with comments from the field test, and the second public consultation was held from July 19 to September 19, 2022. Following this consultation, the SDG prepared a pre-approval draft and sent it to PSU for assessment.

D REFERENCES

(Informative section)

The following referenced documents are relevant for the application of this standard. For references without a version number, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

FSC-POL-20-003	FSC Policy on the Excision of Areas from the Scope of Certification
FSC-POL-30-001	FSC Pesticides Policy
FSC-POL-30-602	FSC Interpretation on GMOs: Genetically Modified Organisms
FSC-STD-20-007	Forest Management Evaluations
FSC-STD-30-005	FSC Standard for Group Entities in Forest Management Groups
FSC-STD-01-003	SLIMF Eligibility Criteria
FSC-STD-60-002	Structure and Content of National Forest Stewardship Standards
FSC-STD-60-004	International Generic Indicators (IGI)
FSC-PRO-01-008	Processing Complaints in the FSC Certification Scheme
FSC-PRO-30-006	Ecosystem Services Procedure: Impact Demonstration and Market Tools
FSC-DIR-20-007	FSC Directive on FSC Forest Management Evaluations
FSC-GUI-30-003	FSC Guidelines for the implementation of the right to Free, Prior and Informed Consent (FPIC)
FSC-GUI-60-002	Guideline for Standard Developers for addressing risk of unacceptable activities in regard to scale and intensity
FSC-GUI-60-009	Guidance for Standard Development Groups: Developing National High Conservation Value Framework
FSC-GUI-60-009a	Template for National High Conservation Value Frameworks
FSC-GUI-60-005	Promoting Gender Equality in National Forest Stewardship Standards

E ABBREVIATIONS

(Informative section)

FSC Forest Stewardship Council

FSS Forest Stewardship Standard

IFSS Interim Forest Stewardship Standard

IRS Interim Regional Standard

NF Normative Framework

PSU Performance and Standards Unit

RFSS Regional Forest Stewardship Standard

F PRINCIPLES, CRITERIA AND INDICATORS

(Normative section)

PRINCIPLE 1: COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

*The Organization** shall comply with all *applicable laws**, regulations and *nationally ratified** international treaties, conventions and agreements.

1.1. *The Organization** **shall be a legally defined entity with clear, documented and unchallenged *legal registration**, with written authorization from the *legally competent**** **authority for specific activities.**

1.1.1. Legal registration to carry out all activities within the scope of the certificate is documented and unchallenged.

1.1.2. Legal registration is granted by a legally competent authority according to legally prescribed processes.

Guidance Note: In Thailand, examples of authorities that issue legal registration are the Ministry of Commerce (MOC); for cooperatives, the legal registration is granted by Cooperative Promotion Department, Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives (MAC), for community enterprise the Department of Agriculture in the Ministry of Agriculture. Auditors should refer to local expertise to identify the specific competent authority as this might differ depending on the business structure of The Organization.

1.2. *The Organization** **shall demonstrate that the *legal**** **status of the *Management Unit**, including *tenure**** **and *use rights**, and its boundaries, are clearly defined.**

1.2.1. Legal tenure to manage and use resources within the scope of the certificate is documented.

NTFP 1.2.1. Legal tenure to manage and use resources including harvesting and processing of non-timber forest products within the scope of the certificate is documented.

1.2.2. Legal tenure is granted by a legally competent authority according to legally prescribed processes.

1.2.3. The boundaries of all MUs within the scope of the certificate are clearly marked or documented and clearly shown on maps.

Guidance Note: if stakeholder(s) request a map, it has to be presented in a comprehensible format to them excluding confidential information and at a cost of reproduction and handling. This is in alignment with indicator 7.5.1 of this standard.

1.3. ***The Organization**** **shall have** ***legal**** **rights to operate in the** ***Management Unit******, which fit the** ***legal**** **status of** ***The Organization**** **and of the** ***Management Unit******, and shall comply with the associated** ***legal**** **obligations in** ***applicable national*** **and** ***local laws**** **and regulations and administrative requirements. The** ***legal**** **rights shall provide for harvest of products and/or supply of** ***ecosystem services**** **from within the** ***Management Unit****. ***The Organization**** **shall pay the legally prescribed charges associated with such rights and obligations.**

1.3.1. All activities undertaken in the MU (including those related to harvesting and processing of non-timber forest products) are carried out in compliance with:

1) Applicable laws and regulations and administrative requirements,
2) Legal and customary rights; and
3) Obligatory codes of practice.

1.3.2. Payment is made in a timely manner of all applicable legally prescribed charges connected with forest management.

1.3.3. Activities covered by the management plan are designed to comply with all applicable laws.

NTFP 1.3.3. When non-timber forest products are aimed to human or animal consumption, all applicable legal and administrative requirements for hygiene and food safety are complied with.

1.4. ***The Organization**** **shall develop and implement measures, and/or shall engage with regulatory agencies, to systematically protect the** ***Management Unit**** **from unauthorized or illegal resource use, settlement and other illegal activities.**

1.4.1. Measures are implemented to provide protection from unauthorized or illegal harvesting, hunting, fishing, trapping, collecting, settlement and other unauthorized activities.

L 1.4.2. Where protection is the legal responsibility of regulatory bodies, a system is implemented to work with these regulatory bodies to identify, report, control and discourage unauthorized or illegal activities.

SLIMF 1.4.2. Where protection is the legal responsibility of regulatory bodies, The Organization works with these regulatory bodies to identify, report, control and discourage unauthorized or illegal activities.

Guidance Note for SLIMF: The SLIMF operators do not have to develop the respective system given that they might not have the means to do so. However, it is expected by this standard that they are not passive about illegal activities going on in their forest using means appropriate to them.

1.4.3. If illegal or unauthorized activities are detected, measures are implemented to address them.

1.5. ***The Organization**** **shall comply with the** ***applicable national laws******, local laws,** ***ratified**** **international conventions and** ***obligatory codes of practice******, relating to the transportation and trade of forest products within and from the** ***Management Unit******, and/or up to the point of first sale.**

1.5.1. Compliance with applicable national laws, local laws, ratified international conventions and obligatory codes of practice relating to the transportation and trade of forest products up to the point of first sale is demonstrated.

1.5.2. Compliance with CITES provisions is demonstrated, including through possession of certificates for harvest and trade in any CITES species.

1.6. *The Organization shall identify, prevent and resolve *disputes** over issues of statutory or *customary law**, which can be settled out of court in a *timely manner**, through *engagement* with *affected stakeholders**.**

L 1.6.1. A publicly available dispute resolution process is in place; developed through *culturally appropriate** engagement with interested and affected stakeholders.

SLIMF 1.6.1. The Organisation resolves disputes through *culturally appropriate** engagement with affected stakeholders using an appropriate dispute resolution process.

1.6.2. Disputes related to issues of applicable laws or customary law that can be settled out of court are responded to in a timely manner and are either resolved or are in the dispute resolution process.

1.6.3. Up to date records of disputes related to issues of applicable laws or customary law, are held including:

1) Steps taken to resolve disputes;
2) Outcomes of all dispute resolution processes; and
3) Unresolved disputes, the reasons they are not resolved, and how they will be resolved.

1.6.4. Operations cease in areas where disputes exist:

1) Of *substantial magnitude**; or
2) Of *substantial duration**; or
3) Involving a significant number of interests.

1.7. *The Organization shall publicize a commitment not to offer or receive bribes in money or any other form of corruption, and shall comply with anti-corruption legislation where this exists. In the absence of anti-corruption legislation, *The Organization** shall implement other anti-corruption measures proportionate to the *scale** and *intensity** of management activities and the *risk** of corruption.**

L 1.7.1. A policy is implemented that includes a commitment not to offer or receive bribes of any description.

SLIMF 1.7.1 A declaration is made by The Organization that commits them not to offer or receive bribes of any description.

L 1.7.2. The policy meets or exceeds related legislation.

SLIMF 1.7.2 The declaration mentioned in SLIMF 1.7.1 above is in line with national legislation.

L 1.7.3. The policy is publicly available at no cost.

SLIMF 1.7.3 If requested, The Organization provides the declaration to a person who requests it at no cost.

1.7.4. Bribery, coercion and other acts of corruption do not occur.

1.7.5. Corrective measures are implemented if corruption does occur.

1.8. *The Organization shall demonstrate a *long-term** commitment to adhere to the FSC *Principles** and *Criteria** in the *Management Unit**, and to related FSC Policies and Standards. A statement of this commitment shall be contained in a *publicly available** document made freely available.**

1.8.1. A written policy, endorsed by an individual with authority to implement the policy, includes a long-term commitment to forest management practices consistent with FSC Principles and Criteria and related Policies and Standards.

1.8.2. The policy is publicly available at no cost.

PRINCIPLE 2: WORKERS' RIGHTS AND EMPLOYMENT CONDITIONS

*The Organization** shall maintain or enhance the social and economic wellbeing of *workers**.

2.1. *The Organization shall *uphold** the principles and rights at work as defined in the *ILO Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work** (1998) based on the eight *ILO Core Labour Conventions**.**

2.1.1. The Organization shall not use child labour.

2.1.1.1. The Organization shall not employ workers below the age of 15, as stated under Thailand's national laws.

2.1.1.2. Employment of persons at the age of 15 years in *light work** shall not interfere with schooling nor be harmful to their health or development. Notably, they shall work only outside of school hours during normal daytime working hours.

Guidance Note: users of this standard are informed that Thailand labour law does not allow employment of children below the age of 15.

2.1.1.3. No person under the age of 18 is employed in *hazardous** or *heavy work** except for the purpose of training within approved *national laws** and regulation.

2.1.1.4. The Organization shall prohibit worst forms of child labour.

2.1.2. *The Organization** shall eliminate all forms of forced and compulsory labour.

2.1.2.1. Employment relationships are voluntary and based on mutual consent, without threat of a penalty.

2.1.2.2. There is no evidence of any practice's indicative of forced or compulsory labour*, including, but not limited to, the following:

- Physical and sexual violence
- Bonded labour
- Withholding of wages /including payment of employment fees and or payment of deposit to commence employment
- Restriction of mobility/movement
- Retention of passport and identity documents
- Threats of denunciation to the authorities.

2.1.3. The Organization shall ensure that there is no *discrimination** in *employment and occupation**.

2.1.3.1. *Employment and occupation** practices are non-discriminatory.

2.1.4. *The Organization** shall respect freedom of association and the right to collective bargaining.

2.1.4.1. *Workers** are able to establish or join *worker organizations** of their own choosing.

2.1.4.2. *The Organization** respects the rights of workers to engage in lawful activities related to forming, joining or assisting a *workers' organization**, or to refrain from doing the same; and will not discriminate or punish workers for exercising these rights.

2.1.4.3. *The Organization** negotiates with lawfully established *workers' organizations** and/ or duly selected representatives in *good faith** and with the best efforts to reach a *collective bargaining** agreement.

2.1.4.4. *Collective bargaining** agreements are implemented where they exist.

2.2. *The Organization shall promote *gender equality** in employment practices, training opportunities, awarding of contracts, processes of *engagement** and management activities.**

2.2.1. Systems are implemented that promote gender equality and prevent gender *discrimination** in employment practices, training opportunities, awarding of contracts, processes of engagement and management activities.

2.2.2. Job opportunities are open to all genders under the same conditions, and all genders are encouraged to participate actively in all levels of employment.

Guidance Note: Users of this standard are informed that the expression "all gender" in this indicator and the ones below includes men, women, LGBTQ+.

2.2.3. Work typically carried out by women (nurseries, silviculture, non-timber forest product harvesting, weighing, packing, etc.) and other marginalized groups is included in training and health & safety programs to the same extent as work typically carried out by men.

2.2.4. All genders and other marginalized groups are paid the same wage when they do the same work.

2.2.5. Women and other marginalized groups are paid directly and using mutually agreed methods (e.g. direct bank transfer, direct payments for school fees, etc.) to ensure they safely receive and retain their wages.

2.2.6. Maternity leave is no less than 98 days period after childbirth.

2.2.7. Paternity leave is available and there is no penalty for taking it.

2.2.8. Meetings, management committees and decision-making forums are organized to include all gender, and to facilitate the active participation of all gender.

2.2.9. Confidential and effective mechanisms exist for reporting and eliminating cases of sexual harassment and *discrimination** based on gender, marital status, parenthood or sexual orientation.

Guidance Note: In order to implement this indicator, The Organization needs to conduct training or range of awareness sessions to inform staff about internal policies (closed hearing, policies relating to sexual harassment in workplace) and the provisions therein. SLIMF organizations may include a commitment against sexual harassment in management plan and establish a focal point to deal with such cases in confidential way and get contact with the justice committee of rural/municipality.

2.3. *The Organization shall implement health and safety practices to protect *workers** from occupational safety and health hazards. These practices shall, proportionate to *scale, intensity and risk** of management activities, meet or exceed the recommendations of the ILO Code of Practice on Safety and Health in Forestry Work.**

L 2.3.1. Health and safety practices are developed and implemented that meet or exceed the ILO Code of Practice on Safety and Health in Forestry Work.

SLIMF 2.3.1. Each worker is informed about the health and safety measures corresponding to the workers' activities and they are able to explain these measures.

Guidance Note for Large MUs and SLIMF: Health and safety practices take into account the tropical climatic conditions in Thailand. The ILO Code of Practice on Safety and Health in Forestry Work provides examples of safe work practices and personal protective equipment (Table 1, page 37) that are appropriate for SLIMF as well as for different forestry tasks. For SLIMFs operations, in absence of the organizational policy document, the health and safety requirements for the forest work and practices are to be known to the workers and commensurate with the nature of the job.

NTFP 2.3.1. Health and safety practices are developed and implemented for workers harvesting and processing non-timber forest products that meet or exceed the ILO Code of Practice on Safety and Health in Forestry Work.

2.3.2. Workers have personal protective equipment appropriate to their assigned tasks.

NTFP 2.3.2. Workers harvesting and processing non-timber forest products, have personal protective equipment appropriate to their assigned tasks.

2.3.3. Use of personal protective equipment is enforced.

L 2.3.4. Records are kept on health and safety practices including accident rates and lost time to accidents.

SLIMF 2.3.4. The use of health and safety measures by workers is checked and these measures are known to the workers

L 2.3.5. The Organization implements and publishes a policy to work towards zero accident.

SLIMF 2.3.5. The Organisation develops and implements mitigation measures to work towards zero accident. These measures are communicated internally by means appropriate to The Organisation and any accidents caused by forest management activities are recorded.

2.3.6. The health and safety practices are reviewed and revised as required after major incidents or accidents.

2.4. *The Organization shall pay wages that meet or exceed minimum *forest** industry standards or other recognized *forest** industry wage agreements or *living wages**, where these are higher than the *legal** minimum wages. When none of these exist, *The Organization** shall through *engagement** with *workers** develop mechanisms for determining *living wages**.**

2.4.1. Wages paid by The Organization in all circumstances meet or exceed legal minimum wage rates.

2.4.2. Wages paid meet or exceed:

1) Minimum forest industry standards; or
2) Other recognized forest industry wage agreements; or
3) Living wages that are higher than legal minimum wages.

2.4.3. Wages, salaries and contracts are paid on time.

2.5. *The Organization shall demonstrate that *workers** have job-specific training and supervision to safely and effectively implement the *Management Plan** and all management activities.**

2.5.1. Workers have job specific training consistent with Annex B and supervision to safely and effectively contribute to the implementation of the management plan and all management activities.

NTFP 2.5.1 Workers harvesting and processing non-timber forest products, have job specific training consistent with annex B and supervision to safely and effectively contribute to the implementation of the management plan and all management activities.

2.5.2. Up to date training records are kept for all relevant workers.

2.6. *The Organization through *engagement** with *workers** shall have mechanisms for resolving grievances and for providing *fair compensation** to *workers** for loss or damage to property, *occupational diseases**, or *occupational injuries** sustained while working for *The Organization**.**

L 2.6.1. A dispute resolution process is in place, developed through *culturally appropriate** engagement with workers.

SLIMF 2.6.1. The Organization resolves disputes through *culturally appropriate** engagement with workers, using a process and means available to them.

L 2.6.2. Workers grievances are identified and responded to and are either resolved or are in the dispute resolution process.

SLIMF 2.6.2. *The Organization* follows the process in Indicator 2.6.1 for SLIMF and seeks to resolve disputes or grievances with workers.

2.6.3. Up-to-date records of workers grievances related to workers loss or damage of property, occupational diseases or injuries are maintained including:

1) Steps taken to resolve grievances;
2) Outcomes of all disputes resolution processes including fair compensation; and
3) Unresolved disputes, the reasons they are not resolved, and how they will be resolved.

2.6.4. Fair compensation is provided to workers for work-related loss or damage of property and occupational disease or injuries.

PRINCIPLE 3: INDIGENOUS PEOPLES' RIGHTS

_The Organization_* shall identify and _uphold_* _Indigenous Peoples'_* _legal_* and _customary rights_* of ownership, use and management of land, _territories_* and resources affected by management activities.

3.1. _The Organization_* shall identify the _Indigenous Peoples_* that exist within the _Management Unit_* or those that are affected by management activities. _The Organization_* shall then, through _engagement_* with these Indigenous Peoples, identify their rights of _tenure*,_ their rights of access to and use of _forest_* resources and _ecosystem services*,_ their _customary rights_* and _legal_* rights and obligations, that apply within the _Management Unit_*. _The Organization_* shall also identify areas where these rights are contested.

3.1.1. Indigenous Peoples that may be affected by management activities are identified.

L 3.1.2. Through *culturally appropriate** engagement with the Indigenous Peoples identified in 3.1.1, the following are documented and/or mapped:

1) Their legal and customary rights of tenure;
2) Their legal and customary access to, and use rights, of the forest resources and ecosystem services,
3) Their legal and customary rights and obligations that apply;
4) The evidence supporting these rights and obligations;
5) Areas where rights are contested between Indigenous Peoples, governments and/or others;
6) Summary of the means by which the legal and customary rights and contested rights, are addressed by The Organization; and
7) The aspirations and goals of Indigenous Peoples related to management activities, Intact Forest Landscapes and *Indigenous cultural landscapes**.

SLIMF 3.1.2. Where Indigenous Peoples are present in or neighboring the MU (3.1.1), The Organization identifies:

1) Their specific location,
2) Their rights and their interests in the forest.

Guidance Note for SLIMF: The assessment to identify Indigenous Peoples may be completed by group manager or an external organization such as an NGO, or government agency acting on behalf of, or providing assistance to the SLIMF operation. The SLIMF operation needs to be aware of the assessment and of any Indigenous Peoples identified, but it is not required that they undertake the assessment alone.

3.2. *The Organization shall recognize and *uphold** the *legal** and *customary rights** of *Indigenous Peoples** to maintain control over management activities within or related to the *Management Unit** to the extent necessary to protect their rights, resources and *lands* and *territories**. Delegation by Indigenous Peoples of control over management activities to third parties requires *Free, Prior and Informed Consent**.**

L 3.2.1. Through *culturally appropriate** engagement Indigenous Peoples are informed when, where and how they can comment on and request modification to management activities to the extent necessary to protect their rights, resources, lands and territories.

SLIMF 3.2.1. The Organization informs Indigenous people identified in 3.1.1 about its management activities and seek their comments through *culturally appropriate** engagement with them.

3.2.2. The legal and customary rights of Indigenous Peoples are not violated by The Organization.

L 3.2.3. Where evidence exists that legal and customary rights of Indigenous Peoples related to management activities have been violated the situation is corrected, if necessary, through *culturally appropriate** engagement and/or through the dispute resolution process as required in Criteria 1.6 or 4.6.

SLIMF 3.2.3. Where evidence exists that legal and customary rights of Indigenous Peoples related to management activities have been violated the situation is corrected through *culturally appropriate** engagement with Indigenous Peoples and measures are being implemented to avoid violation in future.

3.2.4. Free, prior and informed consent is granted by Indigenous Peoples prior to management activities that affect their identified rights through a process that includes:

1) Ensuring Indigenous Peoples know their rights and obligations regarding the resource;
2) Informing the Indigenous Peoples of the value of the resource, in economic, social and environmental terms;
3) Informing the Indigenous Peoples of their right to withhold or modify Consent to the proposed management activities to the extent necessary to protect their rights, resources, lands and territories; and
4) Informing the Indigenous Peoples of the current and future planned forest management activities.

3.2.5. Where the process of Free Prior and Informed Consent has not yet resulted in an FPIC agreement, The Organization and the affected Indigenous Peoples are engaged in a mutually agreed FPIC process that is advancing, in *good faith** and with which the community is satisfied.

3.3. In the event of delegation of control over management activities, a *binding agreement between *The Organization** and the *Indigenous Peoples** shall be concluded through *Free, Prior and Informed Consent**. The agreement shall define its duration, provisions for renegotiation, renewal, termination, economic conditions and other terms and conditions. The agreement shall make provision for monitoring by Indigenous Peoples of *The Organization**'s compliance with its terms and conditions.**

3.3.1. Where control over management activities has been granted through Free Prior and Informed Consent based on *culturally appropriate** engagement, the binding agreement contains the duration, provisions for renegotiation, renewal, termination, economic conditions and other terms and conditions.

3.3.2. Records of binding agreements are maintained.

3.3.3. The binding agreement contains the provision for monitoring by Indigenous Peoples of The Organization's compliance with its terms and conditions.

3.4. *The Organization shall recognize and *uphold** the rights, customs and culture of *Indigenous Peoples** as defined in the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (2007) and ILO Convention 169 (1989).**

3.4.1. The rights, customs and culture of Indigenous Peoples as defined in UNDRIP and ILO Convention 169 are not violated by The Organization.

L 3.4.2. Where evidence that rights, customs and culture of Indigenous Peoples, as defined in UNDRIP and ILO Convention 169, have been violated by The Organization, the situation is documented including steps to restore these rights, customs and culture of Indigenous Peoples, to the satisfaction of the rights holders.

SLIMF 3.4.2. Where evidence that rights, customs and culture of Indigenous Peoples, have been violated by The Organization, The Organization is taking steps to restore such rights, customs and culture to the satisfaction of the rights holders.

3.5. *The Organization, through *engagement** with *Indigenous Peoples**, shall identify sites which are of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance and for which these Indigenous Peoples hold *legal** or *customary rights**. These sites shall be recognized by *The Organization** and their management, and/or *protection** shall be agreed through *engagement** with these Indigenous Peoples.**

3.5.1. Sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance for which Indigenous Peoples hold legal or customary rights are identified through *culturally appropriate** engagement.

3.5.2. Measures to protect such sites are agreed, documented and implemented through *culturally appropriate** engagement with Indigenous Peoples. When Indigenous Peoples determine that physical identification of sites in documentation or on maps would threaten the value or protection of the sites, then other means will be used.

3.5.3. Wherever sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance are newly observed or discovered, management activities cease immediately in the vicinity until protective measures have been agreed to with the Indigenous Peoples, and as directed by local and national laws.

3.6. *The Organization shall *uphold** the right of *Indigenous Peoples** to *protect** and utilize their traditional *knowledge** and shall compensate *local communities** for the utilization of such knowledge and their *intellectual property**. A *binding agreement** as per *Criterion** 3.3 shall be concluded between *The Organization** and the Indigenous Peoples for such utilization through *Free, Prior and Informed Consent** before utilization takes place, and shall be consistent with the *protection** of *intellectual property** rights.**

3.6.1. Traditional knowledge and intellectual property are protected and are only used when the acknowledged owners of that traditional knowledge and intellectual property have provided their Free, prior and informed consent formalized through a binding agreement.

3.6.2. Indigenous Peoples are compensated according to the binding agreement reached through Free, prior and informed consent for the use of traditional knowledge and intellectual property.

PRINCIPLE 4: COMMUNITY RELATIONS

*The Organization** shall contribute to maintaining or enhancing the social and economic wellbeing of *local communities**.

4.1. ***The Organization**** **shall identify the** ***local communities**** **that exist within the** ***Management Unit**** **and those that are affected by management activities.** ***The Organization**** **shall then, through engagement* with these** ***local communities******, identify their rights of** ***tenure******, their rights of access to and use of** ***forest**** **resources and** ***ecosystem services******, their** ***customary rights**** **and** ***legal**** **rights and obligations, that apply within the** ***Management Unit******.**

4.1.1. Local communities that exist in the MU and those that may be affected by management activities are identified.

4.1.2. Through *culturally appropriate** engagement with the local communities identified in 4.1.1, the following are documented and/or mapped:

1) Their legal and customary rights of tenure;
2) Their legal and customary access to, and use rights, of the forest resources and ecosystem services;
3) Their legal and customary rights and obligations that apply;
4) The evidence supporting these rights and obligations;
5) Areas where rights are contested between local communities, governments and/or others;
6) Summary of the means by which the legal and customary rights, and contested rights are addressed by The Organization; and
7) The aspirations and goals of local communities related to management activities.

4.2. ***The Organization**** **shall recognize and** ***uphold**** **the** ***legal**** **and** ***customary rights**** **of** ***local communities**** **to maintain control over management activities within or related to the** ***Management Unit**** **to the extent necessary to protect their rights, resources,** ***lands and territories******. Delegation by** ***local communities**** **of control over management activities to third parties requires** ***Free, Prior and Informed Consent******.**

4.2.1. Through *culturally appropriate** engagement local communities are informed of when, where and how they can comment on and request modification to management activities to the extent necessary to protect their rights.

4.2.2. The legal and customary rights of local communities to maintain control over management activities are not violated by The Organization.

L 4.2.3. Where evidence exists that legal and customary rights of local communities related to management activities have been violated the situation is corrected, if necessary, through *culturally appropriate** engagement and/or through the dispute resolution process in Criteria 1.6 or 4.6.

SLIMF 4.2.3 Where evidence exists that legal and customary rights of local communities related to management activities have been violated the situation is corrected through *culturally appropriate** engagement with local communities and measures are being implemented to avoid violation in future.

4.2.4. Free, prior and informed consent is granted by local communities prior to management activities that affect their identified rights through a process that includes:

1) Ensuring local communities know their rights and obligations regarding the resource;
2) Informing the local communities of the value of the resource, in economic, social and environmental terms;
3) Informing the local communities of their right to withhold or modify Consent to the proposed management activities to the extent necessary to protect their rights and resources; and
4) Informing the local communities of the current and future planned forest management activities.

4.2.5. Where the process of Free Prior and Informed Consent has not yet resulted in an FPIC agreement, The Organization and the affected local communities are engaged in a mutually agreed FPIC process that is advancing, in *good faith** and with which the community is satisfied.

4.3. *The Organization** **shall provide *reasonable**** **opportunities for employment, training and other services to *local communities**, contractors and suppliers proportionate to *scale**** **and *intensity**** **of its management activities.**

4.3.1. Reasonable opportunities are communicated and provided to local communities, local contractors and local suppliers for:

1) Employment,
2) Training, and
3) Other services.

4.4. *The Organization** **shall implement additional activities, through *engagement**** **with *local communities**, that contribute to their social and economic development, proportionate to the *scale**, *intensity**** **and socio-economic impact of its management activities.**

4.4.1. Opportunities for local social and economic development are identified through *culturally appropriate** engagement with local communities and other relevant organizations.

4.4.2. Projects and additional activities are implemented and/or supported that contribute to local social and economic benefit and are proportionate to the socio-economic impact of management activities.

4.5. *The Organization, through *engagement**** **with local *communities**, shall take action to identify, avoid and mitigate *significant**** **negative social, environmental and economic impacts of its management activities on affected communities. The action taken shall be proportionate to the *scale, intensity and risk**** **of those activities and negative impacts.**

L 4.5.1. Through *culturally appropriate** engagement with local communities, measures are implemented to identify, avoid and mitigate significant negative social, environmental and economic impacts of management activities.

SLIMF 4.5.1. Through *culturally appropriate** engagement with local communities measures are implemented to identify, avoid and mitigate negative social, environmental and economic impacts of management activities on affected communities.

SLIMF 4.5.2. Upon request, these measures are communicated to neighbours and adjacent landowners.

4.6. *The Organization, through *engagement** with *local communities**, shall have mechanisms for resolving grievances and providing *fair compensation** to *local communities** and individuals with regard to the impacts of management activities of *The Organization**.**

L 4.6.1. A publicly available dispute resolution process is in place, developed through *culturally appropriate** engagement with local communities.

SLIMF 4.6.1. Through a *culturally appropriate** engagement of local communities, The Organization develops and uses a process to resolve any disputes in the forest in a timely manner.

4.6.2. Grievances related to the impacts of management activities are responded to in a timely manner, and are either resolved or are in the dispute resolution process.

L 4.6.3. An up-to-date record of grievances related to the impacts of management activities is held including:

1) Steps taken to resolve grievances.
2) Outcomes of all dispute resolution processes including fair compensation to local communities and individuals; and
3) Unresolved disputes, the reasons they are not resolved, and how they will be resolved.

SLIMF 4.6.3. The Organization keeps record of any disputes.

4.6.4. Operations cease in areas while disputes exist of:

1) *Substantial magnitude**;
2) *Substantial duration**; or
3) Involving a significant number of interests.

4.7. *The Organization, through *engagement** with *local communities**, shall identify sites which are of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance, and for which these *local communities** hold *legal** or *customary rights**. These sites shall be recognized by *The Organization**, and their management and/or *protection** shall be agreed through *engagement** with these *local communities**.**

4.7.1. Sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance for which local communities hold legal or customary rights are identified through *culturally appropriate** engagement and are recognized by The Organization.

4.7.2. Measures to protect such sites are agreed, documented and implemented through *culturally appropriate** engagement with local communities. When local communities determine that physical identification of sites in documentation or on maps would threaten the value or protection of the sites, then other means will be used.

4.7.3. Whenever sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance are newly observed or discovered, management activities cease immediately in the vicinity until protective measures have been agreed to with the local communities, and as directed by local and national laws.

4.8. ***The Organization**** **shall** ***uphold**** **the right of** ***local communities**** **to** ***protect**** **and utilize their** ***traditional knowledge**** **and shall compensate** ***local communities**** **for the utilization of such knowledge and their** ***intellectual property****. A** ***binding agreement**** **as per** ***Criterion**** **3.3 shall be concluded between** ***The Organization**** **and the** ***local communities**** **for such utilization through** ***Free, Prior and Informed Consen******t* **before utilization takes place, and shall be consistent with the** ***protection**** **of** ***intellectual property**** **rights.**

4.8.1. Traditional knowledge and intellectual property are protected and are only used when the owners of that traditional knowledge and intellectual property have provided their Free, prior and informed consent formalized through a binding agreement.

4.8.2. Local communities are compensated according to the binding agreement reached through Free, prior and informed consent for the use of traditional knowledge and intellectual property.

PRINCIPLE 5: BENEFITS FROM THE *FOREST*

The Organization* **shall efficiently manage the range of multiple products and services of the *Management Unit** to maintain or enhance *long-term** *economic viability**** **and the range of social and environmental benefits.**

5.1. *The Organization** **shall identify, produce, or enable the production of, diversified benefits and/or products, based on the range of resources and *ecosystem services**** **existing in the *Management Unit**** **in order to strengthen and diversify the local economy proportionate to the *scale**** **and *intensity**** **of management activities.**

5.1.1. The range of resources and ecosystem services, including NTFP, that could strengthen and diversify the local economy are identified.

5.1.2. Consistent with management objectives, the identified benefits and products are produced by The Organization and/or made available for others to produce, to strengthen and diversify the local economy.

5.1.3. When The Organization uses FSC Ecosystem Services Claims, The Organization shall comply with applicable requirements in FSC-PRO-30-006.

5.2. *The Organization** **shall normally harvest products and services from the *Management Unit**** **at or below a level which can be permanently sustained.**

5.2.1. Timber harvesting levels are based on an analysis of current Best Available Information on growth and yield; inventory of the forest; mortality rates; and maintenance of ecosystem functions.

5.2.2. Based on the timber harvesting level analysis, a maximum allowable annual cut for timber is determined that does not exceed the harvest level that can be permanently sustained including by ensuring that harvest rates do not exceed growth.

5.2.3. Actual annual harvest levels for timber are recorded and the harvest over a defined period does not exceed the allowable cut determined in 5.2.2 for the same defined period.

5.2.4. For extraction of commercially harvested services and non-timber forest products under The Organization's control a sustainable harvest level is calculated and adhered to. Sustainable harvest levels are based on Best Available Information

5.3. *The Organization** **shall demonstrate that the positive and negative *externalities**** **of operations are included in the *management plan****.**

5.3.1. Costs related to preventing, mitigating or compensating for negative social and environment impacts of management activities are quantified and documented in the management plan.

5.3.2. Benefits related to positive social and environment impacts of management activities are identified and included in the management plan.

5.4. *The Organization** **shall use local processing, local services, and local value adding to meet the requirements of *The Organization**** **where these are available, proportionate to *scale, intensity and risk**. If these are not locally available, *The Organization**** **shall make *reasonable**** **attempts to help establish these services.**

5.4.1. Where cost, quality and capacity of non-local and local options are at least equivalent, local goods, services, processing and value-added facilities are used.

5.4.2. Reasonable attempts are made to establish and encourage capacity where local goods, services, processing and value-added facilities are not available.

5.5. *The Organization** **shall demonstrate through its planning and expenditures proportionate to *scale, intensity and risk**, its commitment to *long-term* economic viability**.**

5.5.1. Sufficient funds are allocated to implement the management plan in order to meet this standard and to ensure long-term economic viability.

5.5.2. Expenditures and investments are made to implement the management plan in order to meet this standard and to ensure long-term economic viability.

PRINCIPLE 6: ENVIRONMENTAL VALUES AND IMPACTS

The Organization* shall maintain, ***conserve**** and/or ***restore**** ***ecosystem services**** and ***environmental values**** of the ***Management Unit****, and shall avoid, repair or mitigate negative environmental impacts.

6.1. *The Organization** shall assess ***environmental values**** in the ***Management Unit**** and those values outside the ***Management Unit**** potentially affected by management activities. This assessment shall be undertaken with a level of detail, scale and frequency that is proportionate to the ***scale, intensity and risk**** of management activities, and is sufficient for the purpose of deciding the necessary ***conservation**** measures, and for detecting and monitoring possible negative impacts of those activities.**

6.1.1. Best Available Information is used to identify environmental values within, and, where potentially affected by management activities, outside of the MU.

6.1.2. Assessments of environmental values are conducted with a level of detail and frequency so that:

1) Impacts of management activities on the identified environmental values can be assessed as per Criterion 6.2;
2) Risks to environmental values can be identified as per Criterion 6.2;
3) Necessary conservation measures to protect values can be identified as per Criterion 6.3; and,
4) Monitoring of impacts or environmental changes can be conducted as per Principle 8.

Guidance Note: The EIA referred to in this standard is as defined by the FSC and also included in glossary of terms in this standard. It is not the same as the EIA mandated for other projects nationally in Thailand.

6.2. Prior to the start of site-disturbing activities, ***The Organization** shall ***identify*** and assess the ***scale, intensity and risk**** of potential impacts of management activities on the identified ***environmental values****.**

L 6.2.1. An environmental impact assessment identifies potential present and future impacts of management activities on environmental values, from the stand level to the landscape level.

SLIMF 6.2.1 The Organization identifies potential impacts of forest management activities on environmental values.

Guidance Note for Large MUs and SLIMF: When the risk assessment is conducted outside MU, The Organisation needs to negotiate with neighbouring landowners/managers to ensure that, for example, assessments are also included for the area of up to 10m from the MU's boundary. Such an approach will allow sufficient data to be collected and reduce possible conflicts within the neighbouring community.

6.2.2. The environmental impact assessment identifies and assesses the impacts of the management activities prior to the start of site-disturbing activities.

6.3. ***The Organization**** **shall identify and implement effective actions to prevent negative impacts of management activities on the *environmental values**, and to mitigate and repair those that occur, proportionate to the *scale, intensity and risk** of these impacts.**

6.3.1. Management activities are planned and implemented to prevent negative impacts and to protect environmental values.

6.3.2. Management activities prevent negative impacts to environmental values.

6.3.3. Where negative impacts to environmental values occur, measures are adopted to prevent further damage, and negative impacts are mitigated and/or repaired.

6.4. ***The Organization**** **shall protect *rare species** and *threatened species** and their *habitats** in the *Management Unit** through *conservation zones**, *protection areas**, *connectivity** and/or (where necessary) other direct measures for their survival and viability. These measures shall be proportionate to the *scale, intensity and risk** of management activities and to the *conservation** status and ecological requirements of the *rare and threatened species**. The *Organization** shall take into account the geographic range and ecological requirements of *rare and threatened species** beyond the boundary of the *Management Unit**, when determining the measures to be taken inside the *Management Unit**.

6.4.1. Best Available Information is used to identify rare and threatened species, and their habitats, including CITES species (where applicable) and those listed on national, regional and local lists of rare and threatened species that are present or likely to be present within and adjacent to the MU.

L 6.4.2. Potential impacts of management activities on rare and threatened species and their conservation status and habitats are identified and management activities are modified to avoid negative impacts.

SLIMF 6.4.2 Management activities are designed or modified to avoid negative impacts to rare and threatened species, and their habitats if identified in the MU.

Guidance Note for SLIMF For SLIMFs, The Organization schedules forest management activities to avoid disturbance during known nesting or fruiting seasons. They could also use reduced impact harvesting methods to protect nesting and breeding sites. Conservation zones and protection areas could also have an important role in RTEs protection. Mitigation measures should be designed for the needs of the species and habitats in question.

6.4.3. The rare and threatened species and their habitats are protected, including through the provision of conservation zones, protection areas, connectivity, and other direct means for their survival and viability, such as species' recovery programs.

6.4.4. Hunting, fishing, trapping and collection of rare or threatened species (including NTFPs) is prevented.

6.5. The Organization* shall identify and protect* Representative Sample Areas* of native ecosystems* and/or restore* them to more natural conditions*. Where Representative Sample Areas* do not exist or are insufficient, The Organization* shall restore* a proportion of the Management Unit* to more natural conditions*. The size of the areas and the measures taken for their protection* or restoration*, including within plantations, shall be proportionate to the conservation* status and value of the ecosystems* at the landscape* level, and the scale, intensity and risk* of management activities.

6.5.1. Best Available Information is used to identify native ecosystems that exist, or would exist under natural conditions, within the MU and/or landscape level based on ecological function.

6.5.2. Representative Sample Areas of native ecosystems are protected, where they exist.

L and SLIMF natural forests 6.5.3. Where Representative Sample Areas do not exist, or where existing sample areas inadequately represent native ecosystems, or are otherwise insufficient, a proportion of the MU is restored to more natural conditions.

SLIMF plantations 6.5.3. Where Representative Sample Areas do not exist, or where existing sample areas inadequately represent native ecosystems, or are otherwise insufficient within the MU, The Organization:

1) Either restores proportion of the MU to more natural conditions or
2) Contributes to the restoration of RSA in the same landscape, if smaller than 50 ha and based on FSC Interpretation INT-STD-01-01_09

Guidance Note for SLIMF plantations: Examples of locations outside the MU (but in the same landscape) where restoration of RSA could take place are temple forests or school backyards.

6.5.4. The size of the Representative Sample Areas and/or restoration areas is proportionate to the conservation status and value of the ecosystems at the landscape level, the size of the MU and the intensity of forest management.

6.5.5. Representative Sample Areas in combination with other components of the *Conservation Areas Network** comprise a minimum 10% area of the MU.

6.6. *The Organization** **shall effectively maintain the continued existence of naturally occurring *native species**** **and *genotypes****, **and prevent losses of *biological diversity****, **especially through *habitat**** **management in the *Management Unit****. ***The Organization**** **shall demonstrate that effective measures are in place to manage and control hunting, fishing, trapping and collecting.**

6.6.1. Management activities maintain the plant communities and *habitat features** found within native ecosystems in which the MU is located.

6.6.2. Where past management has eliminated plant communities or *habitat features**, management activities aimed at re-establishing such habitats are implemented.

6.6.3. Management maintains, enhances, or *restores** *habitat features** associated with native ecosystems, to support the diversity of naturally occurring species and their genetic diversity.

6.6.4. Effective measures are taken to manage and control hunting, fishing, trapping and collecting activities to ensure that naturally occurring native species, their diversity within species and their natural distribution are maintained.

6.6.5. Mechanisms for wildlife protection are in place: Applicable national and/or international regulations on protection, hunting and trade in animal species or parts (trophies) shall be known and complied with.

6.6.6. An internal regulation banning and punishing the transportation of and trade in bush meat and firearms in the facilities and vehicles of The Organization;

6.6.7. A system of regular and punctual controls to ensure hunting policies are respected is implemented;

6.6.8. Effective mitigation measures are in place to ensure that workers do not increase hunting trapping or collecting of bush meat or wild fish.

6.7. *The Organization shall *protect** or *restore** natural water courses, *water bodies**, *riparian zones** and their *connectivity**. The Organization* shall avoid negative impacts on water quality and quantity and mitigate and remedy those that occur.**

6.7.1. Protection measures are implemented to protect natural water courses, water bodies, riparian zones and their connectivity, including water quantity and water quality.

6.7.2. Where implemented protection measures do not protect water courses, water bodies, riparian zones and their connectivity, water quantity or water quality from impacts of forest management, restoration activities are implemented.

L 6.7.3. Where natural water courses, water bodies, riparian zones and their connectivity, water quantity or water quality have been damaged by past activities on land and water by The Organization, restoration activities are implemented.

SLIMF 6.7.3 *The Organisation* repairs damage to streams, ponds and lakes, or the vegetation beside them, caused by their forestry activities.

Guidance Note for SLIMF: The SLIMF Operation is responsible for avoiding impacts from forest activities within their forest and for repairing any damage that their activities have caused. They are not responsible for preventing impacts caused by their neighbours or others on nearby land or required to repair damage caused by any neighbour or other party on nearby properties. Examples of measures to protect the quality of water in streams, ponds and lakes include buffer zones, maintenance of native vegetation, not building new trails or roads and measures to prevent sedimentation.

L 6.7.4 Where continued degradation exists to water courses, water bodies, water quantity and water quality caused by previous managers and the activities of third parties, measures are implemented that prevent or mitigate this degradation.

6.8. *The Organization shall manage the *landscape** in the *Management Unit** to maintain and/or *restore** a varying mosaic of species, sizes, ages, spatial *scales** and regeneration cycles appropriate for the *landscape values** in that region, and for enhancing environmental and economic *resilience**.**

6.8.1. A varying mosaic of species, sizes, ages, spatial scales, and regeneration cycles is maintained appropriate to the landscape.

L 6.8.2. The mosaic of species, sizes, ages, spatial scales, and regeneration cycles is restored where it has not been maintained appropriate to the landscape.

SLIMF 6.8.2. The Organization avoids undertaking forestry activities that result in large scale *landscape* level disturbance or the establishment of large uniform forests within a landscape.

6.9. *The Organization** **shall not convert *natural forest**** **or *High Conservation Value Areas**** **to *plantations**** **or to *non-forest land-use**, nor transform *plantations**** **on sites directly converted from *natural forest**** **to *non-forest land-use**, except when the *conversion**:**

a) Affects a *very limited portion** **of the *Management Unit**, and**

b) Will produce clear, substantial, *additional, secure long-term *conservation**** **and social benefits in the *Management Unit**, and**

c) Does not damage or threaten *High Conservation Values, nor any sites or resources necessary to maintain or enhance those *High Conservation Values**. (C6.10 P&C V4 and Motion 2014#7)**

6.9.1. There is no *conversion** of natural forest or High Conservation Value Areas to plantations, or to *non-forest land-use**, nor transformation of plantations on sites directly converted from natural forest to *non-forest land-use**, except when it:

1) Affects a *very* limited portion of the MU, and
2) Will produce clear, substantial, additional, secure, long-term conservation and social benefits in the MU, and
3) Does not damage or threaten High Conservation Values, nor any sites or resources necessary to maintain or enhance those High Conservation Values.

6.10. *Management Units** **containing *plantations**** **that were established on areas converted from *natural forest**** **between 1 December 1994 and 31 December 2020 shall not qualify for certification, except where:**

a) The *conversion** **affected a *very limited portion**** **of the *Management Unit**** **and is producing clear, substantial, *additional**, secure long term *conservation**** **benefits in the *Management Unit**, or**

b) *The Organization** **which was *directly**** **or *indirectly**** **involved in the conversion demonstrates *restitution**** **of all *social harms**** **and *proportionate* remedy**** **of *environmental harms**** **as specified in the applicable FSC Remedy Framework, or**

c) *The Organization** **which was not involved in the conversion but has acquired Management Units* where conversion has taken place demonstrates *restitution**** **of *priority social harms**** **and partial** *remedy** **of** *environmental harms** **as specified in the applicable FSC Remedy Framework.**

6.10.1. Based on Best Available Information, accurate data is compiled on all *conversions** between 1 December 1994 and 31 December 2020 within the MU.

6.10.2. Areas converted from natural forest to plantation between 1 December 1994 and 31 December 2020 are not certified, except where:

1) The *conversion** affected a *very* limited portion of the MU and is producing clear, substantial, additional, secure long term conservation benefits in the MU, or
2) The Organization which was *directly** or *indirectly* involved** in the *conversion** demonstrates *restitution** of all *social harms** and *proportionate* remedy** of *environmental harms** as specified in the applicable FSC Remedy Framework, or
3) The Organization which was not involved in *conversion** but has acquired MUs where *conversion** has taken place demonstrates *restitution** of *priority social harms** and partial *remedy** of *environmental harms** as specified in the applicable FSC Remedy Framework, or
4) The Organization qualifies as a *small-scale smallholder**.

6.11. *Management Units shall not qualify for certification if they contain *natural forests** or *High Conservation Value Areas** converted after 31 December 2020, except where the *conversion**:**

a) Affected a *very limited portion of the *Management Unit**, and**

b) Is producing clear, substantial, *additional, secure *long-term** *conservation** and social benefits in the *Management Unit**, and**

c) Did not threaten *High Conservation Values, nor any sites or resources necessary to maintain or enhance those *High Conservation Values**.**

6.11.1. Based on Best Available Information, accurate data is compiled on all *conversions** of natural forests and High Conservation Value Areas after 31 December 2020 within the MU.

6.11.2. Areas where natural forests or High Conservation Value Areas have been converted after 31 December 2020 are not certified, except where the *conversion**:

1) Affected a *very* limited portion of the MU, and
2) is producing clear, substantial, additional, secure long-term conservation and social benefits in the MU, and
3) did not threaten High Conservation Values, nor any sites or resources necessary to maintain or enhance those High Conservation Values.

PRINCIPLE 7: MANAGEMENT PLANNING

The Organization* **shall have a *management plan**** **consistent with its policies and *objectives**** **and proportionate to *scale, intensity and risks**** **of its management activities. The *management plan**** **shall be implemented and kept up to date based on monitoring information in order to promote *adaptive management**. The associated planning and procedural documentation shall be sufficient to guide staff, inform *affected stakeholders**** **and *interested stakeholders**** **and to justify management decisions.**

Guidance Note for SLIMF: Elements of the management plan in annex G have been adapted to meet SLIMF requirements. Developing and implementing monitoring requirements of the management plan should be commensurate to the size of The Organisation and should not bring additional burden to SLIMF operations.

7.1. *The Organization** **shall, proportionate to *scale, intensity and risk**** **of its management activities, set policies (visions and values) and *objectives**** **for management, which are environmentally sound, socially beneficial and economically viable. Summaries of these policies and *objectives**** **shall be incorporated into the *management plan**, and publicized.**

7.1.1. Policies (vision and values) that contribute to meeting the requirements of this standard are defined.

NTFP 7.1.1. Policies (vision and values related to NTFPs) that contribute to meeting the requirements of this standard are defined.

7.1.2. Specific, operational management objectives that address the requirements of this standard are defined.

NTFP 7.1.2. Specific, operational management objectives for NTFPs that address the requirements of this standard are defined.

7.1.3. Summaries of the defined policies and management objectives are included in the management plan and publicized.

NTFP 7.1.3. Summaries of the defined policies and management objectives *for the NTFPs* are included in the management plan and publicized.

7.2. *The Organization** **shall have and implement a *management plan**** **for the *Management Unit**** **which is fully consistent with the policies and *management objectives**** **as established according to *Criterion**** **7.1. The *management plan**** **shall describe the natural resources that exist in the *Management Unit**** **and explain how the plan will meet the FSC certification requirements. The *management plan**** **shall cover *forest**** **management planning and social management planning proportionate to *scale**, *intensity**** **and *risk**** **of the planned activities.**

7.2.1. The management plan includes management actions, procedures, strategies and measures to achieve the management objectives.

7.2.2. The management plan addresses the elements listed in Annex E and is implemented.

7.3. The *management plan shall include *verifiable targets** by which progress towards each of the prescribed *management objectives** can be assessed.**

7.3.1. Verifiable targets, and the frequency that they are assessed, are established for monitoring the progress towards each management objective.

NTFP 7.3.1. Verifiable targets *for NTFPs,* and the frequency that they are assessed, are established for monitoring the progress towards each management objective.

7.4. *The Organization shall update and revise periodically the management planning and procedural documentation to incorporate the results of monitoring and evaluation, stakeholder *engagement** or new scientific and technical information, as well as to respond to changing environmental, social and economic circumstances.**

7.4.1. *The* management plan is revised and updated periodically consistent with Annex F to incorporate:

1) Monitoring results, including results of certification audits;
2) Evaluation results;
3) Stakeholder engagement* results;
4) New scientific and technical information, and
5) Changing environmental, social, or economic circumstances.

7.5. *The Organization shall make *publicly available** a summary of the *management plan** free of charge. Excluding *confidential information**, other relevant components of the *management plan** shall be made available to *affected stakeholders** on request, and at cost of reproduction and handling.**

L 7.5.1. A summary of the management plan in a format comprehensible to stakeholders including maps and excluding confidential information is made *publicly* available at no cost.

7.5.2. Relevant components of the management plan, excluding confidential information, are available to affected stakeholders on request at the actual costs of reproduction and handling.

7.6. *The Organization shall, proportionate to *scale, intensity and risk** of management activities, proactively and transparently engage *affected stakeholders** in its management planning and monitoring processes, and shall engage *interested stakeholders** on request.**

L 7.6.1. *Culturally appropriate** engagement is used to ensure that affected stakeholders are proactively and transparently engaged in the following processes:

1) Dispute resolution processes (Criterion 1.6, Criterion 2.6, Criterion 4.6);
2) Definition of Living wages (Criterion 2.4);
3) Identification of rights (Criterion 3.1, Criterion 4.1), *Indigenous cultural landscapes** (Criterion 3.1) sites (Criterion 3.5, Criterion 4.7) and impacts (Criterion 4.5);
4) Local communities' socio-economic development activities (Criterion 4.4); and
5) High Conservation Values assessment, management and monitoring (Criterion 9.1, Criterion 9.2, Criterion 9.4).

SLIMF 7.6.1. The Organization informs affected and interested stakeholders about management planning and monitoring.

7.6.2. *Culturally appropriate** engagement is used to:

1) Determine *appropriate representatives** and contact points (including where appropriate, local institutions, organizations and authorities);
2) Determine mutually agreed communication channels allowing for information to flow in both directions;
3) Ensure all actors (women, youth, elderly, minorities) are represented and engaged equitably;
4) Ensure all meetings, all points discussed and all agreements reached are recorded;
5) Ensure the content of meeting records is approved; and
6) Ensure the results of all *culturally appropriate** engagement activities are shared with those involved.

7.6.3. *Affected rights holders** and affected stakeholders are provided with an opportunity for *culturally appropriate** engagement in monitoring and planning processes of management activities that affect their interests.

7.6.4. On request, interested stakeholders are provided with an opportunity for engagement in monitoring and planning processes of management activities that affect their interests

PRINCIPLE 8: MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT

The Organization* **shall demonstrate that, progress towards achieving the *management objectives**, the impacts of management activities and the condition of the *Management Unit**, are monitored and evaluated proportionate to the *scale, intensity and risk** of management activities, in order to implement *adaptive management**.

8.1. *The Organization** **shall monitor the implementation of its *Management Plan**, including its policies and *management objectives**, its progress with the activities planned, and the achievement of its *verifiable targets**.**

L 8.1.1. Procedures are documented and executed for monitoring the implementation of the management plan including its policies and management objectives and achievement of verifiable targets.

SLIMF 8.1.1 The Organisation monitors implementation of the management plan, its objectives and policies, including social and environmental impacts and achievement of verifiable targets

8.2. *The Organization** **shall monitor and evaluate the environmental and social impacts of the activities carried out in the *MU**, and changes in its environmental condition.**

8.2.1. The social and environmental impacts of management activities are monitored consistent with Annex G.

8.2.2. Changes in environmental conditions are monitored consistent with Annex G.

8.3. The Organization* shall analyze the results of monitoring and evaluation and feed the outcomes of this analysis back into the planning process.

L 8.3.1. Adaptive management procedures are implemented so that monitoring results feed into periodic updates to the planning process and the resulting management plan.

SLIMF 8.3.1. The Organization periodically improves the management plan based on monitoring results.

8.3.2. If monitoring results show non-conformities with the FSC Standard then management objectives, verifiable targets and/or management activities are revised.

8.4. *The Organization** **shall make *publicly available**** **a summary of the results of monitoring free of charge, excluding *confidential information**.**

L 8.4.1. A summary of the monitoring results consistent with Annex G, in a format comprehensible to stakeholders including maps and excluding confidential information is made *publicly* available at no cost.

SLIMF 8.4.1. The Organization provides results of monitoring to a person who requests them at no cost to the requestor.

8.5. *The Organization** **shall have and implement a tracking and tracing system proportionate to *scale, intensity and risk**** **of its management activities, for demonstrating the source and volume in proportion to projected output for each year, of all products from the *Management Unit**** **that are marketed as FSC certified.**

8.5.1. A system is implemented to track and trace all products that are marketed as FSC certified. As part of that:

1) *Transaction verification** is supported by providing *FSC transaction** data, as requested by the certification body;
2) *Fibre testing** is supported by surrendering samples and specimens of materials and information about species composition for verification, as requested by the certification body.

NTFP 8.5.1. It is demonstrated based on best available information or pollen analysis that at least 50% of the collected pollen originates from within the FSC certified MU before the honey can be sold with FSC claim: FSC 100%.

8.5.2. Information about all products sold is compiled and documented, including:

1) Common and scientific species name;
2) Product name or description;
3) Volume (or quantity) of product;
4) Information to trace the material to the source of origin logging and/or harvesting block
5) Logging date;
6) If basic processing activities take place in the forest, the date and volume produced; and
7) Whether or not the material was sold as FSC certified.

8.5.3. Sales invoices or similar documentation are kept for a minimum of five years for all products sold with an FSC claim, which identify at a minimum, the following information:

1) Name and address of purchaser;
2) The date of sale;
3) Common and scientific species name;
4) Product description;
5) The volume (or quantity) sold;
6) Certificate code; and
7) The FSC Claim “FSC 100%” identifying products sold as FSC certified.

PRINCIPLE 9: HIGH CONSERVATION VALUES

The *Organization shall maintain and/or enhance the *High Conservation Values** in the *Management Unit** through applying the *precautionary approach**.**

9.1. *The Organization, through *engagement** with *affected stakeholders**, *interested stakeholders** and other means and sources, shall assess and record the presence and status of the following *High Conservation Values** in the *Management Unit**, proportionate to the *scale, intensity and risk** of impacts of management activities, and likelihood of the occurrence of the *High Conservation Values**:**

HCV 1 –Species diversity. Concentrations of *biological diversity including endemic species, and *rare**, *threatened** or endangered species, that are *significant** at global, regional or national levels.**

HCV 2 – *Landscape-level *ecosystems** and mosaics*. Intact Forest Landscapes** and large *landscape**-level *ecosystems** and *ecosystem** mosaics that are *significant** at global, regional or national levels, and that contain viable populations of the great majority of the naturally occurring species in natural patterns of distribution and abundance.**

HCV 3 – Ecosystems* and habitats*. Rare*, threatened*, or endangered ecosystems*, habitats* or refugia*.

HCV 4 – *Critical* ecosystem services. Basic *ecosystem services** in *critical** situations, including *protection** of water catchments and control of erosion of vulnerable soils and slopes.**

HCV 5 – Community needs. Sites and resources fundamental for satisfying the basic necessities of *local communities or *Indigenous Peoples** (for livelihoods, health, nutrition, water, etc.), identified through *engagement** with these communities or *Indigenous Peoples**.**

HCV 6 – Cultural values. Sites, resources, *habitats and *landscapes** of global or national cultural, archaeological or historical significance, and/or of *critical** cultural, ecological, economic or religious/sacred importance for the traditional cultures of *local communities** or *Indigenous Peoples**, identified through *engagement** with these *local communities** or *Indigenous Peoples**.**

Guidance Note for indicators under Criterion 9.1 and 9.2: In accordance with FSC-GUI-60-002 V1-0, for SLIMF operations, assessments of High Conservation Values can be based on what the manager knows and observes, and what they learn from neighbours and other local stakeholders, together with existing assessments and mapping. For these types of operations there is no need to conduct additional assessments of High Conservation Values beyond those that already exist.

9.1.1. An assessment is completed consistent with annex J using Best Available Information that records the location and status of High Conservation Values Categories 1-6, as defined in Criterion 9.1; the High Conservation Value Areas they rely upon, and their condition. Best Available Information may include:

1) High Conservation Value surveys of the MU
2) Relevant databases and maps.
3) Consultation with relevant local and regional experts.
4) Other available sources; and/or
5) Review of the results by knowledgeable expert(s) independent of The Organization.

9.1.2. This assessment includes identification of *Intact Forest Landscapes**, as of January 1, 2017.

9.1.3. The assessment uses results from *culturally appropriate** engagement with *affected rights holders** and affected and interested stakeholders with an interest in the conservation of the High Conservation Values.

9.2. *The Organization shall develop effective strategies that maintain and/or enhance the identified *High Conservation Values**, through *engagement** with *affected stakeholders**, *interested stakeholders** and experts.**

9.2.1. Threats to High Conservation Values are identified using Best Available Information. Best Available Information may include:

- High Conservation Value surveys of the MU.
- Relevant databases and maps.
- Consultation with relevant local and regional experts.
- Other available sources; and/or
- Review of the results by knowledgeable expert(s) independent of The Organization.

9.2.2. Management strategies and actions are developed to maintain and/or enhance the identified High Conservation Values and to maintain associated High Conservation Value Areas prior to implementing potentially harmful management activities.

9.2.3. *Affected rights holders*,* affected and interested stakeholders and experts are engaged in the development of management strategies and actions to maintain and/or enhance the identified High Conservation Values.

9.2.4. Management strategies are developed to protect *core areas**. These strategies include:

1) Increased efforts to prevent poaching and illegal harvesting.
2) A ban on road building, except in cases justified in 9.2.9 and in this case, their positioning considers connectivity with adjacent protected areas and/or neighbouring *Intact Forest Landscapes**.
3) The strategy engages indigenous people, traditional people and forest dependent communities in developing management and conservation activities compatible with protection of core areas.

9.2.5. The *vast majority** which represents 80% of each Intact Forest Landscape within the MU is designated as *core area**.

9.2.6. The strategies developed are effective to maintain and/or enhance the High Conservation Values.

9.2.7. The strategies developed protect *Intact Forest Landscapes** outside of *core areas**, respecting the rights of Indigenous Peoples and local communities through FPIC.

9.2.8. The portions of *Intact Forest Landscapes** not designated as *Core Areas** are managed to protect and/or maintain High Conservation Values Category 2.

9.2.9. Management strategies allow limited *industrial activity** within *core areas** only if all effects of *industrial activity** including *fragmentation**:

1) Are restricted to a very limited portion of the *core area**;
2) Do not reduce the *core area** below 50,000 ha, and
3) Will produce clear, substantial, additional, long-term conservation and social benefits.

9.3. *The Organization** **shall implement strategies and actions that maintain and/or enhance the identified *High Conservation Values**. These strategies and actions shall implement the *precautionary approach**** **and be proportionate to the *scale, intensity and risk**** **of management activities.**

9.3.1. The High Conservation Values and the High Conservation Value Areas on which they depend are maintained and/or enhanced, including by implementing the strategies developed.

9.3.2. The strategies and actions prevent damage and avoid risks to High Conservation Values, even when the scientific information is incomplete or inconclusive, and when the vulnerability and sensitivity of High Conservation Values are uncertain.

9.3.3. *Core areas** are protected consistent with Criterion 9.2.

9.3.4. Limited *industrial activity* * in *core areas** is consistent with *Indicator** 9.2.9.

9.3.5. Activities that harm High Conservation Values cease immediately, and actions are taken to restore and protect the High Conservation Values

9.4. *The Organization** **shall demonstrate that periodic monitoring is carried out to assess changes in the status of *High Conservation Values**, and shall adapt its management strategies to ensure their effective *protection**. The monitoring shall be proportionate to the *scale, intensity and risk**** **of management activities, and shall include *engagement**** **with *affected stakeholders**, *interested stakeholders**** **and experts.**

9.4.1. A program of periodic monitoring assesses:

1) Implementation of strategies.
2) The status of High Conservation Values, including High Conservation Value Areas on which they depend; and
3) The effectiveness of the management strategies and actions for the protection of High Conservation Values, to fully maintain and/or enhance the High Conservation Values.

9.4.2. The monitoring program includes engagement with *affected rights holders**, affected and interested stakeholders and experts.

9.4.3. The monitoring program has sufficient scope, detail and frequency to detect changes in High Conservation Values, relative to the initial assessment and status identified for each High Conservation Value.

9.4.4. Management strategies and actions are adapted when monitoring or other new information shows that these strategies and actions are insufficient to ensure the maintenance and/or enhancement of High Conservation Values.

PRINCIPLE 10: IMPLEMENTATION OF MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES

Management activities conducted by or for *The Organization for the *Management Unit** shall be selected and implemented consistent with *The Organization**'s economic, environmental and social policies and *objectives** and in compliance with the *Principles** and *Criteria** collectively.

10.1. After harvest or in accordance with the *management plan, *The Organization** shall, by natural or artificial regeneration methods, regenerate vegetation cover in a timely fashion to pre-harvesting or more *natural conditions**.**

10.1.1. Harvested sites are regenerated in a timely manner that:

1) Protects affected *environmental values**; and
2) Is suitable to recover overall *pre-harvest** or *natural forest** composition and structure.

10.1.2. Regeneration activities are implemented in a manner that:

1) For harvest of existing plantations, regenerate to the vegetation cover that existed prior to the harvest or to more natural conditions using ecologically well-adapted species;
2) For harvest of natural forests, regenerate to pre-harvest or to more natural conditions; or
3) For harvest of degraded natural forests, regenerate to more natural conditions.

10.2. *The Organization shall use species for regeneration that are ecologically well adapted to the site and to the *management objectives**. *The Organization** shall use *native species** and local *genotypes** for regeneration, unless there is clear and convincing justification for using others.**

10.2.1. Species chosen for regeneration are ecologically well adapted to the site, are native species and are of local provenance, unless clear and convincing justification is provided for using non-local genotypes or non-native species.

10.2.2. There is proof that the requirement under 10.2.1 above was checked by experts or scientists and authorized by government agency.

10.2.3. Species chosen for regeneration are consistent with the regeneration objectives and with the management objectives.

10.3. *The Organization shall only use *alien species** when knowledge and/or experience have shown that any invasive impacts can be controlled and effective mitigation measures are in place.**

10.3.1. Alien species including NTFP are used only when direct experience and / or the results of scientific research demonstrate that invasive impacts can be controlled

10.3.2. Alien species are used only when effective mitigation measures are in place to control their spread outside the area in which they are established.

10.3.3. The spread of invasive species introduced by The Organization is controlled.

10.3.4. Management activities are implemented, preferably in cooperation with separate regulatory bodies where these exist, with an aim to control the invasive impacts of alien species that were not introduced by The Organization.

10.4. ***The Organization**** **shall not use** ***genetically modified organisms**** **in the** ***Management Unit**.***

10.4.1. Genetically modified organisms are not used.

10.5. ***The Organization**** **shall use** ***silvicultural**** **practices that are ecologically appropriate for the vegetation, species, sites and** ***management objectives**.***

10.5.1. Silvicultural practices are implemented that are ecologically appropriate for the vegetation, species, sites and management objectives.

10.6. ***The Organization**** **shall minimize or avoid the use of** ***fertilizers**.* **When** ***fertilizers**** **are used,** ***The Organization**** **shall demonstrate that use is equally or more ecologically and economically beneficial than use of** ***silvicultural**** **systems that do not require fertilizers, and prevent, mitigate, and/or repair damage to** ***environmental values**,* **including soils.**

10.6.1. The use of fertilizers is minimized or avoided.

10.6.2. When fertilizers are used, their ecological and economic benefits are equal to or higher than those of silvicultural systems that do not require fertilizers.

10.6.3. When fertilizers are used, their types, rates, frequencies and site of application are documented.

10.6.4. When fertilizers are used, environmental values are protected, including through implementation of measures to prevent damage.

10.6.5. Damage to environmental values resulting from fertilizer use is mitigated or repaired.

Guidance Note: The fertilization should not be continued after damage to environment values is found.

10.7. *The Organization shall use integrated pest management and *silviculture** systems which avoid, or aim at eliminating, the use of chemical *pesticides**. *The Organization** shall not use any chemical *pesticides** prohibited by FSC policy. When *pesticides** are used, *The Organization** shall prevent, mitigate, and/or repair damage to *environmental values** and human health.**

10.7.1. Integrated pest management, including selection of silviculture systems, is used to avoid, or aim to eliminate, the frequency, extent and amount of chemical pesticide applications, and result in non-use or overall reductions in applications.

10.7.2. The use of pesticides complies with FSC Pesticide Policy FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0

10.7.3. Records of pesticide usage are maintained, including trade name, active ingredient, quantity of active ingredient used, period of use, location and area of use and reason for use.

10.7.4. The use of pesticides complies with the ILO document “Safety in the use of chemicals at work” regarding requirements for the transport, storage, handling, application and emergency procedures for cleanup following accidental spillages.

10.7.5. If pesticides are used, application methods minimize quantities used, while achieving effective results, and provide effective protection to surrounding landscapes.

10.7.6. Damage to environmental values and human health from pesticide use is prevented and mitigated or repaired where damage occurs.

Guidance Note: The pesticide should not be continued after damage to environment values or human health is found.

10.7.7. When pesticides are used:

1) The selected pesticide, application method, timing and pattern of use offers the least risk to humans and non-target species; and
2) Objective evidence demonstrates that the pesticide is the only effective, practical and cost effective way to control the pest.

10.8. *The Organization shall minimize, monitor* and strictly control the use of *biological control agents** in accordance with *internationally accepted scientific protocols**. When biological control agents* are used, *The Organization** shall prevent, mitigate, and/or repair damage to *environmental values**.**

10.8.1. The use of biological control agents is minimized, monitored and controlled.

10.8.2. Use of biological control agents complies with *i*nternationally accepted scientific protocols.

10.8.3. The use of biological control agents is recorded including type, quantity, period, location and reason for use.

10.8.4. Damage to environmental values caused by the use of biological control agents is prevented and mitigated or repaired where damage occurs.

10.9. *The Organization** **shall assess *risks**** **and implement activities that reduce potential negative impacts from *Natural Hazards**** **proportionate to *scale, intensity, and risk**.**

10.9.1. Potential negative impacts of natural hazards on infrastructure, forest resources and communities in the MU are assessed.

10.9.2. Management activities mitigate these impacts.

10.9.3. The risk for management activities to increase the frequency, distribution or severity of natural hazards is identified for those hazards that may be influenced by management.

10.9.4. Management activities are modified and/or measures are developed and implemented that reduce the identified risks.

10.10. *The Organization** **shall manage *infrastructural development**, transport activities and *silviculture**** **so that water resources and soils are protected, and disturbance of and damage to *rare and threatened species*, habitats*, ecosystems**** **and *landscape values**** **are prevented, mitigated and/or repaired.**

10.10.1. Development, maintenance and use of infrastructure, as well as transport activities, are managed to protect environmental values identified in Criterion 6.1 and non-timber forest products

10.10.2. Silviculture activities are managed to ensure protection of the environmental values identified in Criterion 6.1. and non-timber forest products

10.10.3. Disturbance or damages to water courses, water bodies, soils, rare and threatened species, habitats, ecosystems, landscape values and non-timber forest products are prevented, mitigated and repaired in a timely manner, and management activities modified to prevent further damage.

10.11. *The Organization** **shall manage activities associated with harvesting and extraction of timber and *non-timber forest products**** **so that *environmental values**** **are conserved, merchantable waste is reduced, and damage to other products and services is avoided.**

10.11.1. Harvesting and extraction practices for timber and Non-Timber Forest Products are implemented in a manner that conserves environmental values as identified in Criterion 6.1 and High Conservation Values identified in Criteria 9.1 and 9.2.

10.11.2. Harvesting practices optimize the use of forest products and merchantable materials.

10.11.3. Sufficient amounts of dead and decaying biomass and forest structure are retained to conserve environmental values.

10.11.4. Harvesting practices avoid damage to standing residual trees, residual woody debris on the ground and other environmental values.

10.12. *The Organization** **shall dispose of *waste materials**** **in an environmentally appropriate manner.**

10.12.1. Collection, clean up, transportation and disposal of all waste materials is done in an environmentally appropriate way that conserves environmental values as identified in Criterion 6.1. and non-timber forest products.

G ANNEXES

Annex A Minimum list of *applicable laws*, regulations and nationally ratified international treaties, conventions and agreements (*Principle* 1)

The following is the minimum list of *applicable laws*, regulations and nationally ratified international treaties, conventions and agreements, in Thailand and in FSC-STD-60-004 (International Generic Indicators). This is not an exhaustive list. If additional legislation exists, Certificate Holders shall also comply with it.

1. *Legal* rights to harvest	
1.1. Land *tenure* and management rights	Legislation covering land *tenure* rights, including *customary rights* as well as management rights, that includes the use of *legal* methods to obtain *tenure* rights and management rights. It also covers *legal* business registration and tax registration, including relevant legally required licenses. National Reserved Forests Act B.E. 2507 (No. 4) B.E. 2559 Forest plantation act, B.E. 2535 (No. 2) B.E. 2558 Forest Act, B.E. 2484 (No. 8) B.E. 2562 National Land Policy Committee Act, B.E. 2562 (2019) Rubber Authority of Thailand Act, B.E. 2558 (2015) Land and buildings tax act, BE 2562 (2019) “Ratchaphatsadu” Land Act, B.E. 2518 (1975) Community Forest Act B.E. 2562 (2019) Land Lease for Agriculture Act, B.E. 2524 (1981) “.
1.2. Concession licenses	Legislation regulating procedures for issuing *forest* concession licenses, including the use of *legal* methods to obtain concession licenses. Bribery, corruption and nepotism are particularly well-known issues that are connected with concession licenses. National Reserved Forests Act B.E. 2507 (No. 4) B.E. 2559
1.3. Management and harvesting planning	Any national or sub-national *legal* requirements for Management Planning, including conducting *forest* inventories, having a *forest management plan* and related planning and monitoring, impact assessments, consultation with other entities, as well as approval of these by *legally competent* authorities. • National Land Policy Committee Act, B.E. 2562 (2019) Forest Act, B.E. 2484 (No. 8) B.E. 2562 • National Park Act B.E. 2562 (2019) • Community Forest Act B.E. 2562 (2019) • National Reserved Forests Act B.E. 2507 (No. 4) B.E. 2559 • Rubber Authority of Thailand Act, B.E. 2558 (2015)
1.4. Harvesting permits	National or sub-national laws and regulations regulating procedures for issuing harvesting permits, licenses or other *legal* documents required for

specific harvesting operations. This includes the use of *legal* methods to obtain the permits. Corruption is a well-known issue that is connected with the issuing of harvesting permits.

- Rubber Authority of Thailand Act, B.E. 2558 (2015)
- FOREST PLANTATION ACT, B.E. 2535 (No. 2) B.E. 2558
- Community Forest Act B.E. 2562 (2019)

2. Taxes and fees

2.1. Payment of royalties and harvesting fees

Legislation covering payment of all legally required *forest* harvesting specific fees such as royalties, stumpage fees and other volume-based fees. This includes payments of the fees based on the correct classification of quantities, qualities and species. Incorrect classification of *forest* products is a well-known issue that is often combined with bribery of officials in charge of controlling the classification.

- Land and Buildings Tax Act, B.E. 2562 (2019)
- Forest Act, B.E. 2484 (No. 8) B.E. 2562
- National Reserved Forests Act B.E. 2507 (No. 4) B.E. 2559

2.2. Value added taxes and other sales taxes

Legislation covering different types of sales taxes which apply to the material being sold, including the sale of material as growing *forest* (standing stock sales).

Act Promulgating the Revenue Code, B.E. 2481. (1938)

2.3. Income and profit taxes

Legislation covering income and profit taxes related to profit derived from the sale of *forest* products and harvesting activities. This category is also related to income from the sale of timber and does not include other taxes generally applicable for companies and is not related to salary payments.

- Land Code Promulgating Act, BE 2497 (1954)
- Act Promulgating the Revenue Code, B.E. 2481. (1938)

3. Timber harvesting activities

3.1. Timber harvesting regulations

Any *legal* requirements for harvesting techniques and technology including selective cutting, shelter wood regenerations, clear felling, transport of timber from the felling site, seasonal limitations, etc. Typically this includes regulations on the size of felling areas, *minimum age* and/or diameter for felling activities, and elements that shall be preserved during felling, etc. Establishment of skidding or hauling trails, road construction, drainage systems and bridges, etc., shall also be considered as well as the planning and monitoring of harvesting activities. Any legally binding codes for harvesting practices shall be considered.

Forest Act, B.E. 2484 (No. 8) B.E. 2562
National Reserved Forests Act B.E. 2507 (No. 4) B.E. 2559
Forest plantation act, B.E. 2535 (No. 2) B.E. 2558
Chain Saws Act, B.E. 2545 (2002)
Land Transport Act, BE 2522 (1979)
Enhancement and Conservation of the National Environmental Quality Act, B.E. 2535 (1992)

	Motor Vehicle Act, BE 2522 (1979) Land Lease for Agriculture Act, B.E. 2524 (1981) Land Code Promulgating Act, BE 2497 (1954) Typically, this includes regulations on the size of felling areas, minimum age and/or diameter for felling activities, and elements that *shall* be preserved during felling, etc. Establishment of skidding or hauling trails, road construction, drainage systems and bridges, etc., *shall* also be considered as well as the planning and monitoring of harvesting activities. Any legally binding codes for harvesting practices *shall* be considered. Enhancement and Conservation of the National Environmental Quality Act, B.E. 2535 (1992) Land Excavation and Land Filling. Act B.E. 2543 Forest plantation act, B.E. 2535 (No. 2) B.E. 2558
3.2. Protected sites and species	International, national, and sub national treaties, laws, and regulations related to protected areas, allowable *forest* uses and activities, and/or rare, threatened, or endangered species, including their *habitats* and potential *habitats*. Forest Act, B.E. 2484 (No. 8) B.E. 2562 National Reserved Forests Act B.E. 2507 (No. 4) B.E. 2559 National Park Act, B.E. 2562 (2019) Wildlife Conservation and Protection Act B.E. 2562 (2019) Marine and coastal resources management promotion act, B.E. 2558 (2015) Plant Variety Protection Act B.E. 2542 (1999) The Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES)
3.3.Environmental requirements	National and sub national laws and regulations related to the identification and/or *protection* of *environmental values* including but not limited to those relating to or affected by harvesting, acceptable levels for soil damage, establishment of buffer zones (e.g., along water courses, open areas and breeding sites), maintenance of retention trees on the felling site, seasonal limitations of harvesting time, environmental requirements for *forest* machineries, use of *pesticides* and other chemicals, biodiversity *conservation*, air quality, *protection* and *restoration* of water quality, operation of recreational equipment, development of non-forestry *infrastructure*, mineral exploration and extraction, etc. Enhancement and Conservation of the National Environmental Quality Act, B.E. 2535 (1992) Hazardous Substance Act B.E. 2535 (1992) and its amendments
3.4. Health and safety	Legally required personal *protection* equipment for persons involved in harvesting activities, implementation of safe felling and transport practices, establishment of *protection* zones around harvesting sites, safety requirements for machinery used, and legally required safety requirements in relation to chemical usage. The health and safety requirements that shall be considered relevant to operations in the *forest* (not office work, or other activities less related to actual *forest* operations). Public Health Act, B.E. 2535 (1992) Amendment B.E. 2550 (2007) Occupational Safety, Health and Environment Act B.E. 2535 (1992) Amendment B.E. 2554 (2011)

	International Labor Organization (ILO) Labour Protection Act B.E. 2541 (1998) and its amendments Land Transport Act, BE 2522 (1979) Hazardous Substance Act B.E. 2535 (1992) and its amendments Beasts of burden act, B.E. 2482 (1939)
3.5. *Legal* employment	*Legal* requirements for employment of personnel involved in harvesting activities including requirements for contracts and working permits, requirements for obligatory insurance, requirements for competence certificates and other training requirements, and payment of social and income taxes withheld by the employer. Also covered are the observance of minimum working age and *minimum age* for personnel involved in *hazardous work*, legislation against forced and compulsory labour, and *discrimination* and freedom of association. Labor Relations Act, B.E. 2518 (1975) State Enterprise Labor Relations Act B.E. 2534 (1991) Foreigners' Working Management Emergency Decree, (No.1) B.E. 2560 (2017) Foreigners' Working Management Emergency Decree, (No.2) B.E. 2561 (2018) Labor Protection Act, B.E. 2541 (1998) and its amendments Ministerial Regulation Concerning Labour Protection in Agricultural Work B.E.2557 (2014) Social Security Act, B.E. 2533 (1990) Amendment B.E. 2558 (2015) Anti Human Trafficking Act, B.E. 2551 (2008) Compulsory Education Act, BE 2545 (2002) Gender Equality Act, B.E. 2558 (2015)
4. Third parties' rights	
4.1. *Customary rights*	Legislation covering *customary rights* relevant to *forest* harvesting activities, including requirements covering the sharing of benefits and indigenous rights. Constitution of the Kingdom of Thailand, Sections 43 and 57 Cabinet Resolution on Restoration of Sea People's Way of Life, 2 June B.E. 2553 (2010) Enhancement and Conservation of the National Environmental Quality Act, B.E. 2535 (1992)
4.2. *Free Prior and Informed Consent*	Legislation covering "free prior and informed consent" in connection with the transfer of *forest* management rights and *customary rights* to *The Organization* in charge of the harvesting operation. Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Convention No. 169 concerning Indigenous and Tribal Peoples in Independent Countries of the International Labor Organization
4.3. *Indigenous Peoples'* rights	Legislation that regulates the rights of *Indigenous Peoples* as far as it is related to forestry activities. Possible aspects to consider are land *tenure*, and rights to use certain *forest* related resources and practice traditional activities, which may involve *forest* lands. Cabinet Resolution on Restoration of Sea People's Way of Life, 2 June

	B.E. 2553 (2010) Constitution of the Kingdom of Thailand, Sections 43 and 57

5. Trade and transport

NOTE: This section covers requirements for *forest* management operations as well as processing and trade.

5.1 Classification of species, quantities, qualities	Legislation regulating how harvested material is classified in terms of species, volumes and qualities in connection with trade and transport. Incorrect classification of harvested material is a well-known method to reduce or avoid payment of legally prescribed taxes and fees. Forest Plantation Act, B.E. 2535 (No. 2) B.E. 2558 Forest Act, B.E. 2484 (No. 8) B.E. 2562
5.2. Trade and transport	All required trading and transport permits shall exist as well as legally required transport documents which accompany the transport of wood from *forest* operations. Forest plantation act, B.E. 2535 (No. 2) B.E. 2558 Forest Act, B.E. 2484 (No. 8) B.E. 2562
5.3. Offshore trading and transfer pricing	Legislation regulating offshore trading. Offshore trading with related companies placed in tax havens, combined with artificial transfer prices is a well-known way to avoid payment of legally prescribed taxes and fees to the country of harvest and is considered to be an important source of funds that can be used for payment of bribery to the *forest* operations and personnel involved in the harvesting operation. Many countries have established legislation covering transfer pricing and offshore trading. It should be noted that only transfer pricing and offshore trading, as far as it is legally prohibited in the country, can be included here. United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods Foreign business act, B.E.2542 (1999) Revenue Code Amendment Act (No. 47) B.E. 2561 (2018)
5.4. Custom regulations	Custom legislation covering areas such as export/import licenses and product classification (codes, quantities, qualities and species). Business Registration Act, BE 2499 (1956) Export And Import of Goods Act, B.E. 2522 (No. 2) B.E. 2558 Forest Act, B.E. 2484 (No. 8) B.E. 2562 Rubber Authority of Thailand Act, B.E. 2558 (2015)
5.5. CITES	CITES permits (the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, also known as the Washington Convention). • CITES; http://checklist.cites.org/#/en • UCN; https://www.iucnredlist.org/ For Thailand, examples of references sources are List of wildlife in according to Wildlife Preservation and Protection Act,

B.E.2562

http://chm-thai.onep.go.th/mobilesite/data.php

6. Due diligence / due care

6.1. Due diligence / due care procedures

Legislation requiring due diligence/due care procedures, including, e.g., due diligence/due care systems, declaration obligations, and/or the keeping of trade related documents, etc.

Forest plantation act, B.E. 2535 (No. 2) B.E. 2558
Forest Act, B.E. 2484 (No. 8) B.E. 2562
Plant Variety Protection Act B.E. 2542 (1999)

7. Ecosystem Services

Legislation covering *ecosystem services* rights, including *customary rights* as well as management rights that include the use of *legal* methods to make claims and obtain benefits and management rights related to *ecosystem services*. National and subnational laws and regulations related to the identification, protection and payment for *ecosystem services*. Also includes *legal* business registration and tax registration, including relevant *legal* required licenses for the exploitation, payment, and claims related to *ecosystem services* (including tourism).

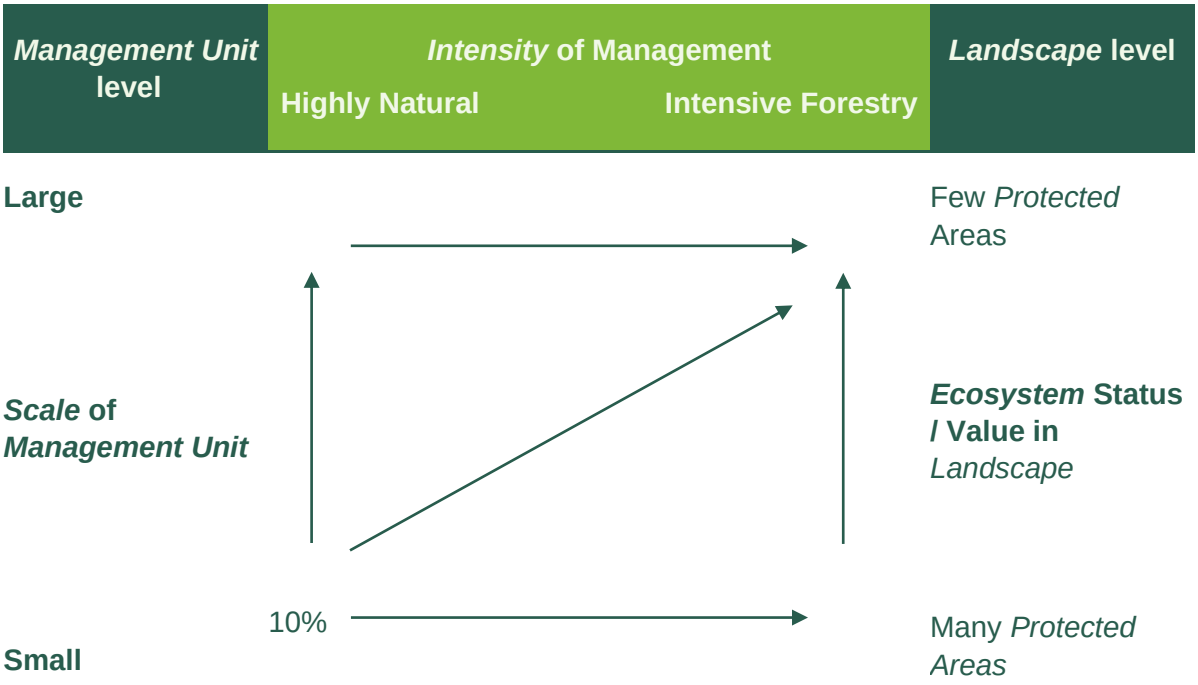
Community Forest Act B.E. 2562 (2019)
Enhancement and Conservation of the National Environmental Quality Act, B.E. 2535 (1992)
National Park Act, B.E. 2562 (2019)
National Reserved Forests Act B.E. 2507 (No. 4) B.E. 2559
Forest Act, B.E. 2484 (No. 8) B.E. 2562
Wildlife Conservation and Protection Act B.E. 2562 (2019)
Forest plantation act, B.E. 2535 (No. 2) B.E. 2558

Annex B Training requirements for *workers* (*Principle* 2)

Workers shall be able to:

1. Implement forest activities to comply with applicable legal requirements (Criterion 1.5);
2. Understand the content, meaning and applicability of the eight ILO Core Labour Conventions (Criterion 2.1);
3. Recognize and report on instances of sexual harassment and gender discrimination (Criterion 2.2);
4. Safely handle and dispose of hazardous substances to ensure that use does not pose health risks (Criterion 2.3);
5. Carry out their responsibilities for particularly dangerous jobs or jobs entailing a special responsibility (Criterion 2.5);
6. Identify where Indigenous Peoples have legal and customary rights related to management activities (Criterion 3.2);
7. Identify and implement applicable elements of UNDRIP and ILO Convention 169 (Criterion 3.4);
8. Identify sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance to Indigenous Peoples and implement the necessary measures to protect them before the start of forest management activities to avoid negative impacts (Criterion 3.5 and Criterion 4.7);
9. Identify where local communities have legal and customary rights related to management activities (Criterion 4.2);
10. Carry out social, economic and environmental impact assessments and develop appropriate mitigation measures (Criterion 4.5);
11. Implement activities related to the maintenance and/or enhancement of ecosystem services*, when FSC Ecosystem Services Claims are used (Criterion 5.1);
12. Handle, apply and store pesticides (Criterion 10.7); and
13. Implement procedures for cleaning up spills of waste materials (Criterion 10.12).

Annex C *Conservation Area Network* conceptual diagram (*Principle 6*)



The above diagram shows how the area of the *Management Unit* included in the *Conservation Area Network* is generally expected to increase from the 10% minimum as the size, *intensity* of management, and/or the status and value of *ecosystems* at the *landscape* level each increase. The arrows and their direction represent these increases.

The far-right column titled '*Ecosystems* Status/Value in *Landscape'* signifies the extent to which *native ecosystems* are protected at the *landscape* level and the relative requirements for further *protection* in the *Management Unit*.

The far-left column titled '*Scale* of *Management Unit'* shows that as the *Management Unit* area increases, the *Management Unit* will itself be at the *landscape* level and so will be expected to have a *Conservation Area Network* containing functional examples of all of the naturally occurring *ecosystems* for that *landscape*.

Annex D List of *rare and threatened species* in Thailand

The following websites contain a list of rare and threatened species in Thailand.. It is more practical to list these websites so that should there be updates, the users of the standard will also have access to the latest information.

https://www.iucnredlist.org/search?query=Thailand&searchType=species , threatened plants in Thailand https://www.dnp.go.th/botany/PDF/publications/ThreatenedPlantsInThailand.pdf and https://www.onep.go.th/plans_red_data/, and threatened vertebrate in Thailand http://chmthai.onep.go.th/doc/Publication/publication2/red_data_TH/red_data_TH.pdf and https://www.onep.go.th/reddatavertibrates/

http://www.animalinfo.org/country/thailand.htm

http://www.animalinfo.org/refi.htm#iucn%202004%20red%20list%20-%20species%20search

Annex E Elements of the *management plan* (*Principle* 7)

1. The results of assessments, including:
    - Natural resources and *environmental values*, as* identified in *Principle* 6 and *Principle* 9;
    - Social, economic and cultural resources and condition, as identified in *Principle* 6, *Principle* 2 to *Principle* 5 and *Principle* 9;
    - Intact Forest Landscapes and core areas*, as identified in Principle 9; (refer to the Global Forest watch website as one source for identifying IFL identification)
    - *Indigenous cultural landscapes*,* as identified with affected rights holders in Principle 3 and Principle 9;
    - Major social and environmental risks in the area, as identified in *Principle* 6, *Principle* 2 to *Principle* 5 and *Principle* 9; and
    - The maintenance and/or enhancement of *ecosystem services* for which promotional claims are made as identified in *Criterion* 5.1**.**
2. Programs and activities regarding:
    - *Workers**'* rights, occupational health and safety, *gender equality**, as identified in *Principle* 2;
    - *Indigenous Peoples**, community relations, local economic and social development, as identified in *Principle* 3, *Principle* 4 and *Principle* 5;
    - *Stakeholder engagement* and the resolution of disputes and grievances, as identified in *Principle* 1, *Principle* 2 and *Principle* 7;
    - Planned management activities and timelines, *silvicultural* systems used, typical harvesting methods and equipment, as identified in *Principle* 10;
    - The rationale for harvesting rates of timber and other natural resources, as identified in *Principle* 5.
3. Measures to *conserve* and/or *restore**:
    - Rare and threatened species and habitats*;
    - Water bodies and riparian zones*;
    - *Landscape connectivity**, including wildlife corridors;
    - *Ecosystem services* when FSC ecosystem services claims are used as identified in *Criterion* 5.1;
    - Representative Sample Areas*, as identified in *Principle* 6; and
    - High Conservation Values*, as identified in Principle 9.
4. Measures to assess, prevent, and mitigate negative impacts of management activities on:
    - Environmental values*, as identified in Principle 6 and Principle 9;
    - *Ecosystem services* when FSC ecosystem services claims are used as identified in *Criterion* 5.1*;*
    - Social Values and *Indigenous cultural landscapes**, as identified in *Principle* 2 to *Principle* 5 and *Principle* 9; and
    - Intact Forest Landscapes and core areas*, as identified in Principle 9.
5. A description of the monitoring program, as identified in *Principle* 8, including:
    - Growth and yield, as identified in *Principle* 5;
    - *Ecosystem services* when FSC ecosystem services claims are used as identified in *Criterion* 5.1*;*
    - Environmental values*, as identified in Principle 6;
    - Operational impacts, as identified in *Principle* 10;
    - High Conservation Values*, as identified in Principle 9;

- Monitoring systems based on stakeholder *engagement* planned or in place, as identified in *Principle* 2 to *Principle* 5 and *Principle* 7;
- Maps describing the natural resources and land use zoning on the *Management Unit**;
- Description of the methodology to assess and *monitor* any development and land use options allowed in *Intact Forest Landscapes* and *core areas* including their effectiveness in implementing the *precautionary approach*;*
- Description of the methodology to assess and *monitor* any development and land use options allowed in *Indigenous cultural landscapes** including their effectiveness in implementing the *precautionary approach*; and*
- Global Forest Watch map, or more accurate national or regional map, describing the natural resources and land use zoning on the *Management Unit**, including the *Intact Forest Landscapes core areas**.

Annex F Conceptual framework for planning and monitoring (*Principle 7*)

Sample *Management Plan* Document (Note: These will vary with SIR and jurisdiction)	*Management Plan* Revision Periodicity	Element Being Monitored (Partial List)	Monitoring Periodicity	Who Monitors This Element? (Note: These will vary with SIR and jurisdiction)	FSC *Principle / Criterion*
Site Plan (Harvest Plan)	Annual	Creek crossings	When in the field and annually	Operational staff	P10
		Roads	When in the field and annually	Operational staff	P10
		Retention patches	Annually sample	Operational staff	P6, P10
		Rare Threatened and Endangered species	Annually	Consulting Biologist	P6
		Annual harvest levels	Annually	Woodlands Manager	C5.2
		Insect disease outbreaks	Annually, sample	Consulting Biologist / Ministry of Forests	
Budgeting	Annual	Expenditures	Annually	Chief Financial Officer	P5
		Contribution to local economy	Quarterly	General Manager	P5

		Employment statistics	Annually	General Manager	P3, P4
Engagement Plan	Annual	Social Agreements	Annually, or as agreed in *Engagement* Plan	Social Coordinator	P3, P4
		Grievances	Ongoing	Human Resources Manager	P2, P3, P4
5-Year *management plan*	5 years	Wildlife populations	To be determined	Ministry of Environment	P6
		Coarse Woody Debris	Annually	Ministry of Forests	P10
		Free growing / regeneration	Annually, sample		
Sustainable Forestry *management plan*	10 years	Age class distribution Size class distribution	Ten years	Ministry of Environment	P6
		10 year Allowable Annual Cut	Annually, ten years	Ministry of Forests / Woodlands manager	C5.2
***Ecosystem Services* Certification Document**	5 years	Prior to validation and verification	Prior to validation and verification	General Manager	FSC-PRO-30-006

Annex G Monitoring requirements (*Principle* 8)

Monitoring requirements in this annex have identified points where SLIMF operations would be exempted.

PART A (only applicable for large (i.e. non-SLIMF) operation):

1. Monitoring in 8.2.1 is sufficient to identify and describe the environmental impacts of management activities, including where applicable:

    - The results of regeneration activities (*Criterion* 10.1);
    - The use of ecologically well adapted species for regeneration (*Criterion* 10.2);
    - Invasiveness or other adverse impacts associated with any *alien species* within and outside the *Management Unit* (*Criterion* 10.3);
    - The use of *genetically modified organisms* to confirm that they are not being used (*Criterion* 10.4);
    - The results of *silvicultural* activities (*Criterion* 10.5);
    - Adverse impacts to environmental values from fertilizers (Criterion 10.6);
    - Adverse impacts from the use of *pesticides* (*Criterion* 10.7);
    - Adverse impacts from the use of *biological control agents* (*Criterion* 10.8);
    - The impacts from *natural hazards* (*Criterion* 10.9);
    - The impacts of infrastructural development, transport activities and *silviculture* to *rare and threatened species**, *habitats**, *ecosystems**, *landscape values**, water and soils (*Criterion* 10.10); (
    - The impacts of harvesting and extraction of timber on *non-timber forest products**, *environmental values**, merchantable wood waste and other products and services (*Criterion* 10.11); and
    - Environmentally *appropriate* disposal of *waste materials* (*Criterion* 10.12).

2. Monitoring in 8.2.1 is sufficient to identify and describe social impacts of management activities, including where applicable:

    - Evidence of illegal or unauthorized activities (*Criterion* 1.4
    - Compliance with *applicable laws**, *local laws**, *ratified* international conventions and obligatory *codes of practice* (*Criterion* 1.5);
    - Resolution of *disputes* and grievances (*Criterion* 1.6, *Criterion* 2.6, *Criterion* 4.6);
    - Programs and activities regarding *workers'* rights (*Criterion* 2.1);
    - *Gender equality**, sexual harassment and gender *discrimination* (*Criterion* 2.2);
    - Programs and activities regarding occupational health and safety (*Criterion* 2.3);
    - Payment of wages (*Criterion* 2.4);
    - *Workers'* training (*Criterion* 2.5);
    - Where *pesticides* are used, the health of *workers* exposed to *pesticides* (*Criterion* 2.5 and *Criterion* 10.7);
    - The identification of Indigenous Peoples and local communities and their legal and customary rights (Criterion 3.1 and Criterion 4.1);
    - Full implementation of the terms in *binding agreements* (*Criterion* 3.2 and *Criterion* 4.2);
    - *Indigenous Peoples* and community relations (*Criterion* 3.2, *Criterion* 3.3 and *Criterion* 4.2);
    - *Protection* of sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance to *Indigenous Peoples* and *local communities* (*Criterion* 3.5 and *Criterion* 4.7);

- The persistence of *Indigenous cultural landscapes** and associated values of significance to *Indigenous Peoples* (*Criterion* 3.1, *Criterion* 3.5);
- The use of traditional knowledge and intellectual property (Criterion 3.6 and Criterion 4.8);
- Local economic and social development (*Criterion* 4.2, *Criterion* 4.3, *Criterion* 4.4, *Criterion* 4.5);
- The production of diversified benefits and/or products (*Criterion* 5.1);
- The maintenance and/or enhancement of *ecosystem services* (*Criterion* 5,1);
- Activities to maintain or enhance *ecosystem services* (*Criterion* 5.1);
- Actual compared to projected annual harvests of timber and *non-timber forest products* (*Criterion* 5.2);
- The use of local processing, local services and local value added manufacturing (*Criterion* 5.4);
- Long term economic viability (Criterion 5.5); (For SLIMF operations, Long term economic viability is limited to the length of validity of the management plan) and
- High Conservation Values 5 and 6 identified in Criterion 9.1.

3. Monitoring procedures in 8.2.2 are sufficient to identify and describe changes in environmental conditions including where applicable:

- The maintenance and/or enhancement of *ecosystem services* (*Criterion* 5.2) (when *The Organization* uses FSC ecosystem services claims);
- *Environmental values* and *ecosystem functions* including carbon sequestration and storage (*Criterion* 6.1); including the effectiveness of actions identified and implemented to prevent, mitigate and repair negative impacts to *environmental values* (*Criterion* 6.3);
- *Rare and threatened species**, and the effectiveness of actions implemented to protect them and their *habitats**(*Criterion* 6.4);
- *Representative Sample Areas* and the effectiveness of actions implemented to *conserve* and/or *restore* them (*Criterion* 6.5);
- Naturally occurring *native species* and *biological diversity* and the effectiveness of actions implemented to *conserve* and/or *restore* them (*Criterion* 6.6);
- Water courses, *water bodies**, water quantity and water quality and the effectiveness of actions implemented to *conserve* and/or *restore* them (*Criterion* 6.7);
- *Landscape values* and the effectiveness of actions implemented to maintain and/or *restore* them (*Criterion* 6.8); (
- *Conversion** of *natural forest* to *plantations* or *conversion** to non-*forest* (*Criterion* 6.9);
- The status of *plantations* established after 1994 (*Criterion* 6.10); and
- *High Conservation Values* 1 to 4 identified in *Criterion* 9.1 and the effectiveness of actions implemented to maintain and/or enhance them.

PART B (only applicable for SLIMF operation):

1) *Monitoring* in 8.2.1 is sufficient to identify and describe the environmental impacts of management activities, including where applicable:

- Invasiveness or other adverse impacts associated with any *alien species* within and outside the *Management Unit* (*Criterion* 10.3);
- The results of silvicultural activities (*Criterion* 10.5);
- Adverse impacts to *environmental values* from *fertilizers* (*Criterion* 10.6);
- Adverse impacts from the use of *pesticides* (*Criterion* 10.7);
- The impacts from *natural hazards* (*Criterion* 10.9);
- The impacts of harvesting and extraction of timber on *non-timber forest products**, *environmental values**, merchantable wood waste and other products and services (*Criterion* 10.11);

2) *Monitoring* in 8.2.1 is sufficient to identify and describe social impacts of management activities, including where applicable:

- Compliance with *Applicable laws**, *local laws**, *ratified* international conventions and *Obligatory codes of practice* (*Criterion* 1.5);
- Resolution of *disputes* and grievances (*Criterion* 1.6, *Criterion* 2.6, *Criterion* 4.6);
- Programs and activities regarding *workers'* rights (*Criterion* 2.1);
- *Gender equality**, Sexual harassment and gender *discrimination** (*Criterion* 2.2);
- Programs and activities regarding occupational health and safety (*Criterion* 2.3);
- Payment of wages (*Criterion* 2.4);
- *Worker* Training (*Criterion* 2.5);
- Where *pesticides* are used, the health of *workers* exposed to *pesticides* (*Criterion* 2.5 and *Criterion* 10.7);
- Full implementation of the terms in *binding agreements* (*Criterion* 3.2 and *Criterion* 4.2);
- *Indigenous peoples* and community relations (*Criterion* 3.2, *Criterion* 3.3 and *Criterion* 4.2);
- *Protection* of sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance to *Indigenous peoples* and *local communities* (*Criterion* 3.5 and *Criterion* 4.7);
- Local economic and social development (*Criterion* 4.2, *Criterion* 4.3, *Criterion* 4.4, *Criterion* 4.5);
- The production of diversified benefits and / or products (*Criterion* 5.1);
- Actual compared to projected annual harvests of timber and *non-timber forest products* (*Criterion* 5.2);
- Long term *economic viability* (*Criterion* 5.5); and
- *High Conservation Values* 5 and 6 identified in *Criterion* 9.1

3) *Monitoring* procedures in 8.2.2 are sufficient to identify and describe changes in environ-mental conditions including where applicable:

- *Environmental values* and ecosystem functions including carbon sequestration and storage (*Criterion* 6.1); including the effectiveness of actions identified and implemented to prevent, mitigate and repair negative impacts to *environmental values* (*Criterion* 6.3);
- Rare and *threatened species*, and the effectiveness of actions implemented to protect them and their *habitats*(*Criterion* 6.4)
- Naturally occurring *native species* and *biological diversity* and the effectiveness of actions implemented to *conserve* and/or *restore* them (*Criterion* 6.6);
- Water courses, *water bodies*, water quantity and water quality and the effective-ness of actions implemented to *conserve* and/or *restore* them (*Criterion* 6.7);
- *High Conservation Values* 1 to 4 identified in *Criterion* 9.1 and the effectiveness of actions implemented to maintain and/or enhance them.

Annex H Strategies for maintaining *High Conservation Values* (*Principle* 9)

Strategies for maintaining *High Conservation Values* may not necessarily preclude harvesting. However, the only way to maintain some *High Conservation Values* will be through *protection* of the *High Conservation Value Area* that supports them.

HCV 1 – Protection zones, harvest prescriptions, and/or other strategies to protect threatened, endangered, endemic species, or other concentrations of *biological diversity* and the ecological communities and *habitats* upon which they depend, sufficient to prevent reductions in the extent, integrity, quality, and viability of the *habitats* and species occurrences. Where enhancement is identified as the *objective*, measures to develop, expand, and/or *restore habitats* for such species are in place.

HCV 2 – Strategies that fully maintain the extent and intactness of the *forest ecosystems* and the viability of their biodiversity concentrations, including plant and animal indicator species, keystone species, and/or guilds associated with large intact natural *forest ecosystems*. Examples include *protection* zones and set-aside areas, with any commercial activity in areas that are not set-aside being limited to *low-intensity* operations that fully maintain *forest* structure, composition, regeneration, and disturbance patterns at all times. Where enhancement is identified as the *objective*, measures to *restore* and reconnect *forest ecosystems*, their intactness, and *habitats* that support natural *biological diversity* are in place.

HCV 3 – Strategies that fully maintain the extent and integrity of *rare or* threatened *ecosystems*, *habitats*, or *refugia*. Where enhancement is identified as the *objective*, measures to *restore* and/or develop rare or threatened *ecosystems*, *habitats*, or *refugia* are in place.

HCV 4 – Strategies to protect any water catchments of importance to *local communities* located within or downstream of the *Management Unit*, and areas within the unit that are particularly unstable or susceptible to erosion. Examples may include *protection* zones, harvest prescriptions, chemical use restrictions, and/or prescriptions for road construction and maintenance, to protect water catchments and upstream and upslope areas. Where enhancement is identified as the *objective*, measures to *restore* water quality and quantity are in place. Where identified HCV 4 ecosystem services include climate regulation, strategies to maintain or enhance carbon sequestration and storage are in place.

HCV 5 – Strategies to protect the community's and/or *Indigenous Peoples'* needs in relation to the *Management Unit* are developed in cooperation with representatives and members of *local communities* and *Indigenous Peoples*.

HCV 6 – Strategies to protect the cultural values are developed in cooperation with representatives and members of *local communities* and *Indigenous Peoples*.

Annex I *High Conservation Values framework (Principle 9)*

National High Conservation Value Framework for Thailand

NOTE from Thailand's FSC Standard Development Group (SDG) on the use of this framework.

The SDG has developed the following strategies to assess, identify, manage, and monitor HCV for FSC certification in Thailand. The SDG developed the strategies with the best available knowledge and resources at its disposition when writing this standard. Some information might later evolve, and it is expected that as the conservation status of the HCV identified evolves, so too shall The Organisation adapt to prevailing changes. The information presented here is therefore not prescriptive, notably when The Organisation has to decide the manner and tools, they are to manage HCVs as long as the intentions of P9 are met.

Section 1. Overarching Best Available Information

The following table shows the types of overarching Best Available Information (BAI) that is applicable for assessments for all HCVs, specific categories of HCV, or specific HCV elements. The purpose of listing this overarching BAI here is to avoid having to list it repetitively for each HCV in the following sections.

A. Overarching Best Available Information for Assessments

	Best Available Information **for Identifying and Assessing National HCV Designations**	**BAI SLIMF**
All HCV Categories: All Elements	Data, facts, documents, expert opinions, and results of field surveys or consultations with stakeholders that are most credible, accurate, complete, and/or pertinent and that can be obtained through reasonable effort and cost, subject to the scale and intensity of the management activities and the Precautionary Approach*. High Conservation Value surveys of the Management Unit; relevant databases and maps; culturally appropriate engagement with Indigenous Peoples, affected rights holders*, affected and interested stakeholders*, and relevant local and regional experts; FSC-GUI-30-003 *FSC Guidelines for the Implementation of the Right to Free, Prior and Informed Consent (FPIC)* (2021) (or subsequent versions when approved); review of the results by knowledgeable expert(s) independent of The Organization*.	Applicable
HCV 2: Element 1, IFLs	Global Forest Watch Intact Forest Landscapes maps www.globalforestwatch.org , or other maps based on a more recent and accurate Intact Forest Landscapes inventory using a refined methodology.	Applicable
HCV 5: Element 1, Values fundamental to local communities	Culturally appropriate engagement with local communities. Note this shall be the primary BAI for these elements.	Applicable
HCV 5: Element 2, Values fundamental to Indigenous Peoples	Culturally appropriate engagement with Indigenous Peoples. Note this shall be the primary BAI for these elements. Engagement with local administrative organization/agencies to determine the existence of Indigenous people.	Applicable
HCV 6: Element 2, Values important to local communities	Culturally appropriate engagement with local communities. Note this shall be the primary BAI for these elements.	Applicable

HCV 6: Element 3, Values important to Indigenous Peoples	Culturally appropriate engagement with Indigenous Peoples. Note this shall be the primary BAI for these elements.	Applicable

B. Overarching Best Available Information for Development of Management Strategies

The following table shows the types of overarching Best Available Information (BAI) that is applicable for the development of management strategies for all HCVs, specific categories of HCVs, or specific HCV elements. The purpose of listing this overarching BAI here is to avoid having to list it repetitively for each HCV in the following sections.

***Best Available Information* for Developing Management Strategies for National HCV Designations**		**BAI SLIMF**
All HCV Categories, All Elements	Identification of threats, using: Data, facts, documents, expert opinions, and results of field surveys or consultations with stakeholders that are most credible, accurate, complete, and/or pertinent and that can be obtained through reasonable effort and cost, subject to the scale and intensity of the management activities and the Precautionary Approach*. Engagement*with Indigenous Peoples, affected rights holders*, affected and interested stakeholders*, and experts. Engagement with local administrative organization/agencies to determine the existence of Indigenous people.	Applicable
HCV 5: Element 1, Values fundamental to local communities	Culturally appropriate engagement with local communities. Note this shall be the primary BAI for these elements. Note the “fundamentality” of the resource should be determined in collaboration with the local communities.	Applicable
HCV 5: Element 2, Values fundamental to Indigenous Peoples	Culturally appropriate engagement with Indigenous Peoples. Note this shall be the primary BAI for these elements. Note the “fundamentality” of the resource should also be determined in collaboration with the Indigenous peoples.	Applicable
HCV 6: Element 2, Values important to local communities	Culturally appropriate engagement with local communities. Note this shall be the primary BAI for these elements. Note that “critical… importance” should be understood as an outcome of engagement with the local communities	Applicable

HCV 6: Element 3, Values important to Indigenous Peoples	Culturally appropriate engagement with Indigenous Peoples. Note this shall be the primary BAI for these elements. Note that "critical… importance" should be understood as an outcome of engagement with the Indigenous Peoples.	Applicable

C. Overarching Best Available Information for Development of Monitoring Methodologies

The following table shows the types of overarching Best Available Information (BAI) that is applicable for the monitoring of all HCVs, specific categories of HCVs, or specific HCV elements. The purpose of listing this overarching BAI here is to avoid having to list it repetitively for each HCV in the following sections.

***Best Available Information* for Monitoring Regional or National HCV Designations**		**BAI SLIMF**
All HCV Categories, All Elements	Engagement with rights-holders, consistent with Criteria 3.5, 4.5 and 4.7; culturally appropriate engagement with Indigenous Peoples and affected and interested stakeholders; information on engaging with representatives of the Indigenous Peoples and/or local communities; monitoring conducted by the Indigenous Peoples and/or local communities; and engagement with experts. The consulting of monitoring data from government agencies (DNP, Conservation associations, Birdlife, zoological and research organisations).	Applicable

Section 2.

HCV 1. Species diversity. Concentrations of *biological diversity* including endemic species, and *rare*, *threatened* or endangered species, that are *significant* at global, regional or national levels

A: Identification of HCV 1. Description of Best Available Information in Thailand for identifying HCV1. *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*

Element 1: Concentrations of biological diversity that are significant at global, regional, or national levels:

National designations of this HCV element	*Best Available Information* to identify this HCV designation	BAI SLIMF
Protected areas, under the Thailand Department of National Parks (DNP), The Thailand Royal Forest Department (RFD), including: nature reserves; forest reserves; natural parks; nature monuments; resource management areas; closed or controlled areas; World Heritage Sites; lands with conservation deeds; marine protected areas with mangroves or forest components; areas protected by Indigenous Peoples and local communities, including Community Conservation Areas, areas covered by community based resource management agreements.	• CITES implementation reports for Thailand https://cites.org/eng/parties/country-profiles/tl • Species listed in Appendixes I and II of CITES; http://checklist.cites.org • https://www.iucnredlist.org/search/list?query=Thailand&searchType=species • Thailand Red Data list https://www.pangolinsg.org/wp-content/uploads/sites/4/2018/06/Nabhitabhata_Chan_ard_2005_Thailand-Red-Data-Book_Mammals-et-al..pdf • Office for Natural Resources and Environmental Policies and Planning (ONEP) https://www.onep.go.th/ • The world bird database https://avibase.bsc-eoc.org/checklist.jsp?region=TH • List of Protected areas in Thailand https://www.protectedplanet.net/country/THA • List and Maps of Key Biodiversity area (KBA) https://www.keybiodiversityareas.org/sites/ • Species listed by WWF as flagship http://wwf.panda.org/knowledge_hub/endangered_sp • Species listed by BirdLife Internationa • Habitat maps (by DNP) • Distribution of HCV spp (by DNP) (if any) • https://www.rspo.org/geo-rspo • http://www.keybiodiversityareas.org/site/mapsearch	Applicable
Forests adjacent to protected areas and proposed protected areas, including buffers; forests that provide habitats for the same biodiversity; and forest that provide habitat connectivity or other supporting values.	See above and section A overarching BAI and the following • CITES implementation reports for Thailand https://cites.org/eng/parties/country-profiles/tl • Species listed in Appendixes I and II of CITES; http://checklist.cites.org • https://www.iucnredlist.org/search/list?query=Thailand&searchType=species • Thailand Red Data list https://www.pangolinsg.org/wp-content/uploads/sites/4/2018/06/Nabhitabhata_Chan_ard_2005_Thailand-Red-Data-Book_Mammals-et-al..pdf	Applicable

	• Office for Natural Resources and Environmental Policies and Planning (ONEP) https://www.onep.go.th/ • The world bird database https://avibase.bsc-eoc.org/checklist.jsp?region=TH • List of Protected areas in Thailand https://www.protectedplanet.net/country/THA • List and Maps of Key Biodiversity area (KBA) https://www.keybiodiversityareas.org/sites/ • Species listed by WWF as flagship http://wwf.panda.org/knowledge_hub/endangered_sp • Species listed by BirdLife International • Habitat maps (by DNP or researchers) • Distribution of HCV spp (by DNP) (if any) • https://www.rspo.org/geo-rspo http://www.keybiodiversityareas.org/site/mapsearch • List of individual Heritage Trees by the ministry of culture (www.m-culture.go.th)	
Critical temporal concentrations of biodiversity, e.g.: fish spawning sites including mangrove forests, and high and low water refuges in woodlands, wetlands, and floodplains.	See above and section A overarching BAI and the following • CITES implementation reports for Thailand https://cites.org/eng/parties/country-profiles/tl • Species listed in Appendixes I and II of CITES; http://checklist.cites.org • https://www.iucnredlist.org/search/list?query=Thailand&searchType=species • Thailand Red Data list https://www.pangolinsg.org/wp-content/uploads/sites/4/2018/06/Nabhitabhata_Chan_ard_2005_Thailand-Red-Data-Book_Mammals-et-al..pdf • Office for Natural Resources and Environmental Policies and Planning (ONEP) https://www.onep.go.th/ • The world bird database https://avibase.bsc-eoc.org/checklist.jsp?region=TH • List of Protected areas in Thailand https://www.protectedplanet.net/country/THA • List and Maps of Key Biodiversity area (KBA) https://www.keybiodiversityareas.org/sites/ • Species listed by WWF as flagship http://wwf.panda.org/knowledge_hub/endangered_sp • Species listed by BirdLife Internationa • Habitat maps (by DNP) • Distribution of HCV spp (by DNP) (if any) • https://www.rspo.org/geo-rspo http://www.keybiodiversityareas.org/site/mapsearch	Applicable
Other concentrations of biodiversity, e.g.: unlogged lowland forests; remnant natural forests in degraded	See above and section A overarching BAI and the following • CITES implementation reports for Thailand https://cites.org/eng/parties/country-profiles/tl • Species listed in Appendixes I and II of CITES; http://checklist.cites.org	Applicable

landscapes; mangroves, streams, and swamps (for both fresh and saltwater fish diversity).	• https://www.iucnredlist.org/search/list?query=Thailand&searchType=species • Thailand Red Data list https://www.pangolinsg.org/wp-content/uploads/sites/4/2018/06/Nabhitabhata_Chan_ard_2005_Thailand-Red-Data-Book_Mammals-et-al..pdf • Office for Natural Resources and Environmental Policies and Planning (ONEP) https://www.onep.go.th/ • The world bird database https://avibase.bsc-eoc.org/checklist.jsp?region=TH • List of Protected areas in Thailand https://www.protectedplanet.net/country/THA • List and Maps of Key Biodiversity area (KBA) https://www.keybiodiversityareas.org/sites/ • Species listed by WWF as flagship http://wwf.panda.org/knowledge_hub/endangered_sp • Species listed by BirdLife Internationa • Habitat maps (by DNP) • Distribution of HCV spp (by DNP) (if any) • https://www.rspo.org/geo-rspo http://www.keybiodiversityareas.org/site/mapsearch
Terrestrial animal species examples in Thailand would include. **White-eyed River-Martin (*Pseudochelidon sirintarae*),** **Javan Rhinoceros (*Rhinoceros sondaicus*),** **Sumatran Rhinoceros (*Dicerorhinus sumatrensis*),** **Kouprey (*Bos sauveli*),** **Wild water buffalo (*Bubalus bubalis*),** **Brow-antlered Deer (*Cervus eldi*),** **Schomburgk's deer (*Cervus schomburki*),** **Chinese goral (*Naemorhedus griseus*),** **Gurney's Pitta (*Pitta gurneyi*)** **Sarus crane (*Grus Antigone*),** **Marbled cat (*Pardofelis marmorata*),** **Malayan tapir (*Tapirus indicus*),** **Fea's muntjac (*Muntiacus feai*) ,** **Serow (*Capricornis sumatraensis*),** **Helmeted hornbill (*Rhinoplax vigil*)** **Regal crab (*Thaiphusa Sirikit*),** **Pangolin (*Manis culionensis*),** **Elephant, Tiger, Guar, Banteng, Guar, Bear.**	See above and section A overarching BAI and the following • CITES implementation reports for Thailand https://cites.org/eng/parties/country-profiles/tl • Species listed in Appendixes I and II of CITES; http://checklist.cites.org • https://www.iucnredlist.org/search/list?query=Thailand&searchType=species • Thailand Red Data list https://www.pangolinsg.org/wp-content/uploads/sites/4/2018/06/Nabhitabhata_Chan_ard_2005_Thailand-Red-Data-Book_Mammals-et-al..pdf • Office for Natural Resources and Environmental Policies and Planning (ONEP) https://www.onep.go.th/ • The world bird database https://avibase.bsc-eoc.org/checklist.jsp?region=TH • List of Protected areas in Thailand https://www.protectedplanet.net/country/THA • List and Maps of Key Biodiversity area (KBA) https://www.keybiodiversityareas.org/sites/ • Species listed by WWF as flagship http://wwf.panda.org/knowledge_hub/endangered_sp • Species listed by BirdLife International • Habitat maps (by DNP) • Distribution of HCV spp (by DNP) (if any) • https://www.rspo.org/geo-rspo http://www.keybiodiversityareas.org/site/mapsearch

Element 2: Concentrations of endemic species that are *significant* at global, regional, or national levels:

National designations of this HCV element	*Best Available Information* to identify this HCV designation	BAI SLIMF
Known hotspots for endemic flora or fauna in Thailand. **Examples of such hotspots include the following.** **For Amphibians & Reptiles: Thung Yai Naresuan, Kaeng Krachan, Huai Yai, Sakaerat, Khao Sip Ha Chan.** **For Birds: Hala-Bala, Khao Luang, Kaeng Krachan, Khao Pra Bang Kram, Khao Sok, Laem Pak, Si Phang Nga, Thung Yai Naresuan, Khao Yai, Huai Kha Khaeng.** **For mammals: Haui Kha Khaeng, Khao Yai, Thung Yai Naresuan, Kuiburi.** **See Tantipisanuh et al for more information. The listed hotspots are mostly Wildlife Sanctuaries of National parks. While it is not highly anticipated that FSC certification will take place in these forests, it is important to have these hotspots listed in the HCV for operations on the same landscapes as the parks and sanctuaries so that they can see example of naturally occurring ecosystems.** **As government policies evolve, it is not guaranteed that the ban on logging natural forest will remain. In the event that this is lifted, the hotspots listed here will serve as an example of what and where to look for HCVs by The Organisation.**	For lists of endemic animal species, see IUCN Red List. Some examples of endemic and near-endemic mammal and bird species are also provided in WWF (2018).	Applicable

Element 3: *Concentrations of rare*, *threatened*, or endangered species that are *significant* at global, regional, or national levels:

National designation of this HCV element:	*Best Available Information* for identifying occurrences of this element.:	BAI SLIMF
Significant occurrences of terrestrial and freshwater plant or animal species listed by the IUCN Red List as Vulnerable, Endangered, Critically Endangered, or Near Threatened. Including occurrences of: any Critically Endangered species, more than 1% of a listed species' population, several or more listed species, and/or sites important for the long-term survival of species susceptible to logging impacts.	IUCN Red List.	Applicable
Forests with CITES listed animal or plant species, including forests with at least three breeding pairs of CITES Annex I animals, at least five trees/ha of CITES Annex I trees, or five small plants or shrubs/ha of CITES Annex I plants.	CITES (see References)	Applicable

B. Assessments for HCV 1 (See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.; the methodologies listed in the table below are also applicable to Elements 2 and 3 of HCV 1)

Element 1: Concentrations of *biological diversity* that are *significant* at global, regional, or national levels

National methodologies for assessing occurrences of the HCV 1 Designations	*Best Available Information* for assessing occurrences of this element:	BAI SLIMF
For protected areas: confirm whether policies and practices effectively protect the forest and its HCVs, including by excluding logging, mining, and other industrial activity where such exclusions are consistent with the protected area's mandate.	See above and section A overarching BAI	Applicable
For areas protected that include local communities and Indigenous Peoples confirm whether policies and practices effectively protect the forest and its HCVs, including by excluding logging, mining, and other industrial activity where such exclusions are consistent with the protected area's mandate	Indigenous Peoples and local communities, including but not limited to: Trust Boards for Community Conservation Areas; community chiefs; councils of chiefs. (See also HCV 6)	Applicable
For Biodiversity Hotspots: The same as above. That is confirm whether policies and practices effectively protect the forest and its HCVs, including by excluding logging, mining, and other industrial activity where such exclusions are consistent with the protected area's mandate	For a basic description of the Hotspot, its values and threats, see above	Applicable

For KBAs and IBAs : confirm whether policies and practices effectively protect the forest and its HCVs, including by excluding logging, mining, and other industrial activity where such exclusions are consistent with the protected area's mandate	For summary descriptions of their values and threats, see the links at Key Biodiversity Areas (References) and Important Bird Areas (References).	Applicable
For Endemic Bird Areas and RTE birds: confirm whether policies and practices effectively protect the forest and its HCVs, including by excluding logging, mining, and other industrial activity where such exclusions are consistent with the protected area's mandate	For summary descriptions of some bird species, their status, ranges, and threats, see Endemic Bird Areas (References).	Applicable
For RTE species: confirm whether policies and practices effectively protect the forest and its HCVs, including by excluding logging, mining, and other industrial activity where such exclusions are consistent with the protected area's mandate	Field surveys by experts are required for all natural forest management units, given the inadequacy of existing information on species' presence. Surveys may focus on mammals, birds, frogs, reptiles, and higher order vascular plants. Consult experts in Thailand and the region on the species' conservation needs and best practices.	Applicable
For freshwater fish: confirm whether policies and practices effectively protect the forest and its HCVs, including by excluding logging, mining, and other industrial activity where such exclusions are consistent with the protected area's mandate	See Boseto et al (2007), regarding the sustainability of fishing practices for spawning and juvenile fish.	Applicable

For additional guidance in identifying and assessing other examples of HCV 1 that may exist in the management unit, consider: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2013) (e.g., Chapter 2, Best Practice Considerations for HCV Assessments, and Chapter 3.1, Identification of HCV 1)	See above and section A overarching BAI	Applicable

Element 2: Concentrations of endemic species that are *significant* at global, regional, or national levels:

See methodologies under 1 above

Element 3: Concentrations *of rare*,*threatened*, or endangered species that are *significant* at global, regional, or national levels:

See methodologies under 1 above

C. Strategies for Maintaining and Enhancing HCV 1 *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)*

Management strategies for HCV 1:

National strategies for maintaining and/or enhancing the HCV 1 Designations	*Best Available Information* for management strategies for these elements:	BAI SLIMF
For all HCV 1 elements: Protection zones, harvest prescriptions, and/or other strategies to protect threatened, endangered, endemic species, or other concentrations of *biological diversity* and the ecological communities and *habitats* upon which they depend, sufficient to prevent reductions in the extent, integrity, quality, and viability of the *habitats* and species occurrences.	See also the Overarching BAI, Section A and also B.	Applicable
For all HCV 1 elements: Measures are put in place to maintain Protection zones, harvest prescriptions, and/or other strategies to protect threatened, endangered, endemic species, or other concentrations of biological diversity and the ecological communities and habitats upon which they depend, sufficient to prevent reductions in the extent, integrity, quality, and viability of the habitats and species occurrences in collaboration with the local Experts, Research Institutes and/ or with relevant NGOs.	See also the Overarching BAI, Section A and also B. Local Experts, Research Institutes and/ or with relevant NGOs.	Applicable
For all HCV 1: Where enhancement is identified as the objective, measures to develop, expand, and/or restore habitats for such species are put in place in collaboration with the local Experts, Research Institutes and/ or with relevant **NGOs.**	See also the Overarching BAI, Section A and also B. Local Experts, Research Institutes and/ or with relevant NGOs.	Applicable
Examples of protection measures: (i) Do not encroach or destroy habitats of RTE species (ii) No illegal hunting or collecting of RTE (iii) No use of invasive species (iv) clearly mark the boundary/area of HCV (v) communicate with public about HCV **HCV 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3:** **Setting up a discussion platform with the managers of adjacent protected areas and other affected and interested stakeholders to elaborate and implement joint management measures.**	See also the Overarching BAI, Section A and also B.	Applicable

Providing information and conducting and awareness raising on national hunting regulations and practices **Elaborating internal rules and regulation to ensure respect for national antipoaching laws** **Identifying and protecting specific corridors for the displacement of elephants** **Elaborating and implementing a control system for the surveillance and monitoring of the Management Unit against illegal harvesting and poaching** **Implementing reduce impact logging technics** **HCV 1.4:** **Clearly mark out boundaries and/ or include sensible/ fragile sites (HCV 1.4) in the conservation area network*** **Information and awareness raising on national regulations related to HCV 1.4** **Implementation of reduced impact logging technics that ensure the protection of HCV1.4**		
For any threatened or endangered tree species, including CITES, IUCN, or nationally listed species: Mark and protect trees from harvest, and control for illegal harvest.	See also the Overarching BAI, Section A and also B.	Applicable
For endemic and rare, threatened, or endangered (RTE) wildlife: Implement no hunting and fishing policies, including for employees and contractors, except for sustainable levels of traditional harvest by local communities and Indigenous Peoples; adopt controls to prevent poaching and overharvest; help educate employees, contractors, and local communities about wildlife values and sustainable harvest and fishing practices.	See also the Overarching BAI, Section A and also B.	Applicable
For endemic and RTE wildlife: Establish and demarcate reserves and conservation zone.	See also the Overarching BAI, Section A and also B.	Applicable

D. Monitoring for HCV 1 (See also the Overarching BAI, Section C.)

Methodologies and *Best Available Information* for monitoring programs for HCV 1:

National methodologies for monitoring occurrences of the HCV 1 Designations	*Best Available Information* for monitoring occurrences of these elements:	BAI SLIMF
Patrolling reports during a monitoring activity. The report describe condition of RTE species **Record illegal activities related to RTE** **Inventory of the RTE** **Records of invasive species (if any)** **Assessment of the consultation with managers of adjacent protected areas and affected and interested stakeholders** **Monthly assessment of the surveillance effort against illegal harvesting and poaching** **Annual assessment of the abundance of protected wildlife species** **Monthly assessment of the intensity of poaching in the Management Unit (MU)** **Annual assessment of the internal cases of non-respect for antipoaching rules** **Annual assessment of the sensitization efforts on wildlife protection*** **Examples of monitoring indicators:** **Number of meetings held per year** **Abundance indices of protected species** **Number of poaching indices per Km controlled** **Number of cases of non-respect for antipoaching rules** **Number of workers that attended the sensitization meetings per year**	See also the Overarching BAI, Section C.	Aplicable

HCV 2 – *Landscape*-level *ecosystems* and mosaics. Intact forest landscapes and large *landscape*-level *ecosystems* and *ecosystem* mosaics that are *significant* at global, regional or national levels, and that contain viable populations of the great majority of the naturally occurring species in natural patterns of distribution and abundance.

A. Elements of HCV 2, for HCV Identification *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*

Element 1: Intact Forest landscapes:

National or regional Designations of this HCV element:	***Best Available Information* for identifying occurrences of this element:**	**BAI SLIMF**
***Intact Forest Landscapes* (IFLs).**	IFL maps for 2017; see Global Forest Watch. (www.globalforestwatch.org) or other maps based on a: Mapping and other data on forest cover, age, succession, structure, species composition, habitat connectivity*, anthropogenic disturbance, etc. Consultation with relevant local and regional experts/ Research Institutes and/ or ENGOs. IUCN Protected Area classification of a Wilderness Area https://www.worldheritagesite.org/connection/HighBiodiversity+Wilderness+Area IUCN & Critical Ecosystem Partnership Fund (CEPF) data https://www.cepf.net/ourwork/biodiversity-hotspots Annex H of FSC International Generic Indicators version 2-0 (FSC-STD-60-004 v2-0) FSC Frequently asked questions on the advice note for motion 65-V1-3, July 2018 Intact Forest Landscapes as defined in the FSC International Generic Indicators. See more recent and accurate IFL inventory using a refined methodology. Legally declared conservation areas (National parks, arboretum, parks, non-hunting area, wildlife sanctuary)	Applicable
Example of IFLs in Thailand include Huai Kahaeng wildlife sanctuary, Tung Yai Naraesuan, Khao Yai National Parks.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable

Element 2: *Large landscape*-level *ecosystems* that are *significant* at global, regional or national levels, and that contain viable populations of the great majority of the naturally occurring species in natural patterns of distribution and abundance:

National or regional Designations of this HCV element:	*Best Available Information* for identifying occurrences of this element:	BAI SLIMF
Forests recognized as being regionally significant at the bioregion or larger scale in formally recognized reports or peer-reviewed journals, due to the unusual landscape-scale biodiversity values provided by size and condition of the forest relative to regional forest land cover and land use trends.	Mapping and other data on forest cover, age, succession, structure, species composition, *habitat* connectivity, anthropogenic disturbance, roadless areas, wilderness.	Applicable
Large area, especially in the northern, southern, eastern and western parts of Thailand where the vegetation conditions is not disturbed	Map in website about IFL https://www.globalforestwatch.org/map?map.. Conservation maps in the country http://www.dnp.go.th/wildlife_it/main_m.asp	Applicable

Element 3: *Ecosystem* mosaics that are *significant* at global, regional or national levels, and that contain viable populations of the great majority of the naturally occurring species in natural patterns of distribution and abundance:

National or regional Designations of this HCV element:	*Best Available Information* for identifying occurrences of this element:	BAI SLIMF
Ridge-to-Reef ecosystems, including but not limited to those containing mangrove, freshwater swamp, and freshwater stream components.	See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.	Applicable
Other areas important as biological connectivity corridors, e.g., forests that provide habitat connectivity between larger forest areas, protected areas, biodiversity concentrations, and/or refugia	Mapping and other data on forest cover, age, succession, structure, species composition, *habitat* connectivity, anthropogenic disturbance, IFLs, protected areas, etc.	Applicable
Other forest ecosystems forming a landscape-level mosaic with other vegetation types used by a diversity of species, e.g., forest "islands" within floodplains.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable

B. Assessments for HCV 2 *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*

National or regionally appropriate methodologies and *Best Available Information* for assessments for HCV 2:

National or regional methodologies for assessing occurrences of the HCV 2 Designations:	*Best Available Information* for assessing occurrences of these elements:	BAI SLIMF
For guidance in assessing *Intact Forest Landscapes*, consider: Annex H of FSC (2017) and FSC (2020b).	See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.	Applicable

For additional guidance in identifying and assessing other examples of HCV 2 that may exist in the management unit, consider: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2013) (e.g., Chapter 2, Best Practice Considerations for HCV Assessments, and Chapter 3.2, Identification of HCV 2).	See also the Overarching BAI, Section A

C: Strategies for Maintaining and Enhancing HCV 2

Management strategies for HCV 2: *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)*

National or regional strategies for maintaining and/or enhancing the HCV 2 Designations:	***Best Available Information* for management strategies for these elements:**	**BAI SLIMF**
For all HCV 2: Strategies that fully maintain the extent and intactness of the *forest ecosystems* and the viability of their biodiversity concentrations, including plant and animal indicator species, keystone species, and/or guilds associated with large intact *natural forest ecosystems*. Examples include *protection* zones and set-aside areas, with any commercial activity in areas that are not set-aside being limited to low intensity operations that fully maintain *forest* structure, composition, regeneration, and disturbance patterns at all times.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)*	Applicable
Strategies that fully maintain the extent and intactness of the forest ecosystems and the viability of their biodiversity concentrations, including plant and animal indicator species, keystone species, and/or guilds associated with large intact natural forest ecosystems are developed in collaboration with the local Experts, Research Institutes and/ or with relevant NGOs.	See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.	Applicable
For all HCV 2: Where enhancement is identified as the *objective*, measures to *restore* and reconnect *forest ecosystems*, their intactness, and *habitats* that support natural *biological diversity* are developed in collaboration with the local Experts, Research Institutes and/ or with relevant NGOs.	See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.	Applicable
For IFLs: The *core area of each *Intact Forest Landscape* within the *Management Unit* is protected, comprising at least 80% of the *Intact Forest Landscapes* within the *Management Unit.* See also Annex H of FSC (2017) and relevant indicators under Criterion 9.2 in this standard**	See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.	Applicable

Examples of protection measures: **Putting to place protection zones and set-aside areas, with no commercial logging** **Designate core areas of IFLs, develop and implement protection measures (see relevant indicators in Criterion 9.2)** **Implement stricter reduce impact logging technics in case of harvesting in IFL or other HCV 2 areas (reduction of road densities), outside the *core areas*** **Limitation of road width and matching of the dimensions of the road network to the season and exploitable resource.** **Strengthening of the measures to combat poaching and illegal harvesting** **Encroaching and up-taking land to covert from natural conditions is not allowed.** **Marking boundary of HCV area** **Communication with communities and publics** **Public relation**	See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.	Applicable

D. Monitoring for HCV 2

Methodologies and *Best Available Information* for monitoring programs for HCV 2: *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section C.)*

National or regional methodologies for monitoring occurrences of the HCV 2 Designations:	*Best Available Information* for monitoring occurrences of these elements:	BAI SLIMF
Annual assessment of the damages caused by forest harvesting activities (tree felling, log trail paths, roads opening etc..) in the annual harvesting area **Monitoring of deforestation and other disturbances using satellite imagery, drones and other tool**	(See also the Overarching BAI, Section C.)	Applicable
For guidance in monitoring IFLs, consider: FSC (2020b).	(See also the Overarching BAI, Section C.)	Applicable
For additional guidance, consider: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2014) (e.g., Part 3).	(See also the Overarching BAI, Section C.)	Applicable
Examples of monitoring indicators: **Average largeness of roads** **Total surfaces affected by harvesting roads** **Report patrolling results.** **The report describe condition of monitoring area.**	(See also the Overarching BAI, Section C.)	Applicable

HCV 3 – Ecosystems and habitats. Rare, threatened, or endangered ecosystems, habitats or refugia

A. Elements of HCV 3, for HCV Identification *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*

Element 1: Rare, threatened, or endangered ecosystems:

National or regional Designations of this HCV element:	*Best Available Information* for identifying occurrences of this element:	BAI SLIMF
Unlogged lowland and coastal forests; primary or old growth forests; other rainforest and lowland forest; lower montane forests; mangroves and swamp forests; forests on karst or ultrabasic soils.	Habitat assessments, conservation plans, recovery plans, and other published reports by governments, research institutions, or conservation organizations. World Heritage Sites Biosphere Reserve (UNESCO-MAB) sites; https://whc.unesco.org/en/statesparties/cm Lists and Maps of Protected Marine Areas (PMAs); wetland ecosystem, developed by ONEP Field survey Man and Biosphere Reserve (MAB) by UNESCO Ramsar Site Watershed classification by Thailand Royal Forest Department https://www.arcgis.com/apps/MapJournal/index.html?appid=d0bf880092a64a60a630f4c487e20a5f	Applicable
Natural forest remnants in degraded landscapes, including mature forests, remaining primary forests, and relatively undisturbed forest fragments.	See above and also the Overarching BAI, Section A	Applicable
Forests vulnerable to climate change or isolation on mountaintops, e.g., high montane forests and other forests in areas of low relief or in fragmented landscapes.	See above and also the Overarching BAI, Section A	Applicable
UNESCO Biosphere Reserves or Ecosystems on the IUCN Red List, if any are designated in the future.	*UNESCO Biosphere Reserves and IUCN Red List of Ecosystems (References)*	Applicable

Element 2: Rare, threatened, or endangered habitats:

National or regional Designations of this HCV element:	*Best Available Information* for identifying occurrences of this element:	BAI SLIMF
Forest types and habitats now very limited in extent.	See above and also the Overarching BAI, Section A	Applicable
Other habitats and habitat features that are vulnerable and/or important to HCV 1 biodiversity or species.	See above and also the Overarching BAI, Section A	Applicable
Other rare, threatened, or endangered habitats	See above and also the Overarching BAI, Section A	Applicable
(Note the RTE ecosystems listed above are also likely to be RTE habitats.)	See above and also the Overarching BAI, Section A	Applicable
Examples include: **Pru-To-Daeng, Pru-Kuan-khi-sean; Nong-bong-kai forest** **in wetland ecosystem: often found phagnum sp.**	See above and also the Overarching BAI, Section A	Applicable

Element 3: Refugia:

National or regional Designations of this HCV element:	*Best Available Information* for identifying occurrences of this element:	BAI SLIMF
Isolated areas where extensive changes, typically due to changing climate or by disturbances such as those caused by humans, have not occurred and where plants and animals typical of a region may survive.	See above and also the Overarching BAI, Section A	Applicable
(Note that protected areas listed at HCV 1 may also be refugia)	See above and also the Overarching BAI, Section A	Applicable
Examples in Thailand include, low-land, flood plain, muddy puddles, water courses (both man-made, natural conditions), wet area where water is standing permanently or temporary, wet area where water flow and standing, wet land also include sweet water and brackish water area, intertidal zone up to 6 meters depth	See above and also the Overarching BAI, Section A	Applicable

B. Assessments for HCV 3 *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*

National or regionally appropriate methodologies and *Best Available Information* for assessments for HCV 3:

National or regional methodologies for assessing occurrences of the HCV 3 elements:	*Best Available Information* for assessing occurrences of these elements:	BAI SLIMF
For guidance in identifying and assessing other examples of HCV 3 that may exist in the management unit, consider: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2013) (e.g., Chapter 2, Best Practice Considerations for HCV Assessments, and Chapter 3.3, Identification of HCV 3).	See above and also the Overarching BAI, Section A	

C: Strategies for Maintaining and Enhancing HCV 3 *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)*

Management strategies for HCV 3:

National or regional strategies for maintaining and/or enhancing the HCV 3 elements:	***Best Available Information*** **for management strategies for these elements:**	**BAI SLIMF**
For all HCV 3: Strategies that fully maintain the extent and integrity of rare or threatened *ecosystems*, *habitats*, or *refugia*.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)*	Applicable
For all HCV 3: Where enhancement is identified as the *objective*, measures to *restore* and/or develop rare or threatened *ecosystems*, *habitats*, or *refugia* are in place.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)*	Applicable
For all HCV 3: Exclude logging, road construction, and other operations, except for low intensity RIL that does not significantly impact ecosystems and habitats, that does not reduce irreplaceable values (e.g., isolation of refugia), and that does not increase the likelihood of indirect impacts (e.g., by providing access to invasive species or subsequent commercial activity).	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)*	Applicable
For all HCV 3: Adopt measures to prevent unauthorized or illegal logging by other companies or their contractors, e.g., improved boundary demarcations, patrols, and collaborative monitoring with local communities and Indigenous Peoples.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)*	Applicable
For all HCV 3: Adopt measures to address threats from invasive exotic species, poaching, and unsustainable harvest of wildlife, fish, and NTFPs, e.g., the strategies for endemic and RTE species at HCV 1. (Per WWF, 2005; others)	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)*	Applicable
For all HCV3: Where encroachment of clearings for subsistence agriculture is a threat, work with local communities to identify and adopt solutions, e.g., identifying more suitable areas for forest gardens, limiting	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)*	Applicable

the intensity and impact of farming practices, supporting alternative food sources where the encroachment is driven less by traditional practices and more by food insecurity, etc.		
In unlogged lowland and coastal forests, primary or old growth forests, mangroves and swamp forests, and forests on karst or ultrabasic soils: Per the precautionary principle, and the rarity and/or threatened status of these HCVs, they should generally be protected from logging, road construction, and other forestry operations.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)*	Applicable
Examples of protection measures: **Marking out of HCV 3 identified on the field and implementation of protection measures** **Integration of HCV 3 identified into the conservation network** **Putting in place and implementing a mechanism for the surveillance of conservation areas** **Sensitization of the neighbouring communities on the importance of conservation areas**	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)*	Applicable

D. Monitoring for HCV 3 *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section C.)*

Methodologies and *Best Available Information* for monitoring programs for HCV 3:

National or regional methodologies for monitoring occurrences of the HCV 3 elements:	*Best Available Information* for monitoring occurrences of these elements:	BAI SLIMF
For monitoring guidance, consider: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2014) (e.g., Part 3).	*. See a the Overarching BAI, Section C*	Applicable
Assessment of the effort made in the sensitization of the communities on HCV 3 areas (every 6 months) **Assessment of the effort put in the renewal of HCV 3 area boundaries (every 6 month)**	*See the Overarching BAI, Section C*	Applicable
Examples of monitoring indicators:	*See the Overarching BAI, Section C*	Applicable

Annual number of meetings/ total number of villages **Annual number of HCV 3 sites controlled/ total number of HCV 3 sites.**	

HCV 4 – *Critical ecosystem services*. Basic *ecosystem services* in *critical* situations, including *protection* of water catchments and control of erosion of vulnerable soils and slopes.

A. Elements of HCV 4, for HCV Identification *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*

Element 1: Water catchments in *critical* situations:

National or regional sub-elements of this HCV:	*Best Available Information* for identifying occurrences of this element:	BAI SLIMF
Watersheds, streams, rivers, and other water sources, including their riparian corridors and buffers, relied upon by Indigenous Peoples or local communities for drinking water, irrigation, or other daily uses.	Culturally appropriate engagement with local communities and Indigenous Peoples (LCIPs) and affected and interested stakeholders. Consultation with relevant local and regional experts. Exploitation of relevant databases and maps of the landscape and Management Unit including management plan	Applicable
Forests that comprise more than 25% of a watershed critical for collection of potable water and/or regulating water flow to urban areas.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable
Rivers, streams, swamps, and mangroves, including their riparian corridors and buffers, critical to spawning or juvenile fish (e.g., snappers, some reef fish) or reef ecosystems.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable
Examples of HCV4 critical ecosystem services in Thailand **Water catchments, main drinking water sources, fragile soils that are vulnerable to erosion, very steep slope areas (between 45-50%).**	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable

watershed area class 1 defined by ONEP (office of Natural Resources and Environmental Policy and Planning) ; DNP, Department of Mineral Resources watershed classification maps defined by Department of Mineral Resources -> if in the Management Unit are felled under watershed class 1 or 2, the MU is considered as HCV	

Element 2: Control of erosion of vulnerable soils and slopes in *critical* situations:

National or regional sub-elements of this HCV:	*Best Available Information* for identifying occurrences of this element:	BAI SLIMF
Forests in landslide and flood prone areas, including those with runouts likely to affect populated areas.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable

Element 3: Other ecosystem services in critical situations:

National or regional sub-elements of this HCV:	*Best Available Information* for identifying occurrences of this element:	BAI SLIMF
Forest types susceptible to fire, e.g., monsoon forest, swamp and peat forest, plantations.	(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)	Applicable
Provision of fisheries, other food sources, wood sources, and storm, wave, and saltwater intrusion buffering by mangrove forests.	(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)	Applicable
Provision of food, water, and shelter to local communities and Indigenous Peoples. *(See HCV 5)*	(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)	Applicable
Areas of low-impact tourism in locales where communities and Indigenous Peoples have few other opportunities for ecologically sustainable revenue generation.	(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)	Applicable

B. Assessments for HCV 4 *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*

National or regionally appropriate methodologies and *Best Available Information* for assessments for HCV 4:

National or regional methodologies for assessing occurrences of the HCV 4 elements:	*Best Available Information* for assessing occurrences of these elements:	BAI SLIMF
For guidance in identifying and assessing other examples of HCV 4 that may exist in the management unit, consider: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2013) (e.g., Chapter 2, Best Practice Considerations for HCV Assessments, and Chapter 3.4, Identification of HCV 4). Consider also the FSC Ecosystem Services Procedure (FSC, 2017b).	(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)	Applicable

C: Strategies for Maintaining and Enhancing HCV 4 (*See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)*

Management strategies for HCV 4:

National or regional strategies for maintaining and/or enhancing the HCV 4 elements:	*Best Available Information* for management strategies for these elements:	BAI SLIMF
Strategies to protect any water catchments of importance to local communities located within or downstream of the Management Unit, and areas within the unit that are particularly unstable or susceptible to erosion. **Examples may include protection zones, harvest prescriptions, chemical use restrictions, and/or prescriptions for road construction and maintenance, to protect water catchments and upstream and upslope areas.**	**(**See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)	Applicable
Where enhancement is identified as the objective, measures to restore water quality and quantity are in place.	**(**See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)	Applicable

Where identified HCV 4 ecosystem services include climate regulation, strategies to maintain or enhance carbon sequestration and storage are in place.	**(**See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)	Applicable
For water sources for local communities, Indigenous Peoples, or urban areas: Logging should be excluded. For other water catchments designated as HCV, logging and other activities are limited to RIL practices, to protect water quality and *aquifer recharge.**	**(**See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)	Applicable
For slopes and soils vulnerable to erosion or compaction: Harvest does not utilize wheeled or ground based skidding, or high lead or skyline cable logging.	**(**See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)	Applicable
For flood-prone rivers (e.g., in floodplains): Consider designating wider buffer zones, to ensure the presence of riparian vegetation when river channels shift.	**(**See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)	Applicable
For mangroves: Consider the recommendations of the MESCAL and MARSH projects.	**(**See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)	Applicable
For forests susceptible to fire: Work with local communities to educate about fire risks and minimize ignition risks. In plantations, a fire break buffer zone is also provided.	**(**See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)	
Examples of protection measures: **Forbid harvesting on areas with slopes of more than 35%.** **Integrate sanctions for manipulation of pollutants near water sources (60m security distance to be respected)** **Establishment of small check dams using natural material like rocks to withhold water longer in the catchment.**	**(**See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)	The last bullet point is not applicable to SLIMF

D. Monitoring for HCV 4 *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section C.)*

Methodologies and *Best Available Information* for monitoring programs for HCV 4:

National or regional methodologies for monitoring occurrences of the HCV 4 elements:	***Best Available Information* for monitoring occurrences of these elements:**	**BAI SLIMF**
Compilation and analysis of post-harvest data related to the respect for measures that forbid harvesting on very steep slopes, water course banks by monitoring team. **Compilation and analysis of data on the sanctions inflicted for the manipulation of pollutants near water sources.**	*See also the Overarching BAI, Section C*	Applicable
For critical water catchments, and soils vulnerable to erosion or compaction: Monitoring programs include monitoring of downstream sedimentation and potential impacts to water sources and fish populations.	*See also the Overarching BAI, Section C*	Applicable
For water quality and quantity, soils, and other ecosystem services: See Annex D of FSC (2017b) for basic factors to consider monitoring.	*See also the Overarching BAI, Section C*	Applicable
For additional guidance, consider: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2014) (e.g., Part 3).	*See also the Overarching BAI, Section C*	Applicable
Examples of monitoring indicators: **Surface area impacted by harvesting near water courses/ total surface area controlled** **Surface area of very steep slope areas harvested/ total surface area controlled**	*See also the Overarching BAI, Section C*	Applicable

HCV 5 – Community needs. Sites and resources fundamental for satisfying the basic necessities of *local communities* or *Indigenous Peoples* (for livelihoods, health, nutrition, water, etc.), identified through *engagement* with these communities or Indigenous Peoples.

A. Elements of HCV 5, for HCV Identification *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*

Element 1: Sites and resources fundamental for satisfying the basic necessities of *local communities* (for livelihoods, health, nutrition, water, etc.):

National or regional sub-elements of this HCV:	*Best Available Information* for identifying occurrences of this element:	BAI SLIMF
Sources of water for drinking, other daily use, or irrigation; growing areas and plants used for subsistence or traditional medicine; hunting grounds and fisheries for subsistence; sources for sustainable levels of harvest of fuelwood or building materials; other sites and resources used at sustainable levels to satisfy basic needs. *(Not inclusive of poaching, wildlife hunting for non-local trade, recreational hunting, or unsustainable harvest levels, or extensive, unsustainable gardening practices, e.g., overly short rotations or conversion* of other HCV sites.)*	Primary BAI: Culturally appropriate engagement with the local communities. (Supplemental BAI may include databases, maps, and community development organizations and professionals.) Socio-economic studies, Management inventories and participative cartography maps Map of natural rivers by MEKONG http://www.tnmc-is.org/ Map of community forests http://forestinfo.forest.go.th/fCom_map.aspx	Applicable

Element 2: Sites and resources fundamental for satisfying the basic necessities of *Indigenous Peoples* (for livelihoods, health, nutrition, water, etc.):

National or regional sub-elements of this HCV:	*Best Available Information* for identifying occurrences of this element:	BAI SLIMF
Watersheds, rivers, streams, and other sources of water for drinking, other daily use, or irrigation, including wells, bores, springs, and dip holes adjacent to rivers.	Primary BAI: Culturally appropriate engagement with the Indigenous Peoples.	Applicable
Hunting grounds and wildlife, and fisheries and fish, for subsistence. *(Not inclusive of poaching, wildlife hunting for non-local trade, recreational hunting, or unsustainable harvest levels.)*	Primary BAI: Culturally appropriate engagement with the Indigenous Peoples.	Applicable
Gardening sites, and other growing areas and plants used for traditional subsistence or traditional medicinal use. *(Not inclusive of unsustainable crop rotations or overly intensive or extensive gardening in other sensitive HCV sites.)* Examples of medicinal plants include but are not limited to: coconut oil, ylang-ylang, heartleaf hempvine, tropical almond, betel nut, great morinda, mile-a-minute vine, milky pine bark, oesai leaf, paw paw.	Primary BAI: Culturally appropriate engagement with the Indigenous Peoples. (For examples of relevant plants, consider also Henderson et al (1988) and Furusawa et al (2014).)	Applicable
Other sites and resources from which Indigenous People satisfy basic needs, including but not limited to: sources for sustainable levels of harvest of fuelwood (from secondary forests), canoe trees, and building materials, e.g., sago palm leaves, rattan, white beech, mangroves, vitex, fluegga tree, *securinega flexuosa*, arecoid palm, bamboo.	Primary BAI: Culturally appropriate engagement with the Indigenous Peoples. (For examples of relevant tree species, consider also Furusawa et al (2014).)	Applicable
Sites and resources for sustainable levels of NTFP cultivation, harvest, and related revenue generation by Indigenous Peoples, e.g., rattan and rattan products, ngali nuts, honey, handicrafts, coconut oil biodiesel, kava, dried fruits, sandalwood, plantation timbers, low-impact eco-tourism, carbon-offsets.	Primary BAI: Culturally appropriate engagement with the Indigenous Peoples. (For eco-tourism opportunities, see also the Ministry of Tourism.)	Applicable

B. Assessments for HCV 5 *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*

National or regionally appropriate methodologies and *Best Available Information* for assessments for HCV 5:

National or regional methodologies for assessing occurrences of the HCV 5 elements:	*Best Available Information* for assessing occurrences of these elements:	BAI SLIMF
For all HCV 5 elements: Use culturally appropriate engagement, per the Overarching BAI, Section A.	The local communities and Indigenous Peoples.	Applicable
For all HCV 5: Use participatory mapping with local communities and Indigenous Peoples.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable
For all HCV 5: Assessments also consider whether specific levels and practices of hunting, fishing, NTFP harvest, and other forest utilization are sustaining the resource, and also avoiding harm to biodiversity and other HCVs.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable
For additional guidance on assessing HCV 5, consider: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2013) (e.g., Chapter 2, Best Practice Considerations for HCV Assessments, and Chapter 3.5, Identification of HCV 5).	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable

C: Strategies for Maintaining and Enhancing HCV 5 *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)*

Management strategies for HCV 5:

National or regional strategies for maintaining and/or enhancing the HCV 5 elements:	***Best Available Information*** **for management strategies for these elements:**	**BAI SLIMF**
For all HCV 5 elements: Strategies to protect the community's and/or *Indigenous Peoples'* needs in relation to the *Management Unit* are developed in cooperation with representatives and members of *local communities* and *Indigenous Peoples*.	The local communities and Indigenous Peoples, per the Overarching BAI.	Applicable
For all HCV 5: Strategies may include protection of specific sites, reserve areas, designation of buffer zones, etc. HCV occurrences should generally be mapped and also marked in the field prior to any nearby timber harvest or other operations. Operational plan mapping or other methods may be used in lieu of field marks to protect the secrecy of medicinal plant sites or other secret sites.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable
For all HCV 5: Strategies do not include maintaining specific levels or practices of hunting, fishing, gardening, NTFP harvest, or other forest utilization that do not sustain the resource or that harm biodiversity or other HCVs. Where gardening or other practices threaten riparian forests or other HCV occurrences, work with local communities and Indigenous Peoples to identify and support more sustainable management practices or alternative sites *(see also the strategies for HCV 3)*.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable
For all HCV 5: For sites and resources related to Indigenous Peoples, strategies will need to be based on FPIC and engagement, and not assume that existing practices in Thailand consistently recognize or respect Indigenous Peoples' rights.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable
For medicinal tree species in harvest areas: Notify and provide access to Indigenous Peoples and local communities, to harvest seeds or medicinal material, prior to logging.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable

For canoe trees: Harvest may be conducted with or on behalf of Indigenous Peoples or members of local communities.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable
Examples of protection measures: **Set up seasonal and annual concertation meetings with IPLCs and other affected and interested stakeholders*** **Execute detailed mapping of the adjacent affected villages and HCV 5 in the Management Unit before harvesting commences.** **Support the administration in the implementation of antipoaching measures for HCV 5 resources**	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable

D. Monitoring for HCV 5 *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section C.)*

Methodologies and *Best Available Information* for monitoring programs for HCV 5:

National or regional methodologies for monitoring occurrences of the HCV 5 elements:	***Best Available Information* for monitoring occurrences of these elements:**	**BAI SLIMF**
Monitoring conducted through procedures developed in cooperation with the communities through culturally appropriate engagement. **Annual monitoring analysis on the number of villages consulted on the use of HCV 5** **Annual monitoring analysis on the level of protection of HCV 5**	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable
Monitoring conducted by the local communities and the Indigenous Peoples, or using methodologies otherwise developed in cooperation with the communities and the Indigenous Peoples through culturally appropriate engagement.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable
Examples of monitoring indicators include: **- Number of villages consulted/ total number of villages**	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable

- Number of HCV 5 trees preserved/ total number of HCV 5 trees counted.

HCV 6 – Cultural values. Sites, resources, *habitats* and *landscapes* of global or national cultural, archaeological or historical significance, and/or of *critical* cultural, ecological, economic or religious/sacred importance for the traditional cultures of *local communities* or Indigenous Peoples, identified through *engagement* with these *local communities* or Indigenous Peoples.

A. Elements of HCV 6, for HCV Identification *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*

Element 1: Sites, resources, *habitats* and *landscapes* of global or national cultural, archaeological or historical significance:

National or regional sub-elements of this HCV:	*Best Available Information* for identifying occurrences of this element:	BAI SLIMF
Internationally or nationally important cultural, archaeological, or historical sites, resources, habitats, or landscapes, e.g., World War II relics. **Examples include:** **Sukhothai Ancient City, Pra-na-korn Sri Ayuttaya Ancient City, Ban Chiang Historical sites, funeral sites, graveyards, Pae-Muang-Phi**	Socio-economic studies, participatory mapping, culturally appropriate engagement with local communities, consultation with relevant local and regional experts. World Heritage List https://whc.unesco.org/en/statesparties/cm	Applicable

Element 2: Sites, resources, *habitats* and *landscapes* of *critical* cultural, ecological, economic or religious/sacred importance for the traditional cultures of *local communities*:

National or regional sub-elements of this HCV:	*Best Available Information* for identifying occurrences of this element:	BAI SLIMF

Sites, resources, habitats, or landscapes of cultural, ecological, economic, or religious/sacred importance to local communities.	Primary BAI: Culturally appropriate engagement with the local communities. (Supplemental BAI may include databases, maps, and experts, e.g., community development organizations.)	Applicable

Element 3: Sites, resources, *habitats* and *landscapes* of *critical* cultural, ecological, economic or religious/sacred importance for the traditional cultures of Indigenous Peoples:

National or regional sub-elements of this HCV:	*Best Available Information* for identifying occurrences of this element:	BAI SLIMF
Shrines, stone terraces, stone or coral faced platforms, walls, historical village sites, and other archaeological sites, including those which demark traditional territories and land use rights for Indigenous Peoples	Culturally appropriate engagement with the Indigenous Peoples.	Applicable
Other sites, resources, habitats, or landscapes of cultural, ecological, economic, or religious/sacred importance to Indigenous Peoples.	Culturally appropriate engagement with the Indigenous Peoples.	Applicable

B. Assessments for HCV 6 *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*

National or regionally appropriate methodologies and *Best Available Information* for assessments for HCV 6:

National or regional methodologies for assessing occurrences of the HCV 6 elements:	*Best Available Information* for assessing occurrences of these elements:	BAI SLIMF
For all HCV 6: For guidance in identifying and assessing more specific examples of HCV 6 that may exist in the management unit, consider: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2013) (e.g., Chapter 3.6, Identification of HCV 6).	The local communities and Indigenous Peoples.	Applicable
For guidance in identifying and assessing more specific examples of HCV 6 that may exist in the management unit, consider: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2013) (e.g., Chapter 3.6, Identification of HCV 6).	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable

C: Strategies for Maintaining and Enhancing HCV 6 *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section B.)*

Management strategies for HCV 6:

National or regional strategies for maintaining and/or enhancing the HCV 6 elements:	*Best Available Information* for management strategies for these elements:	BAI SLIMF
For all HCV 6: Strategies may include protection of specific sites, reserve areas, designation of buffer zones, etc. HCV occurrences should generally be mapped and also marked in the field prior to any nearby timber harvest or other operations.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable

For HCV occurrences related to Indigenous Peoples and/or local communities: Strategies to protect the cultural values are developed in cooperation with representatives and members of the *local communities* and the *Indigenous Peoples*.	The local communities and Indigenous Peoples	Applicable
For sites and resources related to Indigenous Peoples: Strategies will need to be based on FPIC and engagement, and not assume that existing practices in the Solomon Islands consistently recognize or respect Indigenous Peoples' rights.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable
For HCV occurrences identified due to global or national significance: Strategies are based on Best Available Information and considered effective for maintaining and/or enhancing the HCV.	*(See also the Overarching BAI, Section A.)*	Applicable

D. Monitoring for HCV 6 *(See also the Overarching BAI, Section C.)*

Methodologies and *Best Available Information* for monitoring programs for HCV 6:

National or regional methodologies for monitoring occurrences of the HCV 6 elements:	*Best Available Information* for monitoring occurrences of these elements:	BAI SLIMF
For HCV occurrences related to local communities: Monitoring conducted by the local communities, or using methodologies otherwise developed in cooperation with the communities through culturally appropriate engagement.	Local traditional communities.	Applicable
For HCV occurrences related to Indigenous Peoples: Monitoring conducted by the Indigenous Peoples, or using methodologies otherwise developed in cooperation with the Indigenous Peoples through culturally appropriate engagement.	Indigenous Peoples	Applicable
For additional guidance, consider: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2014) (e.g., Part 3)		

Examples of Relevant Stakeholders and Experts

(This is a list of stakeholder and expert organizations likely to be especially relevant to HCV assessments, strategies, and/or monitoring, either in general, or for particular HCV categories or elements. The list is not exhaustive, may need to change over time, and can be updated. Where additional stakeholders and experts are relevant to specific management units, they should also be identified and considered by managers.)

Environmental Stakeholders:

- Department of National Park, Wildlife, and Plant Conservation (DNP), Royal Forest Department (RFD), Regional Office of DNPs, Regional office of RFD
- Academics: e.g.., Kasetsart University, Faculty of Forestry, Songkhla University (Faculty of Natural Resources) University of Mahidol (Faculty of Environment and Resources Study and Faculty of Science), King Mongkut's University of Technology Thonburi (School of Bioresources and Technology), etc.

Indigenous Peoples Organizations:

- Princess Maha Chakri Siridhorn Anthropology Center (SAC)
- UNESCO Bangkok
- RECOFTC

Social Stakeholders and Community Development Organizations:

- RECOFTC
- Bank of Agricultural and Agricultural Cooperatives (in the area)
- Rubber Authority of Thailand (RAOT) (in the area)
- Local administration authorities

Other Expert Organizations – Environmental:

- World Wildlife Fund, Thailand
- Wildlife Conservation Society, Thailand
- Bird Conservation Society of Thailand
- Zoological Park Organization of Thailand
- National Science Museum
- Queen Sirikit Botanic Garden

Other Expert Organizations – Social:

- Fine Art Department, Ministry of Culture
- Princess Maha Chakri Siridhorn Anthropology Center (SAC)
- Geological Society of Thailand
- Archaeological Faculty, Silpakorn University
- Faculty of Social Sciences and Humanities, Mahidol University
- Faculty of Humanities, Faculty of Social Sciences, Chaing Mai University
- Abbots of the temples/mosques in the areas
- UNESCO Bangkok

Government Agencies:

- Provincial Offices of the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (MNRE)
- DNP representative in the areas (e.g., national parks, wildlife sanctuaries, non-hunting areas)
- Community Development Department, (Ministry of Interior)
- Fine Art Department, Ministry of Culture
- Provincial Governor Office
- District Shariff
- Department of Social Development and Welfare, Ministry of Social Development and Human Security)
- Department of Mineral Resources (MNRE)
- Department of Water Resources (MNRE)

Annex J Glossary of terms

Normative definitions for terms are given in FSC-STD-01-002 FSC Glossary of Terms. This glossary includes internationally accepted definitions whenever possible. These sources include, for instance, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the Convention on Biological Diversity (1992), the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005) as well as definitions from online glossaries as provided on the websites of the World Conservation Union (IUCN), the International Labour Organization (ILO) and the Invasive Alien Species Programme of the Convention on Biological Diversity. When other sources have been used, they are referenced accordingly.

The term 'based on' means that a definition was adapted from an existing definition as provided in an international source.

Words used in the International Generic Indicators, if not defined in this Glossary of Terms or other normative FSC documents, are used as defined in the Shorter Oxford English Dictionary or the Concise Oxford Dictionary.

Adaptive management: A systematic process of continually improving management policies and practices by learning from the outcomes of existing measures (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN). Glossary definitions as provided on IUCN website).

Additionality:

- Additionality outside the Management Unit: Conservation and/or restoration outcomes over and above those already achieved or planned to be achieved, and that would not have been achieved without the support and/or intervention of The Organization.

Projects must either be new (i.e., not already being implemented or planned), amended or extended so that conservation and/or restoration outcomes are enhanced beyond what would have been achieved, or planned or funded to be achieved without The Organization planning to remedy for historical conversion.

- Additionality inside the Management Unit: Conservation and/or restoration outcomes above and beyond those required by the applicable FSC standards.

Affected stakeholder: Any person, group of persons or entity that is or is likely to be subject to the effects of the activities of a Management Unit. Examples include, but are not restricted to (for example in the case of downstream landowners), persons, groups of persons or entities located in the neighbourhood of the Management Unit. The following are examples of affected stakeholders:

- Local communities
- Indigenous Peoples
- Workers
- Forest dwellers
- Neighbors
- Downstream landowners
- Local processors
- Local businesses
- Tenure and use rights holders, including landowners.
- Organizations authorized or known to act on behalf of affected stakeholders , for example social and environmental NGOs, labor unions, etc. (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Affected Rights Holder: Persons and groups, including Indigenous Peoples, traditional peoples and local communities with legal or customary rights whose Free, Prior and Informed Consent is required to determine management decisions (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Agroforestry: Agroforestry is the term for land-use systems and technologies in which woody perennials (such as trees, shrubs, palms or bamboos) and agricultural crops or animals are deliberately grown on the same parcel of land in some form of spatial and temporal arrangement. (Source: FAO)

Alien species: A species, subspecies or lower taxon, introduced outside its natural past or present distribution; includes any part, gametes, seeds, eggs, or propagules of such species that might survive and subsequently reproduce (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), Invasive Alien Species Programme. Glossary of Terms as provided on CBD website).

Applicable law: Means applicable to The Organization as a legal person or business enterprise in or for the benefit of the Management Unit and those laws which affect the implementation of the FSC Principles and Criteria. This includes any combination of statutory law (Parliamentary-approved) and case law (court interpretations), subsidiary regulations, associated administrative procedures, and the national constitution (if present) which invariably takes legal precedence over all other legal instruments (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Aquifer: A formation, group of formations, or part of a formation that contains sufficient saturated permeable material to yield significant quantities of water to wells and springs for that unit to have economic value as a source of water in that region. (Source: Gratzfeld, J. 2003. Extractive Industries in Arid and Semi-Arid Zones. World Conservation Union (IUCN)).

Best Available Information: Data, facts, documents, expert opinions, and results of field surveys or consultations with stakeholders that are most credible, accurate, complete, and/or pertinent and that can be obtained through reasonable effort and cost, subject to the scale and intensity of the management activities and the Precautionary Approach (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Binding Agreement: A deal or pact, written or not, which is compulsory to its signatories and enforceable by law. Parties involved in the agreement do so freely and accept it voluntarily (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Biological diversity: The variability among living organisms from all sources including, inter alia, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are a part; this includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) 1992, Article 2).

Biological control agents: Organisms used to eliminate or regulate the population of other organisms (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN). Glossary definitions as provided on IUCN website).

Child: any person under the age of 18 (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on International Labour Organization (ILO) Convention 182, Article 2).

Collective bargaining: a voluntary negotiation process between employers or employers' organization and workers' organization*, with a view to the regulation of terms and conditions of employment by means of collective agreements (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on International Labour Organization (ILO) Convention 98, Article 4).

Confidential information: Private facts, data and content that, if made publicly available, might put at risk The Organization, its business interests or its relationships with stakeholders, clients and competitors (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Connectivity: A measure of how connected or spatially continuous a corridor, network, or matrix is. The fewer gaps, the higher the connectivity. Related to the structural connectivity concept; functional or behavioural connectivity refers to how connected an area is for a process, such as an animal moving through different types of landscape elements (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on R.T.T. Forman. 1995. Land Mosaics. The Ecology of Landscapes and Regions. Cambridge University Press, 632pp). Aquatic connectivity deals with the accessibility and transport of materials and organisms, through groundwater and surface water, between different patches of aquatic ecosystems of all kinds (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Conservation/Protection: These words are used interchangeably when referring to management activities designed to maintain the identified environmental or cultural values in existence long-term. Management activities may range from zero or minimal interventions to a specified range of appropriate interventions and activities designed to maintain, or compatible with maintaining, these identified values (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Conservation Areas Network: Those portions of the Management Unit for which conservation is the primary and, in some circumstances, exclusive objective; such areas include Representative Sample Areas, conservation zones, Protection Areas, connectivity areas and High Conservation Value Areas (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Conservation zones and Protection Areas: Defined areas that are designated and managed primarily to safeguard species, habitats, ecosystems, natural features or other site-specific values because of their natural environmental or cultural values, or for purposes of monitoring, evaluation or research, not necessarily excluding other management activities. For the purposes of the Principles and Criteria, these terms are used interchangeably, without implying that one always has a higher degree of conservation or protection than the other. The term ‘protected area’ is not used for these areas, because this term implies legal or official status, covered by national regulations in many countries. In the context of the Principles and Criteria, management of these areas should involve active conservation, not passive protection’ (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Conversion: A lasting change of natural forest cover or High Conservation Value areas, induced by human activity. This may be characterized by significant loss of species diversity, habitat diversity, structural complexity, ecosystem functionality or livelihoods and cultural values. The definition of *conversion** covers gradual forest degradation as well as rapid forest transformation (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

- Induced by human activity: In contrast to drastic changes caused by natural calamities like hurricanes or volcanic eruptions. It also applies in cases of naturally ignited fires where human activities (e.g. draining of peatlands) have significantly increased the risk of fire.
- Lasting change of natural forest cover: Permanent or long-term change of natural forest cover. Temporary changes of forest cover or structure (e.g. harvesting followed by regeneration in accordance with the FSC normative framework) is not considered conversion.
- Lasting change of High Conservation Value (HCV) areas: Permanent or long term change of any of the High Conservation Values. Temporary changes of HCV areas that do not negatively and permanently impact the values (e.g. harvesting followed by regeneration in accordance with Principle 9) is not considered a lasting change.
- Significant loss of species diversity: Loss of species is considered significant where rare species and threatened species or other locally important, keystone and/or flagship species are lost, whether in terms of numbers of individuals or in terms of number of species. This refers to both displacement and extinction.

NOTE: The establishment of ancillary infrastructure necessary to implement the objectives of responsible forest management (e.g. forest roads, skid trails, log landings, fire protection, etc.) is not considered conversion.

Core area: The portion of each Intact Forest Landscape designated to contain the most important cultural and ecological values. Core areas are managed to exclude industrial activity. Core Areas meet or exceed the definition of Intact Forest Landscape (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Critical: The concept of criticality or fundamentality in Principle 9 and HCVs relates to irreplaceability and to cases where loss or major damage to this HCV would cause serious prejudice or suffering to affected stakeholders. An ecosystem service is considered to be critical (HCV 4) where a disruption of that service is likely to cause, or poses a threat of, severe negative impacts on the welfare, health or survival of local communities, on the environment, on HCVs, or on the functioning of significant infrastructure (roads, dams, buildings etc.). The notion of criticality here refers to the importance and risk for natural resources and environmental and socio-economic values (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Criterion (pl. Criteria): A means of judging whether or not a Principle (of forest stewardship) has been fulfilled (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V4-0).

Culturally appropriate [mechanisms]: Means/approaches for outreach to target groups that are in harmony with the customs, values, sensitivities, and ways of life of the target audience (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Customary law: Interrelated sets of customary rights may be recognized as customary law. In some jurisdictions, customary law is equivalent to statutory law, within its defined area of competence and may replace the statutory law for defined ethnic or other social groups. In some jurisdictions customary law complements statutory law and is applied in specified circumstances (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on N.L. Peluso and P. Vandergeest. 2001. Genealogies of the political forest and customary rights in Indonesia, Malaysia and Thailand, Journal of Asian Studies 60(3):761–812).

Customary rights: Rights which result from a long series of habitual or customary actions, constantly repeated, which have, by such repetition and by uninterrupted acquiescence, acquired the force of a law within a geographical or sociological unit (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Direct involvement: Situations in which the associated organization or individual is first-hand responsible for the unacceptable activities (Source: FSC-POL-01-004 V2-0).

Discrimination: includes- a) any distinction, exclusion or preference made on the basis of race, colour, sex, religion, political opinion, national extraction, social origin,- sexual orientation, which has the effect of nullifying or impairing equality of opportunity or treatment in employment or occupation; b) such other distinction, exclusion or preference which has the effect of nullifying or impairing equality of opportunity or treatment in employment or occupation as may be determined by the Member concerned after consultation with representative employers' and workers' organization where such exist, and with other appropriate bodies (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, adapted from International Labour Organization (ILO) Convention 111, Article1). 'Sexual orientation' was added to the definition provided in Convention 111, as it has been identified as an additional type of *discrimination** which may occur.

Dispute: for the purpose of the IGI, this is an expression of dissatisfaction by any person or organization presented as a complaint to The Organization, relating to its management activities or its conformity with the FSC Principles and Criteria, where a response is expected (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on FSC-PRO-01-005 V3-0 Processing Appeals).

Dispute of substantial duration: Dispute that continues for more than twice as long as the predefined timelines in the FSC System (this is, for more than 6 months after receiving the complaint, based on FSC-STD-20-001).

Dispute of substantial magnitude: For the purpose of the Thailand FSC standard, a dispute of substantial magnitude is a dispute that involves one or more of the following:

- Affects the legal or customary rights of Indigenous Peoples and local communities ;
- Where the negative impact of management activities is of such a scale that it cannot be reversed or mitigated;
- Physical violence;
- Destruction of property;
- Presence of military bodies;
- Acts of intimidation against forest workers and stakeholders (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Due consideration: To give such weight or significance to a particular factor as under the circumstances it seems to merit, and this involves discretion (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on Black's Law Dictionary, 1979).

Economic viability: The capability of developing and surviving as a relatively independent social, economic or political unit. Economic viability may require but is not synonymous with profitability (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on the definition provided on the website of the European Environment Agency).

Eco-regional: Large unit of land or water containing a geographically distinct assemblage of species, natural communities, and environmental conditions (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on WWF Global 200. http://wwf.panda.org/about_our_earth/ecoregions/about/what_is_an_ecoregion/).

Ecosystem: A dynamic complex of plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) 1992, Article 2).

Ecosystem function: An intrinsic ecosystem characteristic related to the set of conditions and processes whereby an ecosystem maintains its integrity (such as primary productivity, food chain, biogeochemical cycles). Ecosystem functions include such processes as decomposition, production, nutrient cycling, and fluxes of nutrients and energy. For FSC purposes, this definition includes ecological and evolutionary processes such as gene flow and disturbance regimes, regeneration cycles and ecological seral development (succession) stages. (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on R. Hassan, R. Scholes and N. Ash. 2005. Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis. The Millennium Ecosystem Assessment Series. Island Press, Washington DC; and R.F. Noss. 1990. Indicators for monitoring biodiversity: a hierarchical approach. Conservation Biology 4(4):355–364).

Ecosystem services: The benefits people obtain from ecosystems. These include:

- provisioning services such as food, forest products and water;
- regulating services such as regulation of floods, drought, land degradation, air quality, climate and disease;
- supporting services such as soil formation and nutrient cycling; and
- cultural services and cultural values such as recreational, spiritual, religious and other non-material benefits (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on R. Hassan, R. Scholes and N. Ash. 2005. Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis. The Millennium Ecosystem Assessment Series. Island Press, Washington DC).

Employment and Occupation: includes access to vocational training, access to employment and to particular occupations, and terms and conditions of employment (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on International Labour Organization (ILO) Convention 111, Article1.3).

Engaging / engagement: The process by which The Organization communicates, consults and/or provides for the participation of interested and/or affected stakeholders ensuring that their concerns, desires, expectations, needs, rights and opportunities are considered in the establishment, implementation and updating of the management plan (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Environmental harm: Any impact on the environment values as a result of human activity that has the effect of degrading the environment, whether temporarily or permanently (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA): Systematic process used to identify potential environmental and social impacts of proposed projects, to evaluate alternative approaches, and to design and incorporate appropriate prevention, mitigation, management and monitoring measures (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on Environmental impact assessment, guidelines for FAO field projects. Food and agriculture organization of the United Nations (FAO). Rome).

Environmental values: The following set of elements of the biophysical and human environment:

- ecosystem functions (including carbon sequestration and storage);
- biological diversity ;
- water resources;
- soils;
- atmosphere;
- landscape values (including cultural and spiritual values).

The actual worth attributed to these elements depends on human and societal perceptions (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Externalities: The positive and negative impacts of activities on stakeholders that are not directly involved in those activities, or on a natural resource or the environment, which do not usually enter standard cost accounting systems, such that the market prices of the products of those activities do not reflect the full costs or benefits (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Fair compensation: Remuneration that is proportionate to the magnitude and type of services rendered by another party or of the harm that is attributable to the first party (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Fertilizer: Mineral or organic substances, most commonly N, P2O5 and K20, which are applied to soil for the purpose of enhancing plant growth (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Fibre Testing: a suite of wood identification technologies used to identify the family, genus, species and origin of solid wood and fibre-based products (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Forced or compulsory labour: work or service exacted from any person under the menace of any penalty and for which the said person has not offered himself/ herself voluntarily (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on International Labour Organization (ILO) Convention 29, Article 2.1).

Forest: A tract of land dominated by trees (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0, derived from FSC Guidelines for Certification Bodies, Scope of Forest Certification, Section 2.1 first published in 1998, and revised as FSC-GUI-20-200 in 2005, and revised again in 2010 as FSC-DIR-20-007 FSC Directive on Forest Management Evaluations, ADVICE-20-007-01).

Formal and informal workers organization: association or union of workers, whether recognized by law or by The Organization or neither, which have the aim of promoting workers rights and to represent workers in dealings with The Organization particularly regarding working conditions and compensation (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Fragmentation: The process of dividing habitats into smaller patches, which results in the loss of original habitat, loss in connectivity, reduction in patch size, and increasing isolation of patches. Fragmentation is considered to be one of the single most important factors leading to loss of native species, especially in forested landscapes, and one of the primary causes of the present extinction crisis. In reference to Intact Forest Landscapes, the fragmentation of concern is understood to be that caused by human industrial activities. (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, adapted from Gerald E. Heilman, Jr. James R. Strittholt Nicholas C. Slosser Dominick A. Dellasala, BioScience (2002) 52 (5): 411-422.)

Free, Prior, and Informed Consent (FPIC): A legal condition whereby a person or community can be said to have given consent to an action prior to its commencement, based upon a clear appreciation and understanding of the facts, implications and future consequences of that action, and the possession of all relevant facts at the time when consent is given. Free, prior and Informed Consent includes the right to grant, modify, withhold or withdraw approval (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on the Preliminary working paper on the principle of Free, Prior and Informed Consent of Indigenous Peoples (…) (E/CN.4/Sub.2/AC.4/2004/4 8 July 2004) of the 22nd Session of the United Nations Commission on Human Rights, Sub-commission on the Promotion and Protection of Human Rights, Working Group on Indigenous Populations, 19–23 July 2004).

FSC Transaction: Purchase or sale of products with FSC claims on sales documents (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Gender equality: Gender equality or gender equity means that women and men have equal conditions for realizing their full human rights and for contributing to, and benefiting from, economic, social, cultural and political development (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, adapted from FAO, IFAD and ILO workshop on 'Gaps, trends and current research in gender dimensions of agricultural and rural employment: differentiated pathways out of poverty', Rome, 31 March to 2 April 2009.).

Genetically modified organism: An organism in which the genetic material has been altered in a way that does not occur naturally by mating and/or natural recombination. (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on FSC-POL-30-602 FSC Interpretation on GMO (Genetically Modified Organisms)).

Genotype: The genetic constitution of an organism (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Good faith: A process of engagement where the parties make every effort to reach an agreement, conduct genuine and constructive negotiations, avoid delays in negotiations, respect agreements concluded and under development, and give sufficient time to discuss and settle disputes (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, adapted from Motion 40:2017).

Habitat: The place or type of site where an organism or population occurs (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), Article 2).

Habitat features: Forest stand attributes and structures, including but not limited to:

- Old commercial and non-commercial trees whose age noticeably exceeds the average age of the main canopy;
- Trees with special ecological value;
- Vertical and horizontal complexity;
- Standing dead trees;

- Dead fallen wood;
- Forest openings attributable to natural disturbances;
- Nesting sites;
- Small wetlands , bogs, fens;
- Ponds;
- Areas for procreation;
- Areas for feeding and shelter, including seasonal cycles of breeding;
- Areas for migration;
- Areas for hibernation (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Hazardous work (in the context of *child labour):** any work which is likely to jeopardize children's physical, mental or moral health, should not be undertaken by anyone under the age of 18 years. Hazardous *child** labour is work in dangerous, or unhealthy conditions that could result in a *child** being killed or injured/maimed (often permanently) and/or made ill (often permanently) as a consequence of poor safety and health standards and working arrangements. In determining the type of hazard *child** labour referred to under (Article 3(d) of the Convention No 182, and in identifying where they exist, consideration should be given, inter alia, to

- Work which exposes children to physical, psychological or sexual abuse;
- Work underground, under water at dangerous heights or in confined spaces;
- Work with dangerous machinery, equipment and tools, or which involves the manual handling or transport of heavy loads;
- Work in unhealthy environment which may, for examples, expose children to hazardous substances, agents or processes, or to temperatures, noise levels, or vibrations damaging to their health;
- Work under particularly difficult conditions such as work for long hours or during the night or work where the child is unreasonably confined to the premises of the employer (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on International Labour Organization (ILO), 2011: IPEC Mainstreaming *Child** labour concerns in education sector plans and Programmes, Geneva, 2011& ILO Handbook on Hazardous *child** labour, 2011).

Heavy work (in the context of child labour): refers to work that is likely to be harmful or dangerous to children's health (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on FSC report on generic criteria and indicators based on International Labour Organization (ILO) Core Conventions principles, 2017).

High Conservation Value (HCV): Any of the following values:

- **HCV1:** Species Diversity. Concentrations of biological diversity including endemic species, and rare, threatened or endangered species, that are significant at global, regional or national levels.
- **HCV 2:** Landscape-level ecosystems and mosaics. Intact Forest Landscapes , large landscape-level ecosystems and ecosystem mosaics that are significant at global, regional or national levels, and that contain viable populations of the great majority of the naturally occurring species in natural patterns of distribution and abundance.
- **HCV 3:** Ecosystems and habitats . Rare, threatened, or endangered ecosystems , habitats or refugia .
- **HCV 4**: Critical ecosystem services . Basic ecosystem services in critical situations, including protection of water catchments and control of erosion of vulnerable soils and slopes.
- **HCV 5**: Community needs. Sites and resources fundamental for satisfying the basic necessities of local communities or Indigenous Peoples (for example for livelihoods, health, nutrition, water), identified through engagement with these communities or Indigenous Peoples .
- **HCV 6:** Cultural values. Sites, resources, habitats and landscapes of global or national cultural, archaeological or historical significance, and/or of critical cultural, ecological , economic or religious/sacred importance for the traditional cultures of local communities or Indigenous Peoples , identified through engagement with these local communities or Indigenous Peoples (Source: based on FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

High Conservation Value Areas: Zones and physical spaces which possess and/or are needed for the existence and maintenance of identified High Conservation Values (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

High grading: High grading is a tree removal practice in which only the best quality, most valuable timber trees are removed, often without regenerating new tree seedlings or removing the remaining poor quality and suppressed understory trees and, in doing so, degrading the ecological health and commercial value of the forest. High grading stands as a counterpoint to sustainable resource management (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on Glossary of Forest Management Terms. North Carolina Division of Forest Resources. March 2009).

ILO Core (Fundamental) Conventions: these are labour standards that cover fundamental principles and rights at work: freedom of association and the effective recognition of the right to collective bargaining; the elimination of all forms of forced or compulsory labour; the effective abolition of child labour; and the elimination of discrimination* in respect of employment and occupation. The eight Fundamental Conventions are:

- Freedom of Association and Protection of the Right to Organise Convention, 1948 (No. 87)
- Right to Organise and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949 (No. 98)
- Forced Labour Convention, 1930 (No. 29)
- Abolition of Forced Labour Convention, 1957 (No. 105)
- Minimum Age Convention, 1973 (No. 138)
- Worst Forms of *Child** Labour Convention, 1999 (No. 182)
- Equal Remuneration Convention, 1951 (No. 100)
- Discrimination (Employment and Occupation) Convention, 1958 (No. 111) (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on FSC report on generic criteria and indicators based on International Labour Organization (ILO) Core Conventions principles, 2017).

ILO Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work and its Follow up, adopted by the International Labour conference at its Eighty-sixth Session, Geneva, 18th June 1998 (Annex revised 15 June 2010): is a resolute reaffirmation of ILO principles (art 2) which declares that all Members, even if they have not ratified the Conventions in question, have an obligation, arising from the very fact of membership in the organization, to respect, to promote and to realize, in good faith* and in accordance with the Constitution, the principles concerning the fundamental rights which are the subject of those Conventions, namely:

- Freedom of association and the effective recognition of the right to collective bargaining ;
- The elimination of all forms of forced or compulsory labour ;
- The effective abolition of child labour; and
- The elimination of discrimination* in respect of employment and occupation (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on FSC report on generic criteria and indicators based on International Labour Organization (ILO) Core Conventions principles, 2017).

Indicator: A quantitative or qualitative variable which can be measured or described, and which provides a means of judging whether a Management Unit complies with the requirements of an FSC Criterion. Indicators and the associated thresholds thereby define the requirements for responsible forest management at the level of the Management Unit and are the primary basis of forest evaluation (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Indigenous cultural landscapes: Indigenous cultural landscapes are living landscapes to which Indigenous Peoples attribute environmental, social, cultural and economic value because of their enduring relationship with the land, water, fauna, flora and spirits and their present and future importance to their cultural identity. An Indigenous cultural landscape is characterized by features that have been maintained through long-term interactions based on land-care knowledge, and adaptive livelihood practices. They are

landscapes over which Indigenous Peoples exercise responsibility for stewardship (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Indigenous Peoples: People and groups of people that can be identified or characterized as follows:

- The key characteristic or Criterion is self-identification as Indigenous Peoples at the individual level and acceptance by the community as their member;
- Historical continuity with pre-colonial and/or pre-settler societies;
- Strong link to territories and surrounding natural resources;
- Distinct social, economic or political systems;
- Distinct language, culture and beliefs;
- Form non-dominant groups of society;
- Resolve to maintain and reproduce their ancestral environments and systems as distinctive peoples and communities (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, adapted from United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous, Factsheet 'Who are Indigenous Peoples' October 2007; United Nations Development Group, 'Guidelines on Indigenous Peoples' Issues' United Nations 2009, United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, 13 September 2007).

Indirect involvement: Situations in which the associated organization or individual, with a minimum ownership or voting power of 51%, is involved as a parent or sister company, subsidiary, shareholder or Board of Directors to an organization directly involved in unacceptable activities. Indirect involvement also includes activities performed by subcontractors when acting on behalf of the associated organization or individual (Source: FSC-POL-01-004 V2-0).

Industrial activity: Industrial Forest and resource management activities such as road building, mining, dams, urban development and timber harvesting (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Infrastructure: In the context of forest management, roads, bridges, culverts, log landings, quarries, impoundments, buildings and other structures required in the course of implementing the management plan (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Intact Forest Landscape: a territory within today's global extent of forest cover which contains forest and non-forest ecosystems minimally influenced by human economic activity, with an area of at least 500 km2 (50,000 ha) and a minimal width of 10 km (measured as the diameter of a circle that is entirely inscribed within the boundaries of the territory) (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on Intact Forests / Global Forest Watch. Glossary definition as provided on Intact Forest website. 2006-2014).

Intellectual property: Practices as well as knowledge, innovations and other creations of the mind (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), Article 8(j); and World Intellectual Property Organization. What is Intellectual Property? WIPO Publication No. 450(E)).

Intensity: A measure of the force, severity or strength of a management activity or other occurrence affecting the nature of the activity's impacts (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Interested stakeholder: Any person, group of persons, or entity that has shown an interest, or is known to have an interest, in the activities of a Management Unit. The following are examples of interested stakeholders.

- Conservation organizations, for example environmental NGOs;
- Labor (rights) organizations, for example labor unions;
- Human rights organizations, for example social NGOs;
- Local development projects;
- Local governments;
- National government departments functioning in the region;
- FSC National Offices;

- Experts on particular issues, for example High Conservation Values (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Internationally accepted scientific protocol: A predefined science-based procedure which is either published by an international scientific network or union, or referenced frequently in the international scientific literature (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Invasive species: Species that are rapidly expanding outside of their native range. Invasive species can alter ecological relationships among native species and can affect ecosystem function and human health (Source: Based on World Conservation Union (IUCN). Glossary definitions as provided on IUCN website).

Lands and territories: For the purposes of the Principles and Criteria these are lands or territories that Indigenous Peoples or local communities have traditionally owned, or customarily used or occupied, and where access to natural resources is vital to the sustainability of their cultures and livelihoods (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on World Bank safeguard OP 4.10 Indigenous Peoples, section 16 (a). July 2005.).

Landscape: A geographical mosaic composed of interacting ecosystems resulting from the influence of geological, topographical, soil, climatic, biotic and human interactions in a given area (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN). Glossary definitions as provided on IUCN website).

Landscape values: Landscape values can be visualized as layers of human perceptions overlaid on the physical landscape. Some landscape values, like economic, recreation, subsistence value or visual quality are closely related to physical landscape attributes. Other landscape values such as intrinsic or spiritual value are more symbolic in character and are influenced more by individual perception or social construction than physical landscape attributes (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on website of the Landscape Value Institute).

Legal: In accordance with primary legislation (national or local laws) or secondary legislation (subsidiary regulations, decrees, orders, etc.). 'Legal' also includes rule-based decisions made by legally competent agencies where such decisions flow directly and logically from the laws and regulations. Decisions made by legally competent agencies may not be legal if they do not flow directly and logically from the laws and regulations and if they are not rule-based but use administrative discretion (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Legally competent: Mandated in law to perform a certain function (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Legal registration: National or local legal license or set of permissions to operate as an enterprise, with rights to buy and sell products and/or services commercially. The license or permissions can apply to an individual, a privately-owned enterprise or a publicly-owned corporate entity. The rights to buy and sell products and/or services do not carry the obligation to do so, so legal registration applies also to Organizations operating a Management Unit without sales of products or services; for example, for unpriced recreation or for conservation of biodiversity or habitat (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Light work: national laws* or regulations may permit the employment or work of persons 13 to 15 years of age on light work which is- a) not likely to be harmful to their health or development; and b) not such as to prejudice their attendance at school, their participation in vocational orientation or training programmes approved by the competent authority or their capacity to benefit from the instruction received (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on International Labour Organization (ILO) Convention138, Article7).

Living wage: The level of wages sufficient to meet the basic living needs of an average-sized family in a particular economy (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on International Labour Organization (ILO). Bureau of Library and Information Services. ILO Thesaurus as provided on ILO website).

Local communities: Communities of any size that are in or adjacent to the Management Unit, and also those that are close enough to have a significant impact on the economy or the environmental values of the Management Unit or to have their economies, rights or environments significantly affected by the management activities or the biophysical aspects of the Management Unit (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Local laws: The whole suite of primary and secondary laws (acts, ordinances, statutes, decrees) which is limited in application to a particular geographic district within a national territory, as well as secondary regulations, and tertiary administrative procedures (rules / requirements) that derive their authority directly and explicitly from these primary and secondary laws. Laws derive authority ultimately from the Westphalian concept of sovereignty of the Nation State (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Long-term: The time-scale of the forest owner or manager as manifested by the objectives of the management plan, the rate of harvesting, and the commitment to maintain permanent forest cover. The length of time involved will vary according to the context and ecological conditions, and will be a function of how long it takes a given ecosystem to recover its natural structure and composition following harvesting or disturbance, or to produce mature or primary conditions (Source: FSC-STD-01-002 V1-0).

Management objective: Specific management goals, practices, outcomes, and approaches established to achieve the requirements of this standard (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Management plan: The collection of documents, reports, records and maps that describe, justify and regulate the activities carried out by any manager, staff or organization within or in relation to the Management Unit, including statements of objectives and policies (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Management Unit: A spatial area or areas submitted for FSC certification with clearly defined boundaries managed to a set of explicit long-term management objectives which are expressed in a management plan. This area or areas include(s):

- all facilities and area(s) within or adjacent to this spatial area or areas under legal title or management control of, or operated by or on behalf of The Organization , for the purpose of contributing to the management objectives; and
- all facilities and area(s) outside, and not adjacent to this spatial area or areas and operated by or on behalf of The Organization , solely for the purpose of contributing to the management objectives (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

National laws: The whole suite of primary and secondary laws (acts, ordinances, statutes, decrees), which is applicable to a national territory, as well as secondary regulations, and tertiary administrative procedures (rules / requirements) that derive their authority directly and explicitly from these primary and secondary laws (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Native species: Species, subspecies, or lower taxon, occurring within its natural range (past or present) and dispersal potential (that is, within the range it occupies naturally or could occupy without direct or indirect introduction or care by humans) (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD). Invasive Alien Species Programme. Glossary of Terms as provided on CBD website).

Natural conditions/native ecosystem: For the purposes of the Principles and Criteria and any applications of restoration techniques, terms such as ‘more natural conditions’, ‘native ecosystem’ provide

for managing sites to favour or restore native species and associations of native species that are typical of the locality, and for managing these associations and other environmental values so that they form ecosystems typical of the locality. Further guidelines may be provided in FSC Forest Stewardship Standards (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Natural forest: A forest area with many of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems, such as complexity, structure and biological diversity, including soil characteristics, flora and fauna, in which all or almost all the trees are native species, not classified as plantations.

'Natural forest' includes the following categories:

- Forest affected by harvesting or other disturbances, in which trees are being or have been regenerated by a combination of natural and artificial regeneration with species typical of natural forests in that site, and where many of the above-ground and below-ground characteristics of the natural forest are still present. In boreal and north temperate forests which are naturally composed of only one or few tree species, a combination of natural and artificial regeneration to regenerate forest of the same native species , with most of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems of that site, is not by itself considered as *conversion** to plantations;
- Natural forests which are maintained by traditional silvicultural practices including natural or assisted natural regeneration;
- Well-developed secondary or colonizing forest of native species which has regenerated in non-forest areas;
- The definition of 'natural forest ' may include areas described as wooded ecosystems , woodland and savannah.

The description of natural forests and their principal characteristics and key elements may be further defined in FSC Forest Stewardship Standards, with appropriate descriptions or examples.

'Natural forest' does not include land which is not dominated by trees, was previously not forest, and which does not yet contain many of the characteristics and elements of native ecosystems. Young regeneration may be considered as natural forest after some years of ecological progression. FSC Forest Stewardship Standards may indicate when such areas may be excised from the Management Unit, should be restored towards more natural conditions, or may be converted to other land uses.

FSC has not developed quantitative thresholds between different categories of forests in terms of area, density, height, etc. FSC Forest Stewardship Standards may provide such thresholds and other guidelines, with appropriate descriptions or examples. Pending such guidance, areas dominated by trees, mainly of native species, may be considered as natural forest.

Thresholds and guidelines may cover areas such as:

- Other vegetation types and non-forest communities and ecosystems included in the Management Unit , including grassland, bushland, wetlands , and open woodlands;
- Very young pioneer or colonizing regeneration in a primary succession on new open sites or abandoned farmland, which does not yet contain many of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems . This may be considered as natural forest through ecological progression after the passage of years;
- Young natural regeneration growing in natural forest areas may be considered as natural forest , even after logging, clear-felling or other disturbances, since many of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems remain, above-ground and below-ground;
- Areas where deforestation and forest degradation have been so severe that they are no longer 'dominated by trees' may be considered as non-forest , when they have very few of the principal above-ground and below-ground characteristics and key elements of natural forests . Such extreme degradation is typically the result of combinations of repeated and excessively heavy logging, grazing, farming, fuelwood collection, hunting, fire, erosion, mining, settlements, infrastructure , etc. FSC Forest Stewardship Standards may help to decide when such areas

should be excised from the Management Unit , should be restored towards more natural conditions , or may be converted to other land uses (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Natural Hazards: disturbances that can present risks to social and environmental values in the Management Unit but that may also comprise important ecosystem functions; examples include drought, flood, fire, landslide, storm, avalanche, etc (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Non-forest land-use: Land-use system, where the land is not dominated by trees.

Non-timber forest products (NTFP): All products other than timber derived from the Management Unit (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Objective: The basic purpose laid down by The Organization for the forest enterprise, including the decision of policy and the choice of means for attaining the purpose (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on F.C. Osmaston. 1968. The Management of Forests. Hafner, New York; and D.R. Johnston, A.J. Grayson and R.T. Bradley. 1967. Forest Planning. Faber & Faber, London).

Obligatory code of practice: A manual or handbook or other source of technical instruction which The Organization must implement by law (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Occupational accident: An occurrence arising out of, or in the course of, work which results in fatal or non-fatal injury (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on International Labour Organization (ILO). Bureau of Library and Information Services. ILO Thesaurus as provided on ILO website).

Occupational disease: Any disease contracted as a result of an exposure to risk factors arising from work activity (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on International Labour Organization (ILO). Bureau of Library and Information Services. ILO Thesaurus as provided on ILO website).

Occupational injuries: Any personal injury, disease or death resulting from an occupational accident (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on International Labour Organization (ILO). Bureau of Library and Information Services. ILO Thesaurus as provided on ILO website).

The Organization: The person or entity holding or applying for certification and therefore responsible for demonstrating compliance with the requirements upon which FSC certification is based (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Peatland: Is constituted by flooded and soggy areas, with large accumulations of organic material, covered by a layer of poor vegetation associated with a certain degree of acidity, and which presents a characteristic amber color (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on Aguilar, L. 2001. About Fishermen, Fisherwomen, Oceans and tides. IUCN. San Jose (Costa Rica)).

Pesticide: Any substance or preparation prepared or used in protecting plants or wood or other plant products from pests; in controlling pests; or in rendering such pests harmless. This definition includes insecticides, rodenticides, acaricides, molluscicides, larvaecides, fungicides and herbicides (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Plantation: A forest area established by planting or sowing with using either alien or native species, often with one or few species, regular spacing and even ages, and which lacks most of the principal characteristics and key elements of natural forests. The description of plantations may be further defined in FSC Forest Stewardship Standards, with appropriate descriptions or examples, such as:

- Areas which would initially have complied with this definition of ‘plantation’ but which, after the passage of years, contain many or most of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems , may be classified as natural forests .
- Plantations managed to restore and enhance biological and habitat diversity, structural complexity and ecosystem functionality may, after the passage of years, be classified as natural forests.
- Boreal and north temperate forests which are naturally composed of only one or few tree species, in which a combination of natural and artificial regeneration is used to regenerate forest of the same native species , with most of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems of that site, may be considered as natural forest , and this regeneration is not by itself considered as *conversion** to plantations (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Precautionary approach: An approach requiring that when the available information indicates that management activities pose a threat of severe or irreversible damage to the environment or a threat to human welfare, The Organization will take explicit and effective measures to prevent the damage and avoid the risks to welfare, even when the scientific information is incomplete or inconclusive, and when the vulnerability and sensitivity of environmental values are uncertain (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on Principle 15 of Rio Declaration on Environment and Development, 1992, and Wingspread Statement on the Precautionary Principle of the Wingspread Conference, 23–25 January 1998).

Pre-harvest [condition]: The diversity, composition, and structure of the forest or plantation prior to felling timber and appurtenant activities such as road building (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Principle: An essential rule or element; in FSC’s case, of forest stewardship (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Priority social harms: see the definition for social harm (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

Proportionate: A 1:1 ratio: The area to be restored or conserved is the same as the area of natural forest and/or High Conservation Value destroyed (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

Protection: See definition of Conservation (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Protection Area: See definition of Conservation Zone (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Publicly available: In a manner accessible to or observable by people generally (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on Collins English Dictionary, 2003 Edition).

Rare species: Species that are uncommon or scarce, but not classified as threatened. These species are located in geographically restricted areas or specific habitats, or are scantily scattered on a large scale. They are approximately equivalent to the IUCN (2001) category of Near Threatened (NT), including species that are close to qualifying for, or are likely to qualify for, a threatened category in the near future. They are also approximately equivalent to imperilled species (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN). 2001. IUCN Red List Categories and Criteria: Version 3.1. IUCN Species Survival Commission. IUCN. Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK).

Ratified: The process by which an international law, convention or agreement (including multilateral environmental agreement) is legally approved by a national legislature or equivalent legal mechanism, such that the international law, convention or agreement becomes automatically part of national law or sets in motion the development of national law to give the same legal effect (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Reasonable: Judged to be fair or appropriate to the circumstances or purposes, based on general experience (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on Shorter Oxford English Dictionary).

Refugia: An isolated area where extensive changes, typically due to changing climate or by disturbances such as those caused by humans, have not occurred and where plants and animals typical of a region may survive (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on Glen Canyon Dam, Adaptive Management Program Glossary as provided on website of Glen Canyon Dam website).

Remedy: To correct or return something as near as possible to its original state or condition (Source: Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights. UN. 2011).

- For environmental harms this includes actions taken to remedy deforestation, *conversion** degradation, or other harms to natural forest and High Conservation Value areas. Environmental remedy actions may include but are not limited to: conservation of standing forests, habitats, ecosystems and species; restoration and protection of degraded ecosystems.
- For social harms this includes providing redress for identified social harms through agreements made during an FPIC-based process with the affected rights holders and facilitating a transition to the position before such harms occurred; or developing alternative measures to ameliorate harms by providing gains recognized by the affected stakeholders as equivalent to the harms, through consultation and agreement. Remedy may be achieved through a combination of apologies, restitution, rehabilitation, financial or non-financial compensation, satisfaction, punitive sanctions, injunctions, and guarantees of non-repetition (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

Representative Sample Areas: Portions of the Management Unit delineated for the purpose of conserving or restoring viable examples of an ecosystem that would naturally occur in that geographical region (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Resilience: The ability of a system to maintain key functions and processes in the face of stresses or pressures by either resisting or adapting to change. Resilience can be applied to both ecological systems and social systems (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) World Commission on Protected Areas (IUCN-WCPA). 2008. Establishing Marine Protected Area Networks – Making it Happen. Washington D.C.: IUCN-WCPA National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and The Nature Conservancy.).

Restitution: Measures agreed with affected stakeholders to restore lands, properties or damaged natural resources to their original owners in their original condition. Where such lands, properties or natural resources cannot be returned or restored, measures are agreed on to provide alternatives of equivalent quality and extent. Restitution to affected rights holders is agreed on through an FPIC-based process (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

Restore / Restoration: These words are used in different senses according to the context and in everyday speech. In some cases, ‘restore’ means to repair the damage done to environmental values that resulted from management activities or other causes. In other cases, ‘restore’ means the formation of more natural conditions in sites which have been heavily degraded or converted to other land uses. In the Principles and Criteria, the word ‘restore’ is not used to imply the recreation of any particular previous, pre-historic, pre-industrial or other pre-existing ecosystem (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

The Organization is not necessarily obliged to restore those environmental values that have been affected by factors beyond the control of The Organization, for example by natural disasters, by climate change, or by the legally authorized activities of third parties, such as public infrastructure, mining, hunting or settlement. FSC-POL-20-003 The Excision of Areas from the Scope of Certification describes the processes by which such areas may be excised from the area certified, when appropriate (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).
The Organization is also not obliged to restore environmental values that may have existed at some time in the historic or pre-historic past, or that have been negatively affected by previous owners or organizations. However, The Organization is expected to take reasonable measures to mitigate, control

and prevent environmental degradation which is continuing in the Management Unit as a result of such previous impacts (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Riparian zone: Interface between land and a water body, and the vegetation associated with it (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Risk: The probability of an unacceptable negative impact arising from any activity in the Management Unit combined with its seriousness in terms of consequences (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Scale: A measure of the extent to which a management activity or event affects an environmental value or a Management Unit, in time or space. An activity with a small or low spatial scale affects only a small proportion of the forest each year, an activity with a small or low temporal scale occurs only at long intervals (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Scale, intensity and risk: See individual definitions of the terms: 'scale', 'intensity', and 'risk' (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Significant: For the purposes of Principle 9, HCVs 1, 2 and 6 there are three main forms of recognizing significance.

- A designation, classification or recognized conservation status, assigned by an international agency such as IUCN or Birdlife International;
- A designation by national or regional authorities, or by a responsible national conservation organization, on the basis of its concentration of biodiversity;
- A voluntary recognition by the manager, owner or The Organization , on the basis of available information, or of the known or suspected presence of a significant biodiversity concentration, even when not officially designated by other agencies.

Any one of these forms will justify designation as HCVs 1, 2 and 6. Many regions of the world have received recognition for their biodiversity importance, measured in many different ways. Existing maps and classifications of priority areas for biodiversity conservation play an essential role in identifying the potential presence of HCVs 1, 2 and 6 (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Silviculture: The art and science of controlling the establishment, growth, composition, health and quality of forests and woodlands to meet the targeted diverse needs and values of landowners and society on a sustainable basis (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on Nieuwenhuis, M. 2000. Terminology of Forest Management. IUFRO World Series Vol. 9. IUFRO 4.04.07 SilvaPlan and SilvaVoc).

Small-scale smallholder: Any person that is depending on the land for most of their livelihood; and/or employs labour mostly from family or neighbouring communities and has land-use rights on a Management Unit of less than 50 hectares. Standard developers may define this to less than 50 hectares (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

Social harms: Negative impacts on persons or communities, perpetrated by individuals, corporations or states, which include, but may go beyond, criminal acts by legal persons. Such harms include negative impacts on persons' or groups' rights, livelihoods and well-being, such as property (including forests, lands, waters), health, food security, healthy environment, cultural repertoire and happiness, as well as physical injury, detention, dispossession and expulsion (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

- **Ongoing social harms**: social harms which have not been remedied.
- **Priority social harms:** social harms prioritized by an FPIC-based process with affected rights-holders or identified in consultation with affected stakeholders (Source: FSC-PRO-01-007 V1-0. Shortened version - refer to the FSC Remedy Framework for full definition).

Stakeholder: See definitions for ‘affected stakeholder’ and ‘interested stakeholder’ (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Tenure: Socially defined agreements held by individuals or groups, recognized by legal statutes or customary practice, regarding the ‘bundle of rights and duties’ of ownership, holding, access and/or usage of a particular land unit or the associated resources there within (such as individual trees, plant species, water, minerals, etc.) (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN). Glossary definitions provided on IUCN website).

Threat: An indication or warning of impending or likely damage or negative impacts (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on Oxford English Dictionary).

Threatened species: Species that meet the IUCN (2001) criteria for Vulnerable (VU), Endangered (EN) or Critically Endangered (CR), and are facing a high, very high or extremely high risk of extinction in the wild. These categories may be re-interpreted for FSC purposes according to official national classifications (which have legal significance) and to local conditions and population densities (which should affect decisions about appropriate conservation measures) (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN). 2001. IUCN Red List Categories and Criteria: Version 3.1. IUCN Species Survival Commission. IUCN. Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK).

Timber harvesting level: The actual harvest quantity executed on the Management Unit, tracked by either volume (e.g. cubic meters or board feet) or area (e.g. hectares or acres) metrics for the purpose of comparison with calculated (maximum) allowable harvest levels (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Timely manner: As promptly as circumstances reasonably allow; not intentionally postponed by The Organization; in compliance with applicable laws, contracts, licenses or invoices (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Traditional Knowledge: Information, know-how, skills and practices that are developed, sustained and passed on from generation to generation within a community, often forming part of its cultural or spiritual identity (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on the definition by the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO). Glossary definition as provided under Policy / Traditional Knowledge on the WIPO website).

Traditional peoples: Traditional peoples are social groups or peoples who do not self-identify as indigenous and who affirm rights to their lands, forests and other resources based on long established custom or traditional occupation and use (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, Forest Peoples Programme (Marcus Colchester, 7 October 2009).

Transaction verification: Verification by certification bodies and/or Accreditation Services International (ASI) that FSC output claims made by certificate holders are accurate and match with the FSC input claims of their trading partners (Source: FSC-STD-40-004 V3-0).

Uphold: To acknowledge, respect, sustain and support (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Use rights: Rights for the use of resources of the Management Unit that can be defined by local custom, mutual agreements, or prescribed by other entities holding access rights. These rights may restrict the use of particular resources to specific levels of consumption or particular harvesting techniques (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

Vast majority: 80% of the total area of Intact Forest Landscapes within the Management Unit as of January 1, 2017. The vast majority also meets or exceeds the minimum definition of Intact Forest Landscape (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Verifiable targets: Specific goals, such as desired future forest conditions, established to measure progress towards the achievement of each of the management objectives. These goals are expressed as clear outcomes, such that their attainment can be verified and it is possible to determine whether they have been accomplished or not (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Very Limited portion: The affected area shall not exceed 5% of the Management Unit, irrespective of whether the conversion activities have taken place prior to or after The Organization is awarded with FSC Forest Management certification (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

Very limited portion of the core area: The area affected shall not exceed 0.5% of the area of the core area in any one year, nor affect a total of more than 5% of the area of the core area.

Waste materials: unusable or unwanted substances or by-products, such as:

- Hazardous waste, including chemical waste and batteries;
- Containers;
- Motor and other fuels and oils;
- Rubbish including metals, plastics and paper; and
- Abandoned buildings, machinery and equipment (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Water bodies (including water courses): Seasonal, temporary, and permanent brooks, creeks, streams, rivers, ponds, and lakes. Water bodies include riparian or wetland systems, lakes, swamps, bogs and springs (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0).

Wetlands: Transitional areas between terrestrial and aquatic systems in which the water table is usually at or near the surface or the land is covered by shallow water (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on Cowarding, L.M., Carter, V., Golet, F.C., Laroe, E.T. 1979. Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitats of the United States. DC US Department: Washington).

Under the Ramsar Convention, wetlands can include tidal mudflats, natural ponds, marshes, potholes, wet meadows, bogs, peatlands, freshwater swamps, mangroves, lakes, rivers and even some coral reefs (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), No Date, IUCN Definitions – English).

Workers: All employed persons including public employees as well as 'self-employed' persons. This includes part-time and seasonal employees, of all ranks and categories, including labourers, administrators, supervisors, executives, contractor employees as well as self-employed contractors and sub-contractors (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on International Labor Organization (ILO) Convention 155, Occupational Safety and Health Convention, 1981).

Workers' organization: any organization of workers* _for furthering and defending the interest of workers*_(adapted from ILO Convention 87, Article 10). It is important to note that rules and guidance on composition of workers' organization vary from country to country, especially in relation to those who are considered as rank and file members, as well those who are deemed to have power to "hire and fire". Workers' organizations tend to separate association between those who can "hire and fire" and those who cannot (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on report on generic criteria and indicators based on International Labour Organization (ILO) Core Conventions principles, 2017).

Worst forms of child labour: comprises a) all forms of slavery or practices similar to slavery, such as the sale and trafficking of children, debt bondage and serfdom and forced labour, including forced or compulsory recruitment of children for use in armed conflict; b) the use, procuring or offering of a child for prostitution, for the production of pornography or for pornographic performance; c) the use, procuring or offering of a child for illicit activities, in particular for production and trafficking of drugs as defined in the relevant international treaties; d) work which, by its nature or the circumstances in which it is carried out, is likely to harm the health, safety or morals of children (Source: FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0, based on International Labour Organization (ILO) Convention 182, Article 3).

FSC International Center gGmbH – Performance and Standards Unit
Adenauerallee 134
53113 Bonn
Germany

Phone: +49 -(0)228 -36766 -0
Fax: +49 -(0)228 -36766 -65
Email : psu@fsc.org

Forest Stewardship Council®

FSC Pesticides Policy

FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 EN

FORESTS FOR ALL FOREVER™

All Rights Reserved FSC® International 2018 FSC®F000100

Policy

Title:	FSC Pesticides Policy
Document reference code:	FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 EN
Approval body:	FSC Board of Directors
Contact for comments:	FSC International Center Performance and Standards Unit Adenauerallee 134, 53113 Bonn Germany +49-(0)228-36766-0 +49-(0)228-36766-30 psu@fsc.org

© 2019 Forest Stewardship Council, A.C. All rights reserved.
FSC® F000100

No part of this work covered by the publisher's copyright may be reproduced or copied in any form or by any means (graphic, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, recording taping, or information retrieval systems) without the written permission of the publisher.

Printed copies are uncontrolled and for reference only. Please refer to the electronic copy on the FSC website (ic.fsc.org) to ensure you are referring to the latest version.

The Forest Stewardship Council® (FSC) is an independent, not for profit, non-government organization established to promote environmentally appropriate, socially beneficial, and economically viable management of the world's forests.

FSC's vision is that the world's forests meet the social, ecological, and economic rights and needs of the present generation without compromising those of future generations.

CONTENTS

Introduction

A Objective

B Scope

C Effective and validity date

D References

E Terms and definitions

F Version history

Part I - Policy elements

Part II - Implementing the Policy

Annexes

Annex 1. Criteria, Indicators and Thresholds for identifying highly hazardous pesticides (HHPs)

Annex 2. Minimum list of hazards, elements and variables to consider in the assessment of environmental and social risks

Annex 3. Procedure for the exceptional use of FSC prohibited HHPs

Annex 4. Procedure to implement policy requirements for ESRA framework at national level

Introduction

In line with the objectives of the 2015-2020 FSC Global Strategic Plan and stakeholder feedback, the FSC Pesticides Policy has been revised to incorporate a risk-based approach that considers not only the hazard of the active ingredient but also under what circumstances chemical pesticides could be used.

FSC requires certified Organizations to use integrated pest management (IPM) to avoid, or aim to eliminate, the use of chemical pesticides in management units (MU), and minimize risks to human health and the environment while maintaining economically viable management.

However, in certain circumstances, after having identified and determined likely impacts of a pest, weed or disease and having considered all available pest management strategies, the use of chemical pesticides may be identified as the most suitable control. The FSC Pesticides Policy regulates the use of chemical pesticides in these situations. (See Figure 1. Relation between the FSC Pesticides Policy and Integrated Pest Management).

The first version of this Policy was approved in 2002 to facilitate the implementation of the FSC-STD-01-001 V4-0 *FSC Principles and Criteria*. The Policy was developed using a hazard approach to identify chemical pesticides that, due to their high toxicity, were prohibited unless a temporary derogation was granted for their use.

The revised Pesticides Policy is based on the following main considerations:

1. First, highly hazardous pesticides (HHPs) are identified and categorized as prohibited, highly restricted or restricted according to their hazard;
2. Second, where integrated pest management (IPM) identifies the need to use a permitted chemical pesticide as a measure of last resort, an environmental and social risk assessment (ESRA) is conducted at different levels to identify the nature and degree of risk together with the measures for mitigation, and the monitoring requirements.
3. The Policy highlights the importace of repairing and compensating for any damage to environmental values and human health and of monitoring both the use of pesticides and the impact of the Policy itself.

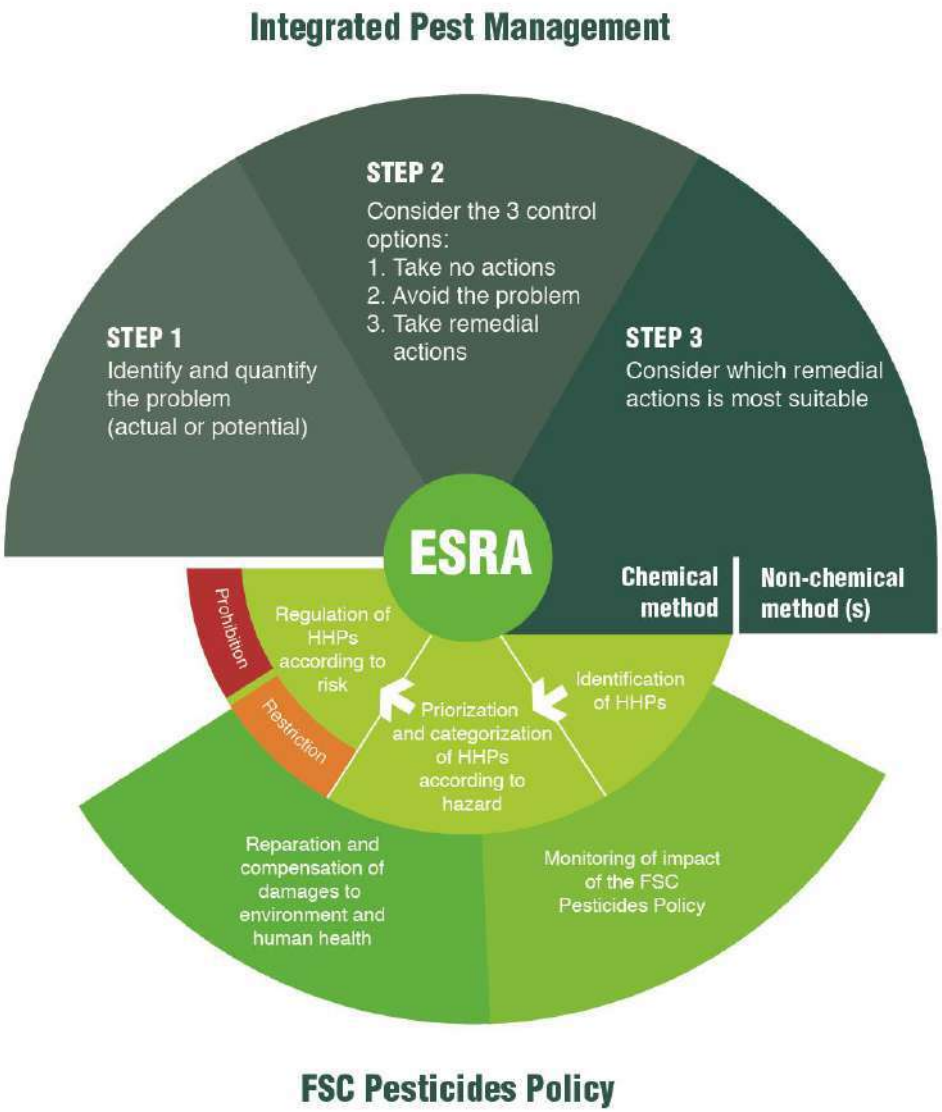


Figure 1. Relation between the FSC Pesticides Policy and Integrated Pest Management.

A Objective

The FSC Pesticides Policy lays out FSC's position for managing the use of chemical pesticides in FSC-certified management units in consistency with Criterion 10.7 of FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2 *FSC Principles and Criteria*, which requires, inter alia, the use of integrated pest management.

The short-term objectives of the FSC Pesticides Policy are to:

- Promote best practices to minimize associated risks to human health and the environment when using chemical pesticides;
- Reduce the overall volume and number of chemical pesticides in use; and
- Eliminate the use of the most hazardous chemical pesticides.

The long-term aim of this Policy is to eliminate the use of chemical pesticides in the management unit.

B Scope

This Policy applies to FSC certified Organizations, Standard Development Groups and Certification Bodies and for the use of chemical pesticides within the management unit for the protection of vegetation, human health, livestock and native species, including, but not limited to, FSC-certified nurseries and other facilities.

Definition of management unit (MU) in FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2 *FSC Principles and Criteria*:

A spatial area or areas submitted for FSC certification with clearly defined boundaries managed to a set of explicit long-term management objectives which are expressed in a management plan. This area or areas include(s) all facilities and area(s):

- Within or adjacent to this spatial area or areas under legal title or management control of, or operated by or on behalf of The Organization, for the purpose of contributing to the management objectives; and
- Outside, and not adjacent to this spatial area or areas and operated by or on behalf of The Organization, solely for the purpose of contributing to the management objectives.

This Policy does not apply to:

- Third party nurseries;
- Area excised from the management unit;
- Biological control;
- Chemical pesticides used for other purposes than pest control in the management unit (e.g., as fertilizer);
- Impurities in fertilizer; and
- The use of chemical pesticides once the forest products have left the management unit.

C Effective and validity date

Approval date	13 March 2019
Publication date	1 May 2019
Effective date	1 August 2019
Period of validity	Until replaced or withdrawn

The full implementation of the FSC Pesticides Policy requires the development of International Generic Indicators (IGIs) and their incorporation to national contexts. There will be an interim period starting from the effective date of the Policy and lasting until the IGI are incorporated to national standards. The length of the interim period may vary between different countries, depending on the timeline for the development and approval of national indicators.
During the interim period:

- FSC-PRO-30-001 V1-0 EN *Pesticides Derogation Procedure* will be phased out and no new derogations applications will be processed.
- Existing approved derogations and their conditions will remain valid until their expiry date or until national HHP indicators become effective and replace the derogations.

  If the expiry date of an existing approved derogations is before the end of the one-year transition period of the Policy document (as per FSC-PRO-01-001 V3-1 *Development and revision of FSC normative documents*), it will be extended until the end of this period.
- After the one year transition period of the Policy document, FSC prohibited HHPs shall not be used outside emergency situations or governmental orders.
- If an Organization identifies the need to use a FSC prohibited HHPs (in an emergency situation or by governmental order), a FSC highly restricted HHP, a FSC restricted HHP or other chemical pesticide and does not have a valid derogation for its use, they shall:
  - conduct an environmental and social risk assessment (ESRA) in accordance with this Policy.
  - incorporate to their ESRA the conditions from the more recent derogation approved in the country for that chemical pesticide, if there is one.
  - incorporate to the ESRA, the requirements from the most recent published draft of the IGI.

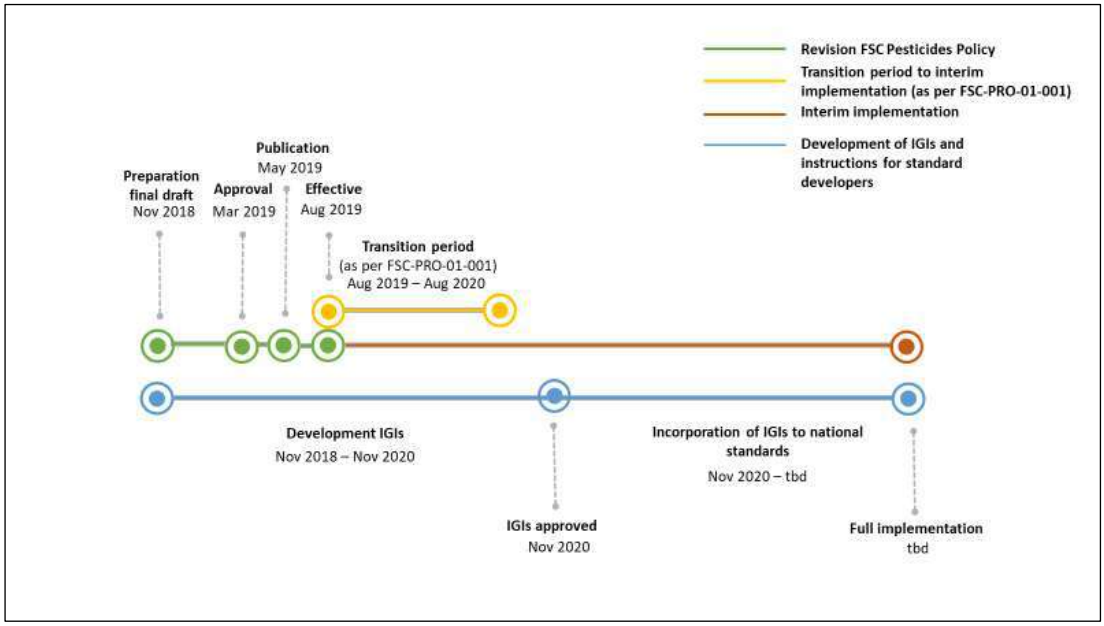


Figure 2. Transition process to revised FSC Pesticides Policy.

D References

The following referenced documents are relevant for the application of this Policy document. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

FSC-STD-01-001 FSC Principles and Criteria.

FSC-STD-01-002 FSC Glossary of Terms.

FSC-STD-60-004 International Generic Indicators (IGI).

FSC normative documents superseded and replaced by this Policy:

FSC-STD-30-001 V1-0 EN Indicators and Thresholds for the identification of 'highly hazardous' pesticides (HHP).

FSC-STD-30-001a EN FSC List of 'highly hazardous' pesticides.

FSC-PRO-30-001 V1-0 EN Pesticides Derogation Procedure.

FSC-PRO-30-001a EN List of approved derogations for the use of "highly hazardous" pesticides.

E Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this Policy, the terms and definitions provided in *FSC-STD-01-002 FSC Glossary of Terms, FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2 FSC Principles and Criteria for Forests Stewardship, FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0 FSC International Generic Indicators*, and the following apply:

Active ingredient: part of the product that provides the pesticidal action (Source: *FAO International Code of Conduct on Pesticide Management*).

Biological control agents: organisms used to eliminate or regulate the population of other organisms (Source: Based on FSC-STD-01-001 V4-0 and World Conservation Union [IUCN]. Glossary definitions as provided on IUCN website).

Biopesticides: certain types of pesticides derived from such natural materials as animals, plants, bacteria, and certain minerals. (Source: *United States Environmental Protection Agency*)

Chemical pesticide: synthetically produced pesticide.

Emergency: a situation that requires immediate action to control the sudden invasion or infestation of a pest, which threatens either long-term stability of the ecosystem, human well-being or economic viability.

Events that happen cyclically and scenarios which are predicted through planning, monitoring or the application of an integrated pest management system cannot be considered an emergency.

For the purpose of the FSC Pesticides Policy, emergency situations require immediate action and cannot feasibly be controlled by a less hazardous alternative.

Environmental and social risk assessment (ESRA): a process to predict, assess and review the likely or actual environmental and social effects of a well-defined action, evaluate alternatives, and design appropriate mitigation, management and monitoring measures. In the context of the FSC Pesticides Policy, it relates to chemical pesticide use.

Facilities: infrastructure installations, including, but not limited to offices, workers' housing and warehouses. In the context of this Policy, there are differences between how ESRA is implemented in nurseries as compared to other type of facilities.

Fair compensation: remuneration that is proportionate to the magnitude and type of services rendered by another party or of the harm that is attributable to the first party (Source: *FSC-STD-60-004 V1-0 EN International Generic Indicators*)

Governmental order: the use of a specific chemical pesticide is ordered or carried out by governmental authorities independent of the Organization.

Highly hazardous pesticide (HHP): chemical pesticides that are acknowledged to present particularly high levels of acute or chronic hazards to health and environment according to internationally accepted classification systems, or are listed in relevant binding international agreements or conventions, or contain dioxins, or heavy metals.

In addition, pesticides that appear to cause severe or irreversible harm to health or the environment under conditions of use in a country may be considered to be and treated as highly hazardous (Source: Based on *FAO International Code of Conduct on Pesticide Management*).

FSC distinguishes between FSC prohibited HHPs, FSC highly restricted HHPs and FSC restricted HHPs:

- **FSC prohibited HHPs:** chemical pesticides that: a) are listed or recommended for listing under Annex A (elimination) of the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants or Annex III of the Rotterdam Convention on the Prior Informed Consent Procedure, or listed under the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer, or b) are acutely toxic and that can induce cancer (carcinogenic and likely to be carcinogenic), or c) contain dioxins or d) contain heavy metals).

- **FSC highly restricted HHPs:** chemical pesticide presenting two or three out of the following hazards: acute toxicity, chronic toxicity and environmental toxicity.

- **FSC restricted HHPs:** chemical pesticide presenting one out of three of the following hazards: acute toxicity, chronic toxicity and environmental toxicity.

Integrated pest management (IPM): careful consideration of all available pest control techniques and subsequent integration of appropriate measures that discourage the development of pest populations, encourage beneficial populations and keep pesticides and other interventions to levels that are economically justified and reduce or minimize risks to human and animal health and/or the environment. IPM emphasizes the growth of a healthy forest with the least possible disruption to ecosystems and encourages natural pest control mechanisms (Source: Based on *FAO International Code of Conduct on Pesticide Management*).

The Organization: the person or entity holding or applying for certification and therefore responsible for demonstrating compliance with the requirements upon which FSC certification is based (Source: *FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2 Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship*).

Pest: any species, strain or biotype of plant, animal or pathogenic agent injurious to plants and plant products, materials or environments and includes vectors of parasites or pathogens of human and animal disease and animals causing public health nuisance (Source: *FAO International Code of Conduct on Pesticide Management*).

Pesticide: any substance, or mixture of substances of chemical or biological ingredients intended for repelling, destroying or controlling any pest, or regulating plant growth (Source: *FAO International Code of Conduct on Pesticide Management*).
This definition includes insecticides, rodenticides, acaricides, molluscicides, larvaecides, nematicides, fungicides and herbicides.

Repair: process of assisting the recovery of environmental values and human health.

Risk: the probability of an unacceptable negative impact arising from any activity in the management unit combined with its seriousness in terms of consequences (Source: *FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2 Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship*).

In the context of pesticide use, risk is the probability and severity of an adverse health or environmental effect occurring as a function of a hazard and the likelihood and the extent of exposure to a pesticide (Source: *FAO International Code of Conduct on Pesticide Management*).

Silviculture: the art and science of controlling the establishment, growth, composition, health and quality of forests and woodlands to meet the targeted diverse needs and values of landowners and society on a sustainable basis (Source: *Nieuwenhuis, M. 2000. Terminology of Forest Management. IUFRO World Series Vol. 9. IUFRO 4.04.07 SilvaPlan and SilvaVoc*).

Stakeholder: see definitions for 'affected stakeholder' and 'interested stakeholder':

- **Affected stakeholder:** any person, group of persons or entity that is or is likely to be subject to the effects of the activities of a Management Unit. Examples include but are not restricted to (for example in the case of downstream landowners), persons, groups of persons or entities located in the neighbourhood of the Management Unit.
  The following are examples of affected stakeholders: local communities, Indigenous Peoples, workers, forest dwellers, neighbours, downstream landowners, local processors, local businesses, tenure and use rights holders, including landowners, organizations authorized or known to act on behalf of affected stakeholders, for example social and environmental NGOs, labor unions, etc. (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2 *Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship*).

- **Interested stakeholders:** any person, group of persons, or entity that has shown an interest, or is known to have an interest, in the activities of a Management Unit. The following are examples of interested stakeholders: conservation organizations, for example environmental NGOs; labour (rights) organizations, for example labour unions; human rights organizations, for example social NGOs; local development projects; local governments; national government departments functioning in the region; FSC National Offices; experts on particular issues, for example High Conservation Values. (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2 *Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship*).

Verbal forms for the expression of provisions
[Adapted from ISO/IEC Directives Part 2: Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards]

"shall": indicates requirements strictly to be followed in order to conform to the document.

"should": indicates that among several possibilities one is recommended as particularly suitable, without mentioning or excluding others, or that a certain course of action is preferred but not necessarily required.

"may": indicates a course of action permissible within the limits of the document.

"can": is used for statements of possibility and capability, whether material, physical or causal.

F Version history

FSC-POL-30-601 Chemical Pesticides in Certified Forests: Interpretation of the FSC Principles & Criteria: Initial version. Approved by the FSC Board Pesticides Committee in July 2002.

FSC-POL-30-001 EN Pesticides Policy (2005) Approved in December 2005 at the 40th meeting of FSC Board of Directors.

FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 EN Pesticides Policy Approved in March 2019 at the 80th meeting of the FSC Board of Directors.

Part I –Policy elements

1 FSC approach to the use of chemical pesticides

> FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2 *FSC Principles and Criteria*, Criterion 10.7:
>
> 'The Organization shall use integrated pest management and silviculture systems which avoid, or aim at eliminating, the use of chemical pesticides. The Organization shall not use any chemical pesticides prohibited by FSC policy. When pesticides are used, The Organization shall prevent, mitigate, and/or repair damage to environmental values and human health.'

1.1 FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2 *FSC Principles and Criteri*a Criterion 10.7 requires the use of integrated pest management and silviculture systems which avoid, or aim to eliminate, the use of chemical pesticides.

1.2 FSC recognizes that in certain circumstances, and after having considered other available pest management strategies and practices, the use of chemical pesticides may be the only feasible way of controlling a pest, weed or disease problem.

1.3 The steps to reduce and eliminate the use of chemical pesticides, and to minimize associated risks to human health and the environment, are to:

1) Identify highly hazardous pesticides (HHPs) according to their short and long-term toxicity characteristics.

2) Prioritize these characteristics and categorize the HHPs into three hazard-based lists: Prohibited HHPs, Highly Restricted HHPs and Restricted HHPs.

3) Regulate the use of HHPs in each list according to the risk they pose to human health and the environment.

4) Repair and compensate for damage to environmental values and human health caused by inadequate development or implementation of environmental and social risk assessment.

5) Monitor the use of pesticides and the impact of the FSC Pesticides Policy.

> Risk = toxicity x exposure to humans and the environment
>
> While toxicity is a fixed property of the active ingredient that is globally consistent, exposure is local and depends on how the pesticide is used.
>
> Therefore risk can be reduced by minimizing exposure.

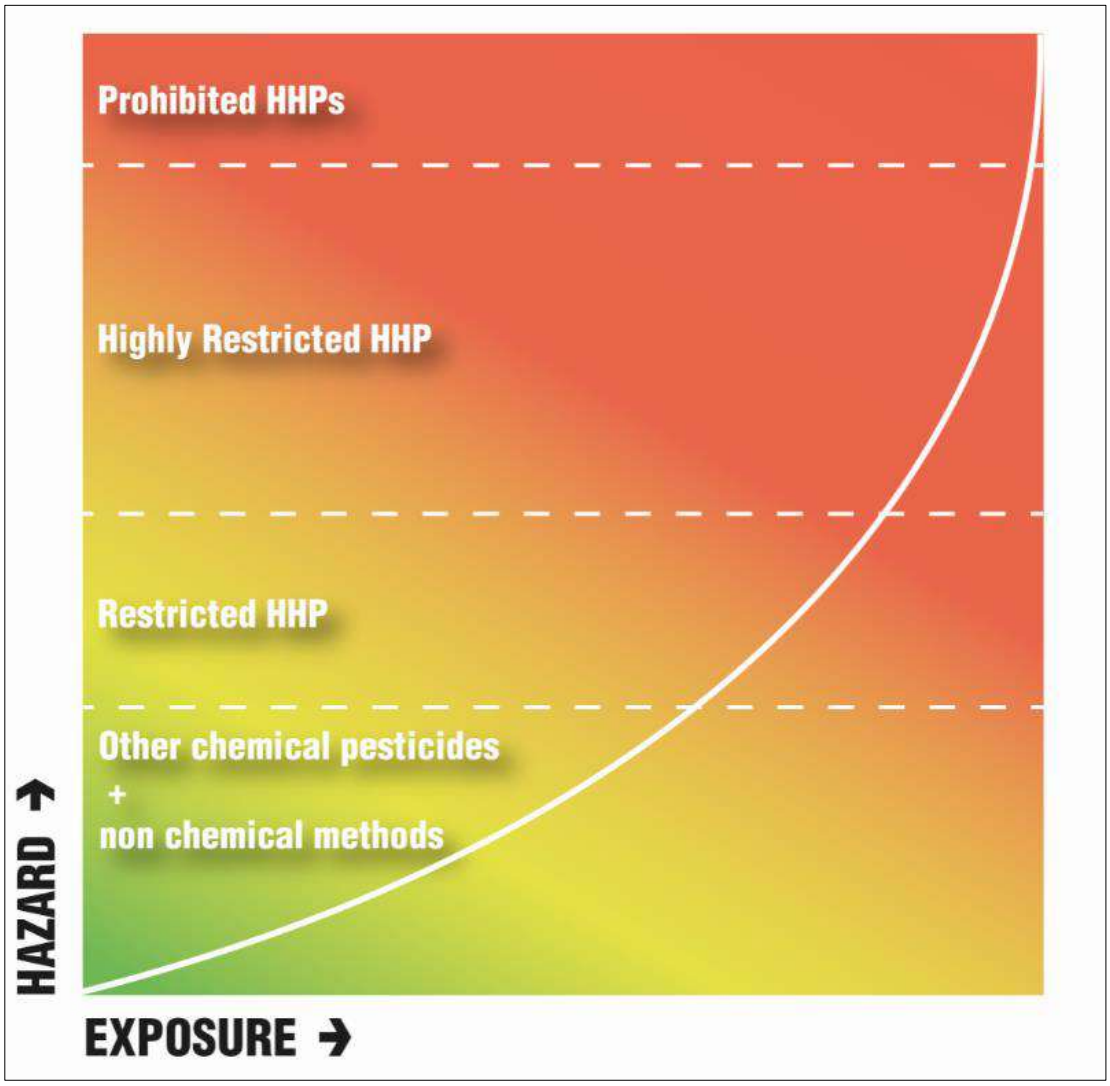


Figure 3. Risk is a function of toxicity and exposure, and as it increases, The Organization shall intensify the activities undertaken to mitigate it.

Part II – Implementing the Policy

2 Identification of HHPs

2.1 FSC identifies HHPs according to the following internationally recognized hazard criteria. Associated indicators and thresholds are listed in Annex 1.

a) **Relevant international agreements or conventions:** legally binding international instruments put in place by the United Nations to lead to gradual decrease of the presence and trade of hazardous chemicals in the signatory Parties. This Policy considers:
- Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants.
- Rotterdam Convention on the Prior Informed Consent Procedure.
- Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer.

b) **Acute toxicity to mammals and birds:** a substance causes harmful or lethal effects following oral, dermal or inhalation exposure in a short space of time.

Criterion b) represents the hazard group **acute toxicity**.

c) **Carcinogenicity:** the ability of a substance to induce cancer or increase its incidence in humans.

d) **Mutagenicity:** the ability of a substance to induce an increased occurrence of mutations in cells and/or organisms**.**

e) **Developmental and reproductive toxicity:** the ability of a substance to cause adverse effects on unborn children and induce adverse effects on sexual function and fertility in adults.

f) **Endocrine disruptors:** substances that interfere at very low concentrations with hormones and hormonal balance.

Criteria c) to f) represent the hazard group **chronic toxicity**, which contains substances that cause harmful effects over an extended period, usually following repeated or continuous exposure to very low doses.

g) **Aquatic toxicity:** the effect of a substance to organisms – vertebrates, invertebrates and plants – living in the water.

h) **Persistence in soil or water**: the ability of a substance to resist environmental degradation and accumulate in soil, sediment and aquatic environments.

i) **Soil sorption potential:** a characteristic based on the combination of the persistence and the water solubility of a chemical substance, and its soil sorption coefficient (Koc), which measures the mobility of a substance in soil.

j) **Bioaccumulation:** the increase in the concentration of a substance in a biological organism over time, as the organism absorbs the toxic substance at a rate greater than that at which the substance is eliminated from its body.

k) **Biomagnification:** the increase of the concentration of a substance in the tissues of organisms as it travels up the food chain.

Criteria g) to k) represent the hazard group **environmental toxicity**, which contains substances that have harmful effects on the environment, threatening ecosystems and/or accumulating in water and soil.

l) **Dioxins (residues or emissions):** persistent organic pollutants (POPs), that are highly toxic and can cause reproductive and developmental problems, damage the immune system, interfere with hormones and cause cancer, and

m) **Heavy metals (arsenic, cadmium, lead, and mercury):** systemic toxicants known to induce multiple organ damage, even at lower levels of exposure.

2.2 The HHPs identified by FSC according to the criteria above and the associated indicators and thresholds are listed in the addendum to this Policy.

2.3 FSC will update the HHP lists considering the set of criteria, indicators and thresholds in Annex 1 at least every 3 years.

2.4 FSC shall annually review whether changes have occurred to the relevant international agreements or conventions (criterion 1 in Annex 1), or recommendations for listing new chemical pesticides have been made.

A chemical pesticide is recommended to be listed, when:

- the Persistent Organic Pollutants (POP) Review Committee has proposed to list it under Annex A (elimination) of the Stockholm Convention. (http://chm.pops.int/TheConvention/ThePOPs/ChemicalsProposedforListing/tabid/2510/Default.aspx)
- the Rotterdam Convention Chemical Review Committee has recommended to list it in Annex III of the Rotterdam Convention and submitted a Decision Guidance Document (DGD) to the Conference of the Parties (http://www.pic.int/TheConvention/Chemicals/RecommendedtoCOP/tabid/1185/language/en-US/Default.aspx)

2.5 If changes have occurred or new recommendations have been made, FSC shall update the FSC lists of HHP and re-categorize listed HHPs accordingly.

2.6 The implementation of the updated FSC lists of HHPs will follow the timeframes described in the table below.

Types of updates	Frequency	Process
Incorporate changes made to the relevant international agreements or conventions (criterion 1 in Annex 1). This update may lead to a reclassification of HHPs but does not add new HHPs to the FSC HHP lists.	Every year	If changes have occurred, the HHP lists will be updated and effective immediately after publication.
Incorporate recommendations for listing new chemical pesticides in the relevant annexes of the Stockholm or Rotterdam conventions. This update may lead to a reclassification of HHPs but does not add new HHPs to the FSC HHP lists.	Every year	If recommendations for listing new chemical pesticides have been made, the HHP lists will be updated. Before it becomes effective, the FSC Board of Directors may agree on a plan for implementation (including timeframes) considering implications and potential impacts on forest operations.
Incorporate changes in the identification and classification of HHPs according to the criteria, indicators and thresholds in Annex 1. This update may lead to the incorporation of new HHPs, exclusion of HHP or reclassification of HHPs.	At least every 3 years	If changes have occurred, the HHP lists will be updated and submitted to the FSC Board of Directors for decision making.
Review and if required revise the FSC Pesticides Policy, including the criteria, indicators and thresholds to identify HHPs and the FSC lists of HHPs. This update may lead to the incorporation of new HHPs or exclusion or reclassification of HHPs.	Every 5 years	The review, revision and implementation of the updated FSC lists of HHPs will follow the timeframes described in FSC-PRO-01-001 V3-1 *Development and revision of FSC normative documents.*

Table 1. Types, frequency and process for updating FSC lists of highly hazardous pesticides

3 Prioritization of criteria and categorization of HHPs

3.1 FSC classifies HHPs into three categories based on prioritized hazard groups and criteria, as follows:

a) **FSC prohibited HHPs** are chemical pesticides that:
- are listed or recommended for listing under Annex A (elimination) of the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants or Annex III of the Rotterdam Convention on the Prior Informed Consent Procedure or listed under the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer.
- are acutely toxic and can induce cancer (carcinogenic and likely to be carcinogenic); or,
- contain dioxins; or,
- contain heavy metals.

b) **FSC highly restricted HHPs:** chemical pesticides that fall into two or three of the following hazard groups:
- acute toxicity.
- chronic toxicity.
- environmental toxicity.

c) **FSC restricted HHPs:** chemical pesticides that fall into one of the following hazard groups:
- acute toxicity.
- chronic toxicity.
- environmental toxicity.

3.2 Chemical pesticides not included in the categories above, including biopesticides, are not considered highly hazardous by FSC.

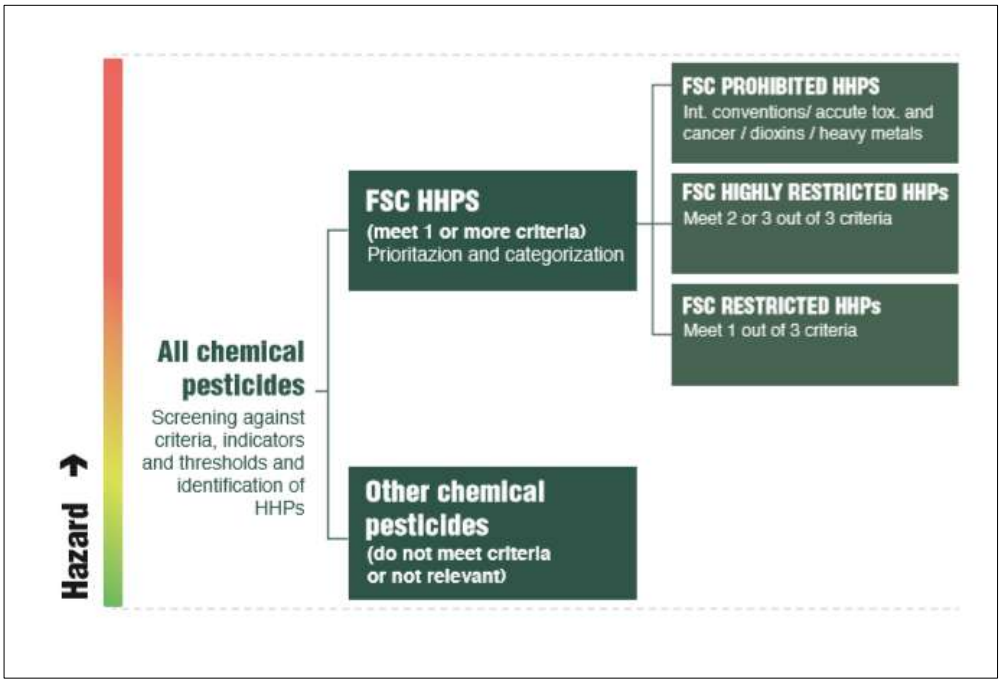


Figure 4. Classification of chemical pesticides

4 Regulation for the use of HHPs

General principles

4.1 The prioritization of criteria and categorization of HHPs results in the prohibition or restriction of their use according to the risk they pose to human health and the environment, with risk being a function of the toxicity, which is a global constant, and the local exposure.

4.2 In certain instances, a more hazardous alternative may present lower social and environmental risks than a less hazardous option.

4.3 An environmental and social risk assessment (ESRA) shall be undertaken by different stakeholders at international, national and management unit levels to identify:

- Lower risk alternatives,
- Conditions for chemical pesticide use; and
- Adequate mitigation and monitoring measures.

(See Table 2. Environmental and social risk assessment framework).

4.4 As risk increases, the efforts undertaken to reduce and mitigate the risk shall also increase.

4.5 Under the same conditions of effectiveness and risk, the less hazardous pest management alternative available shall be selected.

4.6 FSC considers the risk associated with using FSC prohibited HHPs to be unacceptable due to their high toxicity, even at low exposure.

4.7 The fact that a chemical pesticide is not included in the FSC lists of HHPs, does not mean that it is safe. Before using a chemical pesticide not listed in the FSC lists of HHPs, the Organization shall undertake environmental and social risk assessment (ESRA) as per Clause 4.12.2 and 4.12.6 below.

ESRA framework: role of FSC International

4.8 FSC will develop International Generic Indicators (IGI) for the use and risk management of HHPs for each hazard group in Annex 1.

4.9 The IGI shall consider:

- the exposure elements and variables described in Annex 2.
- research into less hazardous alternatives.
- engagement with interested and/or affected stakeholders.
- training requirements (FSC-STD-01-001 FSC *Principles and Criteria V5-2*, Criteria 2.5 and 4.3).
- monitoring requirements (FSC-STD-01-001 FSC *Principles and Criteria V5-2*, Criterion 8.2).
- use of personal protective equipment (FSC-STD-01-001 *Principles and Criteria V5-2*, Criterion 2.3).

ESRA framework: role of Standard Developers

4.10 Standard Developers (Standard Development Groups registered by FSC or certification bodies) shall incorporate the IGIs to the national context and develop locally relevant thresholds or conditions for the use of the relevant FSC Highly Restricted HHPs and FSC Restricted HHPs.

4.11 Standard Developers shall engage with stakeholders in this process as per FSC-STD-60-006 *Process Requirements for the Development and Maintenance of National Forest Stewardship Standards* and FSC-PRO-60-007 *Structure, Content and Development of Interim National Standards.*

ESRA framework: role of Organizations

4.12 The Organization shall:

1. Give preference, as a matter of principle, to:
    1. non-chemical methods over chemical pesticides,
    2. chemical pesticides not listed in the FSC lists of HHPs over those listed in the FSC lists of HHPs, and
    3. FSC restricted HHPs over FSC highly restricted HHPs.

2. Undertake a comparative ESRA according to scale, intensity and risk (SIR) as part of its integrated pest management to identify the lowest risk option to control a pest, weed or disease, the conditions for its use and the generic mitigation and monitoring measures to minimize the risks.

3. Consider in their ESRA the minimum list of types of hazards, exposure elements and exposure variables described in Annex 2.

4. Select the option that demonstrates least social and environmental damages, more effectiveness and equal or greater social and environmental benefits.

5. Conform with the applicable international and national indicators and thresholds for the use of HHPs.

6. Before applying any chemical pesticide, incorporate the results of their ESRA to site operational plans, to identify site-specific risks and adapt the generic mitigation and monitoring measures previously identified in the IPM ESRA (Clause 4.12.2).

7. Make the ESRAs and incorporation to the operational plans available to affected stakeholders upon request.

8. Consult the online FSC database for information exchange on alternatives and monitoring procedures.

9. Have programmes in place, according to SIR, to research, identify and test alternatives to replace FSC highly restricted HHPs and restricted HHPs with less hazardous alternatives. Programmes shall have clear actions, timelines, targets and resources allocated.

10. Engage with stakeholders in conformance with the requirements in the applicable National Forest Stewardship Standard or Interim National Standard when conducting ESRA.

11. Not use any FSC Prohibited HHPs except in the case of an emergency situation or by governmental order. (See Annex 3. Procedure for use of FSC prohibited HHPs in case of emergency situations or governmental orders).

12. Inform third-party processing plants located in the spatial area of the MU and third-party nursery suppliers of the list of FSC prohibited chemical pesticides, encouraging them to avoid these pesticides in their processes and in the production of seedlings and other materials entering the management unit.

13. Request the list of FSC prohibited chemical pesticides used by processing plants and nurseries suppliers described in clause 4.12.12.

4.13 The Organization may:

1. Collaborate with other Organizations with similar pest problems and forest conditions to conduct ESRA.

2. Collaborate with research institutions and other Organizations on research programs for the identification of less hazardous alternatives.

TASKS	RESPONSIBLE ENTITY	TYPE OF PESTICIDES ASSESSED	PURPOSE	FREQUENCY	ENGAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS
International level					
Identification and categorization of HHPs. Provide minimum requirements for ESRA. Development IGI for use and risk management of HHPs.	FSC	Hazard groups of highly hazardous pesticides (HHPs).	Provide a control framework to ensure consistency in the development of national indicators by SDGs. Provide indicators for countries with no SDG.	Five-year review and revision cycle according to FSC-PRO-01-001 V3-1 EN *Development and revision of FSC normative documents.*	According to FSC-PRO-01-001 V3-1 EN *Development and revision of FSC normative documents.*

TASKS	RESPONSIBLE ENTITY	TYPE OF PESTICIDES ASSESSED	PURPOSE	FREQUENCY	ENGAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS
National level					
Countries with SDG Identify HR and R HHPs used or likely to be used in the country. Conduct an overall risk assessment to identify and assess their risks. Based on the risk assessment, determine whether or not a HR or R may be used in the country. Develop National Indicators for the use and risk management of allowed HR and R using IGI as a starting point (except for those used in facilities different from nurseries or for research purposes). SDGs may complete ESRA template to assist certificate holders, in particular smallholders, to conduct ESRA.	Standard Development Groups (SDGs)	Highly Restricted (HR) HHPs and Restricted (R) HHPs	Confirm list of HR and R HHPs allowed for use in the country. Establish conditions for their use. Assist CHs ESRA if the ESRA template is used.	Revise as new information becomes available, or otherwise review and revise consistent with FSC-STD-60-006 (V1-2) EN *Process requirements for the development and maintenance of National Forest Stewardship Standards.*	FSC-STD-60-006 (V1-2) EN *Process requirements for the development and maintenance of National Forest Stewardship Standards.*
Countries with no SDG Adopt IGI or Adopt National Indicators from country with similar forests and pesticide use, upon approval of FSC.	Certification Bodies (CBs)	Highly Restricted (HR) HHPs and Restricted (R) HHPs	Incorporate conditions for use and risk management of relevant HR and R.	Review and revise consistent with FSC-PRO-60-007 V1-1 EN *Structure, content and development of interim national standards*	FSC-PRO-60-007 V1-1 EN *Structure, content and development of interim national standards*

TASKS	RESPONSIBLE ENTITY	TYPE OF PESTICIDES ASSESSED	PURPOSE	FREQUENCY	ENGAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS
Management unit level					
Conduct risk assessment as part of the integrated pest management (IPM) system according to SIR (including those used in facilities or for research purposes). CHs may use the ESRA template to complete ESRA at the MU level, or demonstrate that ESRA requirements have been followed if other company systems are in place to meet the requirements (without completing the template). Under similar conditions, ESRA may be transferable between certificate holders at national level. Conform with the applicable international and national indicators and thresholds for the use of HHPs.	Certificate holders (CH)	All chemical pesticides	Identify the lowest risk option to control a pest, weed or disease problem. Identify additional or specific mitigation measures required to control MU/site specific risks. Assist SDG ESRA if the ESRA template is used.	Review and revise, if needed, in five-year certificate cycle.	According to the requirements for stakeholder engagement in the relevant national standard.
Site level					
Incorporate ESRA results to operational plans or prescriptions. Implement mitigation measures.	Certificate holders (CH)	All chemical pesticides	Control risks when using a chemical pesticide.	Linked to the duration of the operation.	According to the requirements for stakeholder engagement in the relevant national standard.

Table 2. Environmental and social risk assessment framework

5 Repairing damages to environmental values and human health from the use of chemical pesticides

5.1 The Organization shall:

5.1.1 Prioritize risk prevention and mitigation over damage repair and compensation.

5.1.2 Repair damages according to their magnitude, in consistency with Criterion 6.3 of FSC-STD-01-001 FSC *Principles and Criteria V5-2*, regarding environmental damage and Criterion 2.6 regarding occupational injuries.

5.1.3 Provide fair compensation when reparation is not possible; and

5.1.4 Develop mechanisms for resolving grievances and for providing fair compensation to workers and local communities, consistent with Criterion 2.6 and Criterion 4.6 of FSC-STD-01-001 *FSC Principles and Criteria V5-2*.

6 Monitoring of the use of chemical pesticides and the impact of the FSC Pesticides Policy.

6.1 The Organization shall maintain records of chemical pesticide usage, including:

- Trade name,
- Active ingredient,
- Quantity of active ingredient used,
- Period of use,
- Number and frequency of applications,
- Location and area of use and
- Reason for use.

6.2 FSC will monitor, evaluate and regularly report on the impact of the FSC Pesticides Policy, in particular on the trends in the number, amount and frequency of HHPs used per area unit and in the injuries and accidents rates related to chemical pesticide use.

Annex 1. Criteria, Indicators and Thresholds for identifying highly hazardous pesticides (HHPs)

1. Criteria to determine the hazard of chemical pesticides.

FSC has selected the following criteria to determine the hazard rating of chemical pesticides:

Hazard group	Number	Criteria
Relevant International Agreements or conventions	1	Relevant International Agreements or conventions
Acute toxicity	2	Acute toxicity to mammals and birds
Chronic toxicity	3	Carcinogenicity
	4	Mutagenicity to mammals
	5	Developmental and reproductive toxicity
	6	Endocrine disrupting chemical (EDC)
Environmental toxicity	7	Acute toxicity to aquatic organisms
	8	Persistence in soil or water and soil sorption potential and bio-magnification and bio-accumulation
Dioxins	9	Dioxins (residues or emissions)
Heavy metals	10	Heavy metals

Table 3. Hazard groups and criteria for the identification of highly hazardous pesticide.

These internationally recognized criteria, as well as the associated indicators and thresholds are based on:

- *Use of Chemical Pesticides in Certified Forests: clarification of FSC Criteria 6.6, 6.7 and 10.7 (S. Radosevich, M. Lappé & B. Addlestone (2000) FSC-US).*
- *Review of the Forest Stewardship Council's Pesticide Indicators and Thresholds (2005)* by Pesticides Action Network (PAN) UK.
- The results of the revision processes conducted by a panel of experts in 2007 and 2013.

The global criteria selected to identify highly hazard pesticides were initially established by the World Health Organization (WHO) and Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) in 2007 and included: acute toxicity, chronic health hazards (carcinogenicity according to the Global Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemical (GHS) evaluation, reproductive and mutagenic

effects) as well as high incidence of severe or irreversible adverse effects on human health or the environment.

To make them workable, PAN further developed these criteria, and added the following indicators: fatal if inhaled, carcinogenic and probably carcinogenic according to International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) / US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and endocrine disrupting chemicals.

FSC has added firstly two additional criteria: dioxins and heavy metals and secondly, the indicator: acute toxicity for rats and birds.

The indicators and thresholds selected by FSC are benchmarked by the best science available and by international authorities, including the World Health Organization (WHO), US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Globally Harmonized System (GHS) followed by extensive consultation with social, environmental and economic stakeholders.

Criteria, indicators and thresholds for the identification of FSC highly hazardous pesticides (HHPs)

Hazard Group	Criteria	Indicators and thresholds for the identification of FSC highly hazardous pesticides (HHPs)	Sources of information
RELEVANT INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS OR CONVENTIONS	**Criterion 1. Relevant International Agreements or conventions**	1.1 A pesticide is considered 'highly hazardous' if it is: a) Banned by international agreement under the Persistent Organic Pollutants (POP) convention (Stockholm Convention), or b) Listed in Annex III of the Rotterdam Convention on the Prior Informed Consent (PIC) Procedure for Certain Hazardous Chemicals and Pesticides in International Trade, or c) Listed as ozone depleting substance under the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer.	1. Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs) at http://www.pops.int 2. Rotterdam Convention on the Prior Informed Consent (PIC) Procedure for Certain Hazardous Chemicals and Pesticides in International Trade at http://www.pic.int 3. Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer at http://ozone.unep.org/

Hazard Group	Criteria	Indicators and thresholds for the identification of FSC highly hazardous pesticides (HHPs)	Sources of information
ACUTE TOXICITY	**Criterion 2. Acute toxicity to mammals and birds**	2.1. A pesticide is considered 'highly hazardous' if it contains any active ingredient that is: a) 'Extremely hazardous' (Class Ia) or 'Highly hazardous' (Class Ib), according to World Health Organization (WHO) Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard, or b) Acutely toxic for rats and birds: acute oral LD50 for rats/birds ≤ 200 mg/kg body weight (or most sensitive mammal/bird), or c) 'Fatal if inhaled' (H330) according to the Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals as classified by national/ international authorities.	1. WHO & IPCS: The WHO recommended classification of pesticides by hazard and guidelines to classification. International Programme on Chemical Safety (IPCS) & World Health Organization (WHO). Geneva. 2. The FOOTPRINT Pesticide Properties DataBase: http://sitem.herts.ac.uk/aeru/footprint/index2.htm 3. The Pesticide Manual British Crop Protection Council (BCPC): https://www.bcpc.org/ 4. Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008 of The European Parliament and of the Council of 16 December 2008 on classification, labelling and packaging of substances and mixtures, amending and repealing Directives 67/548/EEC and 1999/45/EC, and amending Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 and its amendments and other national legislation implementing the GHS

Hazard Group	Criteria	Indicators and thresholds for the identification of FSC highly hazardous pesticides (HHPs)	Sources of information
CHRONIC TOXICITY	**Criterion 3. Carcinogenicity**	3.1. A pesticide is considered 'highly hazardous' if it contains any active ingredient that is in any of the following categories by classification systems: a) Group 1: 'The agent (mixture) is carcinogenic to humans' or Group 2A: 'The agent (mixture) is probably carcinogenic to humans', according to the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), or b) Group A (Carcinogenic to Humans) (1986 Guidelines) or Group B (Probably Carcinogenic to Humans) (1986 Guidelines) or Known/Likely human carcinogen (1996 Guidelines) or Carcinogenic to humans (1999 and 2005 Guidelines-current) or Likely to be carcinogenic to humans (1999 and 2005 Guidelines - current), according to the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Carcinogenicity Classification, or c) Category IA (Known to have carcinogenic potential for humans) or category IB (Presumed to have carcinogenic potential for humans), as classified by national/ international authorities according to classification for carcinogens of the Global Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals (GHS).	1. US EPA: Chemicals Evaluated for Carcinogenic Potential. Office of Pesticide Programs, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA). 2. IARC: Agents reviews by the IARC Monographs. Volumes 1-102 International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), Lyon, France 3. Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008 of The European Parliament and of the Council of 16 December 2008 on classification, labelling and packaging of substances and mixtures, amending and repealing Directives 67/548/EEC and 1999/45/EC, and amending Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 and its amendments and other national legislation implementing the GHS.

Hazard Group	Criteria	Indicators and thresholds for the identification of FSC highly hazardous pesticides (HHPs)	Sources of information
CHRONIC TOXICITY	**Criterion 4. Mutagenicity to mammals**	4.1 A pesticide is considered 'highly hazardous' if it contains any active ingredient that is in any of the following categories: a) Category IA (Substances known to induce heritable mutations in germ cells of humans) or Category IB (Substances which should be regarded as if they induce heritable mutations in the germ cells of humans), as classified by national/ international authorities according to the classification for mutagenicity of the Global Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemical (GHS).	1. Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 December 2008 on classification, labelling and packaging of substances and mixtures, amending and repealing Directives 67/548/EEC and 1999/45/EC, and amending Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 and its amendments and other national legislation implementing the GHS.
	Criterion 5. Developmental and reproductive toxicity	5.1 A pesticide is considered 'highly hazardous' if it contains any active ingredient that is in any of the following categories: a) Category IA (Known human reproductive toxicant) or Category IB (Presumed human reproductive toxicant), as classified by national/ international authorities according to the classification for reproductive toxicants of the Global Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemical (GHS).	1. Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 December 2008 on classification, labelling substances and mixtures, amending and repealing Directives 67/548/EEC and 1999/45/EC, and amending Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 and its amendments and other national legislation implementing the GHS.

CHRONIC TOXICITY	**Criterion 6. Endocrine disrupting chemical (EDC)**	6.1 A pesticide is considered 'highly hazardous' if it contains any active ingredient that is classified as: a) Category 1 (Substances for which endocrine activity have been documented in at least one study of a living organism) according to the EU[1] list of potential endocrine disruptors, or Category 2 (Suspected human carcinogens) of the classification for carcinogens of the GHS[6] AND Category 2 (Suspected human reproductive toxicant) of the classification for reproductive toxicants of the Global Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemical (GHS).	1. EC (2000): Towards the establishment of a priority list of substances for further evaluation of their role in endocrine disruption – preparation of a candidate list of substances as a basis for priority setting, European Commission, Delft. 2. EC (2004): Commission Staff Working Document SEC (2004) 1372 on implementation of the Community Strategy for Endocrine Disrupters – a range of substances suspected of interfering with the hormone systems of humans and wildlife (COM (1999) 706), European Commission, Brussels. 3. EC (2007): Commission staff working document on the implementation of the "Community Strategy for Endocrine Disrupters" – a range of substances suspected of interfering with the hormone systems of humans and wildlife (COM (1999) 706), (COM (2001) 262) and (SEC (2004) 1372), SEC(2007). 4. Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 December 2008 on classification, labelling and packaging of substances and mixtures, amending and repealing Directives 67/548/EEC and 1999/45/EC, and amending Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 and its

Hazard Group	Criteria	Indicators and thresholds for the identification of FSC highly hazardous pesticides (HHPs)	Sources of information
			amendments and other national legislation implementing the GHS.
ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY	**Criterion 7. Acute toxicity to aquatic organisms**	7.1. A pesticide is considered 'highly hazardous' if it contains any active ingredient that: a) has aquatic toxicity LC50/EC50 < 50 µg/l, using Daphnia as the test organism or other invertebrate or vertebrate aquatic organisms that show greater sensitivity than Daphnia. Acute test duration up to 96 hours.	1. The FOOTPRINT Pesticide Properties DataBase: http://sitem.herts.ac.uk/aeru/footprint/index2.htm 2. The Pesticide Manual British Crop Protection Council (BCPC): https://www.bcpc.org/

1 European Union

Hazard Group	Criteria	Indicators and thresholds for the identification of FSC highly hazardous pesticides (HHPs)	Sources of information
	Criterion 8. Persistence in soil or water and low sorption potential **and** **Bio-magnification, bio-accumulation**	8.1 A pesticide is considered 'highly hazardous' if it contains any active ingredient that is considered: a) Persistent (DT50> 90 days), combined with b) Low soil sorption coefficient (Koc < 300ml/g), and/or, c) High water solubility (> 30mg/l) and 8.2. it has the potential to accumulate in animal/human tissue: a) Bio-concentration factor (BCF) for the active ingredient is ≥ 1000, or b) Octanol-water partition coefficient (KOW) for the active ingredient is > 1000 i.e. logP (KOW) > 3 Note: BCF data shall supersede the logP (KOW) data.	1. The FOOTPRINT Pesticide Properties DataBase: http://sitem.herts.ac.uk/aeru/footprint/index2.htm 2. The Pesticide Manual British Crop Protection Council (BCPC): https://www.bcpc.org/
DIOXINS	**Criterion 9. Dioxins (residues or emissions)**	9.1 A pesticide is considered 'highly hazardous' if: a) it is contaminated with any dioxins at a level of 10 part per trillion (corresponding to 10 ng/kg) or greater of tetrachlorodibenzo-pdioxin (TCDD) equivalent (TEQ), or it produces such an amount of dioxin(s) when burned.	1. Stockholm Convention and national monitoring data

Hazard Group	Criteria	Indicators and thresholds for the identification of FSC highly hazardous pesticides (HHPs)	Sources of information
HEAVY METALS	**Criterion 10. Heavy metals**	10.1 A pesticide is considered 'highly hazardous' if it contains any of the following heavy metals as active ingredient, inert or known impurity: a) lead (Pb), or b) cadmium (Cd), or c) arsenic (As), or d) mercury (Hg)	1. The Pesticide Manual British Crop Protection Council (BCPC): https://www.bcpc.org/

Table 4. Criteria, indicators and thresholds for the identification of FSC highly hazardous pesticides (HHPs).

Annex 2. Minimum list of hazards, elements and variables to consider in the assessment of environmental and social risks.

This annex provides:

a) the minimum types of hazards, exposure elements and exposure variables to be considered by FSC, Standard Development Groups registered by FSC and Organizations to identify and assess the risks of chemical pesticide use.
b) a guidance template to assist Standard Development Groups and Organizations conducting ESRA.

a) Minimum requirements for ESRA

1. Hazard identification

The first step in the risk assessment is to identify the type and nature of adverse effects associated with chemical pesticide use. Once the hazards are identified, proper measures can be taken to eliminate them.
To identify and assess the risks of using a chemical pesticide, the following hazards shall be considered at a minimum:

Hazard group	Types of hazard
Acute toxicity	Toxic by contact or ingestion
	Toxic by inhalation
Chronic toxicity	Carcinogenicity
	Mutagenicity to mammals
	Developmental and reproductive toxicity
	Endocrine disruption
Environmental toxicity	Acute toxicity to aquatic organisms
	Persistence in soil and water
	Biomagnification and bioaccumulation

Table 5. Groups and types of hazards

2. Exposure Characterization

The second step in the risk assessment is to conduct the exposure characterization to analyse how different values are affected by chemical pesticide use.
The exposure characterization considers:

- Environmental and social values that can be affected by exposure to chemical pesticides; and
- Exposure variables that influence the level of exposure.

2.1 Exposure elements

Exposure elements are types of values that may be negatively affected by chemical pesticide use.

At a minimum the following environmental values, with specific components in brackets, shall be considered to identify and assess the risks of chemical pesticide use:

- Soil (erosion, degradation, biota, carbon storage).
- Water (ground water, surface waters, water supplies).
- Atmosphere (air quality, greenhouse gasses).

- Non-target species (vegetation, wildlife, bees and other pollinators, pets).
- Non-timber forest products (as FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2 *FSC Principles and Criteria*, criterion 5.1).
- High Conservation Values (particularly HCV 1-4)
- Landscape (aesthetics, cumulative impacts)
- Ecosystem services (water, soil, carbon sequestration, tourism).

At a minimum the following social values, with specific components in brackets, shall be considered to identify and assess the risks of chemical pesticide use.
These social values should be considered with regards to workers, including migrant and seasonal workers, workers' families, neighbours, local communities, Indigenous Peoples and visitors to the forest.

- High Conservation Values (especially HCV 5-6)
- Health (fertility, reproductive health, respiratory health, dermatologic, neurological and gastrointestinal problems, cancer and hormonal imbalance);
- Welfare;
- Food and water;
- Social infrastructure; (schools and hospitals, recreational infrastructure, infrastructure adjacent to the management unit),
- Economic viability (agriculture, livestock, tourism); and
- Rights (legal and customary).

2.2 Local exposure variables

The conditions of chemical pesticide use affect the level of exposure. To reduce the risk of chemical pesticide use, the following variables, at a minimum, shall be considered:

- Formulation (type and components).
- Mixture of active ingredients (composition and mixing process).
- Concentration of the active ingredient(s).
- Dose of the active ingredient(s).
- Frequency and interval of application.
- Scale of treatment area.
- Method of application (e.g., spot, foliar, spray, aerial, broadcast)
- Application system and equipment (e.g., knapsack sprayer, helicopter, drone, plane)
- Number of previous applications.
- Metabolites of the active ingredient.
- Capacity and skills of workers (license to handle pesticides, training, ability to read and understand labels and instructions).
- Personal protective equipment.
- Emergency related equipment (e.g., first aid, spill kits).
- Site conditions (e.g., soil type, topography of the area).
- Predicted weather and climatic conditions (e.g., wind speed and direction, temperature, humidity).
- Spray drift.
- Waste management systems.
- Information available to neighbours about pesticide application (e.g., risks associated with pesticide use, re-entry period after application).

b) Guidance template for completing Environmental and Social Risk Assessment

Standard Development Groups shall conduct overall risk assessments to identify risks of using certain HHPs and to develop indicators for the use and risk management.

Organizations shall complete the ESRA at the management unit level to identify the lowest risk option to control a pest, weed or disease problem.

This template has been designed as a tool to support the ESRA. While an ESRA shall be completed to include the elements listed in this Annex, use of this template is not mandatory.

The template outlines the risk factors to be identified and mitigated:

- Hazard – the type of hazard the chemical pesticide presents (e.g. toxicity by contact or ingestion, carcinogenicity),
- Exposure elements – the environmental and social values that may be affected by the chemical pesticide (e.g. water quality, human health) and
- Exposure variables – the characteristics of the chemical pesticide application (e.g. concentration, application method),
- In addition, a description of the associated risks and the mitigation strategies to minimize them shall be included.

Additional hazards, exposure elements and/or exposure variables may be identified to reflect the operational, environmental and social circumstances within which the chemical pesticide is being applied.

ESRA Instructions

When completing the ESRA at the site level it is important to consider for each chemical pesticide:

- The scale of the operation: What area is being treated?
- The intensity of the operation: Is the entire area being treated? Are other areas nearby also being treated?
- The hazard represented: How toxic is the chemical pesticide to non-target values? Are high-risk values likely to be affected given the application method used?
- Local conditions: This includes environmental, social and regulatory aspects. How does the environment of the area to be treated affect the choice of chemical pesticide(s) and/or application methods? Are there people living nearby and/or do they use the area to be treated for recreation, for NTFPs collection purposes? How do regulatory requirements affect the choice of chemical pesticide(s) and/or application methods?

ESRA template

This template may be used by SDGs and Organizations in their Environmental and Social Risk Assessment (ESRA), and by certification bodies as a check list to assess conformance with the minimum requirements for ESRA.

Date			
Country			
Proposed chemical pesticide		**Purpose of use (protection of vegetation, logs, human health, livestock, native species, seeds or seedlings, weed control, others)**	

Identification and assessment of risk – function of toxicity and exposure- and mitigation strategies to minimize it

Exposure Elements	Minimum list of values	Hazard groups and types of hazards									Description of why/why not a risk	Mitigation strategies defined to minimize risk[2]
		Acute toxicity		Chronic toxicity				Environmental toxicity				
		Toxic by contact or ingestion	Toxic by inhalation	Carcinogenicity	Mutagenicity to mammals	Developmental and reproductive toxicity	Endocrine disruption	Acute toxicity to aquatic organisms	Persistence in soil and water	Biomagnification - bioaccumulation		
Environ-mental	Soil (erosion, degradation, biota, carbon storage)											
	Water (ground water, surface waters, water supplies)											
	Atmosphere (air quality, greenhouse gasses)											
	Non-target species (vegetation, wildlife, bees and other pollinators, pets)											
	Non-timber forest products (as FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2 FSC Principles and Criteria, criterion 5.1)											
	High Conservation Values (particularly HCV 1-4)											
	Landscape (aesthetics, cumulative impacts)											
	Ecosystem services (water, soil, carbon sequestration, tourism)											

[2] The mitigation strategies will be developed considering at least the minimum list of exposure variables below

Exposure Elements	Minimum list of values	Hazard groups and types of hazards									Description of why/why not a risk	Mitigation strategies defined to minimize risk[2]
		Acute toxicity		Chronic toxicity				Environmental toxicity				
		Toxic by contact or ingestion	Toxic by inhalation	Carcinogenicity	Mutagenicity to mammals	Developmental and reproductive toxicity	Endocrine disruption	Acute toxicity to aquatic organisms	Persistence in soil and water	Biomagnification - bioaccumulation		
Social	High Conservation Values (especially HCV 5-6)											
	Health (fertility, reproductive health, respiratory health, dermatologic, neurological and gastrointestinal problems, cancer and hormonal imbalance)											
	Welfare											
	Food and water											
	Social infrastructure; (schools and hospitals, recreational infrastructure, infrastructure adjacent to the management unit)											
	Economic viability (agriculture, livestock, tourism)											
	Rights (legal and customary)											
	Others											

Exposure variables

The following minimum list of exposure variables shall be considered when describing the mitigation strategies in the table above:

- Formulation (type and components).
- Mixture of active ingredients (composition and mixing process).
- Concentration of the active ingredient(s).
- Dose of the active ingredient(s).
- Frequency and interval of application.
- Scale of treatment area.
- Method of application (e.g., spot, foliar, spray, aerial, broadcast)
- Application system and equipment (e.g., knapsack sprayer, helicopter, drone, plane)
- Number of previous applications.
- Metabolites of the active ingredient.
- Capacity and skills of workers (license to handle pesticides, training, ability to read and understand labels and instructions).
- Personal protective equipment
- Emergency related equipment (e.g., first aid, spill kits)
- Site conditions (e.g., soil type, topography of the area)
- Predicted weather and climatic conditions (e.g., wind speed and direction, temperature, humidity).
- Spray drift.
- Waste management systems
- Information available to neighbours about pesticides application (e.g., risks associated with pesticide use, re-entry period after application).

Annex 3. Procedure for the exceptional use of FSC prohibited HHPs

This procedure describes the requirements for the use of FSC prohibited Highly Hazardous Pesticides (HHP) in emergency situations or by government orders, consistent with section 4.12.11 It also defines the respective roles of Organizations and Certification Bodies.

> 4.12.11 The Organization shall not use any FSC prohibited HHPs except in the case of an emergency situation or by governmental order.

1. Prior to using a FSC prohibited HHP, the Organization shall provide a written notification to the certification body that includes:
    a) The intent to use a FSC prohibited HHP
    b) A rationale for its use.

2. Within thirty (30) days of starting the use, the Organization shall submit a report to the certification body providing:
    a) A rationale for the need to use the FSC prohibited HHP,
    b) A site specific environmental and social risk assessment (ESRA) consistent with Clause 4.12,
    c) Control measures for identified risks,
    d) Training and monitoring in place to prevent, minimize and mitigate impacts and
    e) A description of the review processes of c) and d).

3. The Organization shall conform with the International Generic Indicators (IGI) applicable to the hazard(s) that the FSC prohibited HHP presents.

4. The Organization shall conform with the requirements of the applicable national standard related to training, monitoring, use of personal protective equipment, research and engagement with interested and/or affected stakeholders.

5. In emergency situations, a comparative ESRA shall be completed and demonstrate that the pest or disease problem cannot feasibly be controlled by a less hazardous alternative.

6. Certification bodies supported by independent pesticides technical experts shall assess conformance with the requirements for emergency or governmental orders.

7. Non-compliance with these requirements for FSC prohibited HHPs shall result in a major non-conformity and the corresponding corrective action request, including measures for repairing damages to environment or human health.

8. If the certification body finds intentional non-conformance with these requirements for the use of prohibited HHPs, the certificate shall be suspended, which in accordance to FSC-STD-20-001 (V4-0) General Requirements for FSC Accredited Certification Bodies may lead to the withdrawal of the certificate.

9. The certification body shall include in the public summary reports annual records of the use of FSC prohibited HHPs in emergency situations or by governmental orders.

Annex 4. Procedure to implement policy requirements for ESRA framework at national level

This procedure describes how Standards Developers shall use Annex 2 to establish the conditions for the use highly restricted and restricted HHPs at national level.

This procedure applies in countries with and without Standard Development Groups.

ESRA in countries with Standard Development Groups (SDGs)

1. For each restricted and highly restricted HHPs used or likely to be used in the country (except for those used in facilities or for research purposes), SDGs shall conduct an overall environmental and social risk assessment considering Annex 2 to identify and assess key environmental and social risks.

2. Based on the risk characterization in the assessment, SDGs shall determine whether or not the HHP may be used at the national level.

3. For each highly restricted and restricted HHP permitted for use, SDGs shall develop indicators and locally relevant thresholds for its use at the national level.

4. As a starting point, SDGs shall consider the international generic indicators, to be developed by FSC.

5. The indicators shall consider the scale, intensity and risk (SIR) of the Organization and of pesticide use. As the risk to social and environmental values increases, so too shall the frequency and intensity of stakeholder engagement, monitoring, research activities and mitigation measures.

6. To conduct the assessment and develop indicators, SDGs shall consider:
    a) Information in chemical labels,
    b) Material safety data sheets (MSDS),
    c) Existing national or regional level risk assessments undertaken by regulatory agencies, and
    d) Conditions for derogations approved in the country when applicable.

7. The national indicators shall:
    a) When possible, define circumstances where a highly restricted HHPs may be used instead of a restricted HHP.
    b) Be submitted to FSC for decision making in accordance with FSC-STD-60-006 *Process Requirements for the Development and Maintenance of National Forest Stewardship Standards.*

ESRA in countries without Standard Development Groups (SDGs)

a) Certification bodies shall adopt the International Generic Indicators (IGI) for the use of chemical pesticides.

b) Upon approval by FSC, national indicators and locally relevant thresholds for the use and risk management of highly restricted and restricted pesticides from a country with similar pest problems and forest conditions, shall be used.

Policy Addendum

LISTS OF HIGHLY HAZARDOUS PESTICIDES

FSC-POL-30-001a V1-1

FSC FORESTS FOR ALL FOREVER™

Title:	Lists of Highly Hazardous Pesticides
Dates:	**Approval date:** 13 February 2024
Timeframes:	**Transition end date:** 1 January 2026 **Period of validity:** not applicable
Contact for comments:	FSC International – Performance and Standards Unit Adenauerallee 134 53113 Bonn Germany **Phone:** +49 (0)228 36766 0 **Fax:** +49 (0)228 36766 65 **Email** : psu@fsc.org

Version control

Publication date:	1 April 2024
Effective date:	1 July 2024

Version	Description	Date
July-2002	Annex 1 ‘Chemical pesticides prohibited under the FSC rules of voluntary forest certification’ of the document <Chemical Pesticides in certified forests: Interpretation of the FSC Principles & Criteria> lists chemicals classified as “prohibited” under Criterion 6.6 of the FSC Principles and Criteria revised in 2000.	July 2002
May-2007	Annex II a ‘FSC list of ‘highly hazardous’ pesticides’ of the document <FSC Pesticides Policy: Guidance on Implementation> lists pesticides used in forestry that qualify as ‘highly hazardous’.	5 May 2007
February-2015	This document <FSC-STD-30-001a FSC List of ‘highly hazardous’ pesticides> lists chemical pesticides that meet the indicators and thresholds set out in <FSC-STD-30-001 V1-0 Indicators and Thresholds for the identification of ‘highly hazardous’ pesticides (HHP)>.	10 February 2015
V1-0	This version <FSC-POL-30-001a FSC Lists of highly hazardous pesticides> lists chemical pesticides that met the indicators and thresholds set out in Annex 1 of <FSC-POL-30-001 FSC Pesticides Policy>.	1 May 2019

V1-1	This version <FSC-POL-30-001a V1-1 Lists of highly hazardous pesticides> lists chemical pesticides that met the indicators and thresholds set out in Annex 1 of <FSC-POL-30-001 FSC Pesticides Policy>. 41 changes related to reclassification of pesticides or criteria met were identified in relation to the previous version.	13 February 2024

® 2024 Forest Stewardship Council, A.C. All Rights Reserved
FSC® F000100

You may not distribute, modify, transmit, reuse, reproduce, re-post or use the copyrighted materials from this document for public or commercial purposes, without the express written consent of the publisher. You are hereby authorized to view, download, print and distribute individual pages from this document subject for informational purposes only.

INTRODUCTION

This addendum lists active ingredients of chemical pesticides that meet the criteria, indicators and thresholds set out in Annex 1 of <FSC-POL-30-001 FSC Pesticides Policy>. Such chemical pesticides are therefore considered to be highly hazardous and are classified as prohibited, highly restricted or restricted in FSC Forest Management Certification.

CONTENTS

A. Scope **6**

B. References **6**

C. Terms and Definitions **6**

Lists of FSC highly hazardous pesticides **7**

Background 7

List of FSC Prohibited HHPs 8

List of FSC Highly Restricted HHPs 15

List of FSC Restricted HHPs 22

A. SCOPE

This addendum is mandatory for The Organization, FSC-accredited certification bodies and standard developers.

All aspects of this document are considered normative, including the scope, effective and validity dates, references, terms and definitions, footnotes, graphics, tables and annexes, unless otherwise stated.

Notes, information/guidance boxes and examples are not considered normative.

As part of the FSC normative framework, this addendum is subject to the review and revision requirements of <FSC-PRO-01-001 Development and Revision of FSC Requirements> and the <FSC-POL-30-001 FSC Pesticides Policy>.

B. REFERENCES

The following documents are indispensable for the application of this document.

For references without a version number, the latest version of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies:

FSC-POL-30-001	FSC Pesticides Policy
FSC-STD-60-004	International Generic Indicators
N/A	Applicable Forest Stewardship Standard

C. TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions included in <FSC-STD-01-002 FSC Glossary of Terms> and <FSC-POL-30-001 Pesticides Policy> apply.

No additional terms and definitions are listed in this document.

Verbal forms for the expression of provisions:

[Adapted from *ISO/IEC Directives Part 2: Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards*]

“shall”: indicates requirements strictly to be followed in order to conform with the standard.

“should”: indicates that among several possibilities one is recommended as particularly suitable, without mentioning or excluding others, or that a certain course of action is preferred but not necessarily required. A ‘should requirement’ can be met in an equivalent way provided this can be demonstrated and justified.

“may”: indicates a course of action permissible within the limits of the document.

“can”: is used for statements of possibility and capability, whether material, physical or causal.

LISTS OF FSC HIGHLY HAZARDOUS PESTICIDES

Background

FSC takes into account the toxic characteristics for humans and the environment of chemical pesticides, and identifies highly hazardous pesticides using internationally recognized hazard groups and criteria, and the associated indicators and thresholds listed in Annex 1 of <FSC-POL-30-001 FSC Pesticides Policy>.

The hazard groups and criteria are identified by colours in Annex 1 of the Policy:

Hazard group	Number	Criteria
Relevant International Agreements or Conventions	1	Relevant International Agreements or conventions
Acute toxicity	2	Acute toxicity to mammals and birds
Chronic toxicity	3	Carcinogenicity
	4	Mutagenicity to mammals
	5	Developmental and reproductive toxicity
	6	Endocrine disrupting chemical (EDC)
Environmental toxicity	7	Acute toxicity to aquatic organisms
	8	Persistence in soil or water and low sorption potential and bio-magnification and bio-accumulation
Dioxins	9	Dioxins (residues or emissions)
Heavy metals	10	Heavy metals

To support The Organization to reduce and phase out the use of chemical pesticides following a stepwise approach, FSC has prioritized the hazard groups and the criteria to identify highly hazardous pesticides (HHPs) and categorized HHPs as follows:

a. FSC prohibited HHPs.
b. FSC highly restricted HHPs.
c. FSC restricted HHPs.

List of FSC Prohibited HHPs

The FSC list of prohibited HHPs includes chemical pesticides that:

- are listed or recommended for listing under Annex A (elimination) of the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants or Annex III of the Rotterdam Convention on the Prior Informed Consent Procedure or listed under the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer; or,
- are acutely toxic and can induce cancer (carcinogenic and likely to be carcinogenic); or,
- contain dioxins; or,
- contain heavy metals.

Note: The coloured criteria and indicators are considered to classify HHPs as FSC prohibited pesticides.

The pesticide active ingredients in groups and their CAS number are listed in the last section of this document.

FSC PROHIBITED LIST 50 pesticides (including heavy metals and dioxins)			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	**CAS number**	**Pesticide active ingredient**	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
1	34256-82-1	Acetochlor		REC[1]										●	●				
2	15972-60-8	Alachlor		●											●				
3	116-06-3	Aldicarb		●		●	●	●								●			

[1] REC = Recommended for listing under the relevant convention.

FSC PROHIBITED LIST 50 pesticides (including heavy metals and dioxins)			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	CAS number	Pesticide active ingredient	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
4	319-84-6	Alpha hexachlorocyclohexane	●																
5	Group	Arsenic and its compounds							●										●
6	86-50-0	Azinphos-methyl		●		●	●	●								●			
7	319-85-7	Beta-hexachlorocyclohexane	●																
8	Group	Cadmium compounds																	●
9	2425-06-1	Captafol		●		●			●	●	●								
10	1563-66-2	Carbofuran		●		●	●	●								●			
11	55285-14-8	Carbosulfan		REC			●	●								●			
12	2439-01-2	Chinomethionat					●			●						●			
13	57-74-9	Chlordane	●	●			●			●					●				
14	1897-45-6	Chlorothalonil						●		●						●			
15	50-29-3	DDT	●[2]	●			●			●					●	●			
16	333-41-5	Diazinon					●		●							●			
17	115-32-2	Dicofol	REC																
18	Group	DNOC and its salts		●		●	●	●											
19	106-93-4	Ethylene dibromide; EDB		●			●		●	●	●				●				
20	115-29-7	Endosulfan	●	●			●	●								●			

[2] DDT is listed under Annex B (restriction)

FSC PROHIBITED LIST 50 pesticides (including heavy metals and dioxins)			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	CAS number	Pesticide active ingredient	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
21	13194-48-4	Ethoprophos				●	●	●		●						●			
22	56-38-2	Parathion; Parathion-ethyl		●		●	●	●								●			
23	107-06-2	Ethylene dichloride; ;1,2-Dichloroethane		●							●								
24	75-21-8	Ethylene oxide		●							●	●	●						
25	55-38-9	Fenthion		REC			●									●			
26	640-19-7	Fluoroacetamide		●		●	●												
27	98-01-1	Furfural					●			●									
28	608-73-1	HCH (mixed isomers)		●						●					●				
29	118-74-1	Hexachlorobenzene	●	●		●				●	●				●	●			
30	36734-19-7	Iprodione		REC						●									
31	58-89-9	Lindane; gamma-HCH	●	●			●								●	●			
32	Group	Mercury and its compounds																	●
33	72-43-5	Methoxychlor	REC												●	●			
34	74-83-9	Methyl bromide			●		●												
35	556-61-6	Methyl isothiocyanate; MITC					●			●									
36	6923-22-4	Monocrotophos		●		●	●	●								●			
37	4685-14-7; 1910-42-5	Paraquat dichloride		REC			●	●											

FSC PROHIBITED LIST 50 pesticides (including heavy metals and dioxins)			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	CAS number	Pesticide active ingredient	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
38	298-00-0	Parathion-methyl		SHPF [3]		●	●	●								●			
39	87-86-5; 131-52-2; 27735-64-4; 3772-94-9; 1825-21-4	Pentachlorophenol; PCP and its salts and esters		●		●	●	●		●					●		●		
40	298-02-2	Phorate		●		●	●									●			
41	13171-21-6; 297-99-4	Phosphamidon		●		●	●									●			
42	23103-98-2	Pirimicarb					●			●						●			
43	1918-16-7	Propachlor					●			●									
44	114-26-1	Propoxur					●			●									
45	82-68-8	Quintozene; PCNB																●	
46	13071-79-9	Terbufos		REC		●	●									●			
47	112281-77-3	Tetraconazole					●			●									
48	111988-49-9	Thiacloprid					●			●			●						
49	59669-26-0	Thiodicarb					●			●						●			
50	52-68-6	Trichlorfon		●											●	●			

[3] SHPF = Severely hazardous pesticide formulation

Active ingredients in groups in the prohibited list

Group	CAS Number	Pesticide active ingredient
Arsenic and its compounds	1303-28-2	Arsenic pentoxide
Arsenic and its compounds	12044-50-7	Arsenic pentoxide hydrate
Arsenic and its compounds	1327-53-3	Arsenic trioxide
Arsenic and its compounds	124-65-2	Cacolydate; sodium dimethylarsinate
Arsenic and its compounds	7778-44-1	Calcium arsenate
Arsenic and its compounds	75-60-5	Chromated copper arsenate; CCA
Arsenic and its compounds	7778-41-8	Copper arsenate
Arsenic and its compounds	144-21-8	DSMA; Disodium methanearsonate
Arsenic and its compounds	7784-40-9	Lead arsenate
Arsenic and its compounds	124-58-3	MAA, methylarsonic acid
Arsenic and its compounds	2163-80-6	MSMA
Arsenic and its compounds	5902-95-4	MSMA, calcium salt
Arsenic and its compounds	12002-03-8	Paris Green
Arsenic and its compounds	13464-38-5	Sodium arsenate
Arsenic and its compounds	7784-46-5	Sodium arsenite

Group	CAS Number	Pesticide active ingredient
Cadmium compounds	22750-54-5	Cadmium chlorate
Cadmium compounds	1306-23-6	Cadmium sulfide

Group	CAS Number	Pesticide active ingredient
DNOC and its salts	534-52-1	DNOC
DNOC and its salts	2980-64-5	DNOC, ammonium salt
DNOC and its salts	5787-96-2	DNOC, potassium salt
DNOC and its salts	2312-76-7	DNOC, sodium salt

Group	CAS Number	Pesticide active ingredient
Mercury and its compounds	4665-55-8	2-Acetoxymercuricethanol phenylmercuric lactate
Mercury and its compounds	1319-86-4	Chloromethoxypropylmercuric acetate; CPMA
Mercury and its compounds	502-39-6	cyanomethylmercuricguanidine
Mercury and its compounds	27236-65-3	Diphenylmercurydodecenylsuccinate; PMDS
Mercury and its compounds	17140-73-7	hydroxymercuri-o-nitrophenol
Mercury and its compounds	1600-27-7	mercuric acetate
Mercury and its compounds	7487-94-7	mercuric chloride
Mercury and its compounds	21908-53-2	Mercuric oxide
Mercury and its compounds	7546-30-7	mercurous chloride
Mercury and its compounds	7439-97-6	mercury
Mercury and its compounds	1336-96-5	mercury naphthenate
Mercury and its compounds	1191-80-6	mercury oleate
Mercury and its compounds	14024-55-6	mercury pentanedione
Mercury and its compounds	589-66-9	mercury phenate
Mercury and its compounds	151-38-2	Methoxyethylmercuric acetate
Mercury and its compounds	123-88-6	Methoxyethylmercuric chloride
Mercury and its compounds	2597-95-7	methylmercury 2,3 dihydoxypropyl mercaptide
Mercury and its compounds	86-85-1	methylmercury 8-quinolinolate
Mercury and its compounds	108-07-6	methylmercury acetate
Mercury and its compounds	3626-13-9	methylmercury benzoate
Mercury and its compounds	1184-57-2	methylmercury hydroxide
Mercury and its compounds	2591-97-9	methylmercury nitrite
Mercury and its compounds	5903-10-6	methylmercury propionate
Mercury and its compounds	2279-64-3	N-phenylmercuric urea
Mercury and its compounds	54-64-8	phenylethylmercuric salicylate
Mercury and its compounds	53404-67-4	phenylmercuric ammonium acetate
Mercury and its compounds	53404-68-5	phenylmercuric ammonium propionate
Mercury and its compounds	102-98-7	phenylmercuric borate
Mercury and its compounds	53404-69-6	phenylmercuric carbonate
Mercury and its compounds	100-56-1	phenylmercuric chloride
Mercury and its compounds	32407-99-1	phenylmercuric dimethyldithiocarbamate

Group	CAS Number	Pesticide active ingredient
Mercury and its compounds	22894-47-9	phenylmercuric formamide
Mercury and its compounds	100-57-2	phenylmercuric hydroxide
Mercury and its compounds	122-64-5	phenylmercuric lactate
Mercury and its compounds	unknown	phenylmercuric laurylmercaptide
Mercury and its compounds	5822-97-9	phenylmercuric monoethanol ammonium acetate
Mercury and its compounds	53404-70-9	phenylmercuric monoethanol ammonium lactate
Mercury and its compounds	31632-68-5	phenylmercuric napthenate
Mercury and its compounds	55-68-5	phenylmercuric nitrate
Mercury and its compounds	104-68-9	Phenylmercuric oleate; PMO
Mercury and its compounds	103-27-5	phenylmercuric propionate
Mercury and its compounds	28086-13-7	phenylmercuric salicylate
Mercury and its compounds	16751-55-6	phenylmercuric thiocyanate
Mercury and its compounds	23319-66-6	phenylmercuric threthanolammonium lactate
Mercury and its compounds	13302-00-6	phenylmercuric-2-ethylhexonate
Mercury and its compounds	26114-17-0	phenylmercuric-8-quinolinate
Mercury and its compounds	62-38-4	Phenylmercury acetate; PMA

List of FSC Highly Restricted HHPs

The FSC list of highly restricted HHPs includes any chemical pesticide belonging to 2 or 3 out of 3 hazard groups. This means that the active ingredients that are included in this list present:

- Acute toxicity AND chronic toxicity AND environmental toxicity, OR
- Acute toxicity AND chronic toxicity, OR
- Acute toxicity AND environmental toxicity, OR
- Chronic toxicity AND environmental toxicity

Note: The coloured criteria and indicators are considered to classify HHPs as highly restricted.

FSC HIGHLY RESTRICTED LIST 122 pesticides			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	CAS number	Pesticide active ingredient	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
1	71751-41-2	Abamectin				•	•	•								•			
2	107-02-8	Acrolein				•	•	•								•			
3	67375-30-8	Alpha-cypermethrin					•									•			
4	20859-73-8	Aluminum phosphide					•	•								•			
5	35575-96-3	Azamethiphos					•									•			
6	2642-71-9	Azinphos-ethyl				•	•									•			
7	41083-11-8	Azocyclotin					•	•								•			
8	22781-23-3	Bendiocarb					•									•			

FSC HIGHLY RESTRICTED LIST 122 pesticides			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	CAS number	Pesticide active ingredient	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
9	82560-54-1	Benfuracarb					●									●			
10	1072957-71-1	Benzovindiflupyr					●									●			
11	68359-37-5b	Beta-cyfluthrin; Cyfluthrin				●	●	●								●			
12	65731-84-2	Beta-Cypermethrin					●									●			
13	82657-04-3	Bifenthrin					●								●	●			
14	56073-10-0	Brodifacoum				●	●	●					●			●			
15	28772-56-7	Bromadiolone				●	●	●					●						
16	63333-35-7	Bromethalin				●	●									●			
17	4824-78-6	Bromophos-ethyl				●										●			
18	1689-84-5	Bromoxynil					●	●								●			
19	1689-99-2	Bromoxynil octanoate					●									●			
20	3861-41-4	Bromoxynil butyrate					●	●								●			
21	95465-99-9	Cadusafos				●	●									●			
22	1305-99-3	Calcium phosphide					●	●								●			
23	63-25-2	Carbaryl								●					●	●			
24	15263-52-2	Cartap hydrochloride					●									●			
25	54593-83-8	Chlorethoxyfos				●	●									●			
26	122453-73-0	Chlorfenapyr					●									●			
27	470-90-6	Chlorfenvinphos				●	●									●			
28	3691-35-8	Chlorophacinone				●	●	●					●						

FSC HIGHLY RESTRICTED LIST 122 pesticides			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	CAS number	Pesticide active ingredient	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
29	76-06-2	Chloropicrin						●								●			
30	2921-88-2	Chlorpyrifos					●									●			
31	1333-22-8	Copper sulfate (tribasic); copper hydroxide sulfate					●									●			
32	20427-59-2	Copper hydroxide; cupric hydroxide						●								●			
33	56-72-4	Coumaphos				●	●									●			
34	5836-29-3	Coumatetralyl				●	●	●					●						
35	68359-37-5	Cyfluthrin				●	●									●			
36	68085-85-8	Cyhalothrin					●									●			
37	52315-07-8	Cypermethrin				●	●									●			
38	94361-06-5	Cyproconazole					●						●						
39	52918-63-5	Deltamethrin					●								●	●			
40	919-86-8	Demeton-S-methyl				●	●									●			
41	62-73-7	Dichlorvos; DDVP				●	●	●								●			
42	141-66-2	Dicrotophos				●	●									●			
43	56073-07-5	Difenacoum				●	●	●					●						
44	104653-34-1	Difethialone				●	●	●					●			●			
45	60-51-5	Dimethoate					●									●			
46	2274-67-1	Dimethylvinphos					●									●			
47	149961-52-4	Dimoxystrobin												●	●	●			

FSC HIGHLY RESTRICTED LIST 122 pesticides			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	CAS number	Pesticide active ingredient	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
48	973-21-7	Dinobuton					●									●			
49	39300-45-3	Dinocap											●			●			
50	1420-07-1	Dinoterb				●	●						●			●			
51	85-00-7	Diquat dibromide					●	●								●			
52	298-04-4	Disulfoton				●	●									●			
53	17109-49-8	Edifenphos				●	●									●			
54	155569-91-8	Emamectin benzoate					●									●			
55	2104-64-5	EPN				●	●									●			
56	66230-04-4	Esfenvalerate					●									●			
57	563-12-2	Ethion					●									●			
58	22224-92-6	Fenamiphos				●	●	●								●			
59	120928-09-8	Fenazaquin					●									●			
60	13356-08-6	Fenbutatin oxide						●								●			
61	122-14-5	Fenitrothion					●								●	●			
62	39515-41-8; 64257-84-7	Fenpropathrin					●	●								●			
63	134098-61-6	Fenpyroximate						●								●			
64	900-95-8	Fentin acetate					●	●						●	●	●			
65	76-87-9	Fentin hydroxide					●	●						●	●	●			
66	120068-37-3	Fipronil					●									●			
67	90035-08-8	Flocoumafen				●	●	●					●						

FSC HIGHLY RESTRICTED LIST 122 pesticides			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	CAS number	Pesticide active ingredient	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
68	70124-77-5	Flucythrinate				•	•									•			
69	117337-19-6	Fluthiacet-methyl								•						•			
70	22259-30-9	Formetanate				•	•	•								•			
71	23422-53-9	Formetanate hydrochloride					•	•								•			
72	65907-30-4	Furathiocarb				•	•	•								•			
73	76703-62-3	gamma-cyhalothrin					•									•			
74	111872-58-3	Halfenprox					•									•			
75	23560-59-0	Heptenophos				•	•									•			
76	138261-41-3	Imidacloprid					•									•			
77	1689-83-4	Ioxynil					•								•				
78	3861-47-0	Ioxynil octanoate					•									•			
79	2631-40-5	Isoprocarb					•									•			
80	881685-58-1	Isopyrazam								•			•			•			
81	18854-01-8	Isoxathion				•	•									•			
82	91465-08-6	lambda-Cyhalothrin					•	•							•	•			
83	12057-74-8	Magnesium phosphide					•	•								•			
84	121-75-5	Malathion							•							•			
85	12427-38-2	Maneb								•					•	•			
86	2595-54-2	Mecarbam				•	•									•			
87	950-37-8	Methidathion				•	•									•			

FSC HIGHLY RESTRICTED LIST 122 pesticides			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	CAS number	Pesticide active ingredient	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
88	2032-65-7	Methiocarb				●	●									●			
89	16752-77-5	Methomyl				●	●									●			
90	21087-64-9	Metribuzin					●								●				
91	7786-34-7	Mevinphos				●	●									●			
92	300-76-5	Naled					●									●			
93	1113-02-6	Omethoate				●	●								●	●			
94	2597-03-7	Phenthoate					●									●			
95	2310-17-0	Phosalone					●									●			
96	732-11-6	Phosmet					●									●			
97	7803-51-2	Phosphine						●								●			
98	14816-18-3	Phoxim					●									●			
99	2312-35-8	Propargite								●						●			
100	31218-83-4	Propetamphos				●	●									●			
101	34643-46-4	Prothiofos					●									●			
102	77458-01-6	Pyraclofos					●									●			
103	13457-18-6	Pyrazophos					●									●			
104	96489-71-3	Pyridaben					●									●			
105	13593-03-8	Quinalphos					●								●	●			
106	10453-86-8	Resmethrin								●					●	●			
107	148477-71-8	Spirodiclofen								●	●					●			

FSC HIGHLY RESTRICTED LIST
122 pesticides

			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	CAS number	Pesticide active ingredient	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
108	3689-24-5	Sulfotep				●	●									●			
109	21564-17-0	TCMTB						●								●			
110	96182-53-5	Tebupirimfos				●	●									●			
111	79538-32-2	Tefluthrin				●	●	●								●			
112	22248-79-9	Tetrachlorvinphos								●						●			
113	137-26-8	Thiram													●	●			
114	129558-76-5	Tolfenpyrad					●									●			
115	731-27-1	Tolylfluanid								●						●			
116	66841-25-6	Tralomethrin					●									●			
117	112143-82-5	Triazamate					●									●			
118	24017-47-8	Triazophos				●	●									●			
119	81-81-2	Warfarin				●	●	●					●						
120	1315501-18-8	zeta-Cypermethrin					●									●			
121	1314-84-7	Zinc phosphide				●	●	●								●			
122	137-30-4	Ziram					●	●				●				●			

List of FSC Restricted HHPs

The FSC list of restricted HHPs includes any chemical pesticide belonging to 1 out of 3 hazard groups. It means that in this list are included active ingredients that present:

- Acute toxicity OR chronic toxicity OR environmental toxicity

Note: The coloured criteria and indicators are used to classify HHPs as restricted.

The pesticide active ingredients in groups and their CAS number at listed in the last section of this document.

FSC RESTRICTED LIST 216 pesticides			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	**CAS number**	**Pesticide active ingredient**	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
1	542-75-6	1,3-dichloropropene; Telone					•												
2	94-75-7	2,4-D					•												
3	94-82-6	2,4-DB													•				
4	504-24-5	4-aminopyridine					•												
5	133-32-4	4-Indol-3-ylbutyric acid					•												
6	148-24-3	8-hydroxyquinoline											•						
7	30560-19-1	Acephate					•												
8	57960-19-7	Acequinocyl														•			
9	135410-20-7	Acetamiprid					•												
10	101007-06-1	Acrinathrin														•			
11	96-24-2	Alpha-chlorohydrin				•	•												

FSC RESTRICTED LIST 216 pesticides			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	CAS number	Pesticide active ingredient	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
12	348635-87-0	Amisulbrom														•			
13	33089-61-1	Amitraz														•			
14	61-82-5	Amitrole													•				
15	90640-80-5	Anthracene oil									•								
16	84-65-1	Anthraquinone								•	•								
17	1912-24-9	Atrazine													•				
18	60207-31-0	Azaconazole					•												
19	68049-83-2	Azafenidin											•						
20	17804-35-2	Benomyl										•	•						
21	177406-68-7	Benthiavalicarb-isopropyl								•									
22	584-79-2_b	Bioallethrin														•			
23	28434-01-7	Bioresmethrin														•			
24	2079-00-7	Blasticidin-S				•													
25	Group	Borax; Borate salts											•						
26	10043-35-3	Boric acid											•		•				
27	56634-95-8	Bromoxynil heptanoate														•			
28	2961-68-4	Bromoxynil-potassium					•	•											
29	52-51-7	Bronopol					•												
30	23184-66-9	Butachlor								•									
31	34681-10-2	Butocarboxim				•	•												
32	34681-23-7	Butoxycarboxim				•													
33	592-01-8	Calcium cyanide				•	•												

FSC RESTRICTED LIST 216 pesticides			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	**CAS number**	**Pesticide active ingredient**	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
34	133-06-2	Captan														●			
35	10605-21-7	Carbendazim										●	●						
36	16118-49-3	Carbetamide											●						
37	15879-93-3	Chloralose					●												
38	500008-45-7	Chlorantraniliprole														●			
39	71422-67-8	Chlorfluazuron														●			
40	24934-91-6	Chlormephos				●	●												
41	79-11-8	Chloroacetic acid					●												
42	67-66-3	Chloroform												●	●				
43	120-32-1	Chlorophene												●	●				
44	15545-48-9	Chlorotoluron												●	●				
45	5598-13-0	Chlorpyrifos-methyl														●			
46	67-97-0	Cholecalciferol					●	●											
47	74115-24-5	Clofentezine														●			
48	65996-82-9	Coal tar oils									●	●							
49	1332-40-7	Copper oxychloride					●												
50	8001-58-9	Creosote									●								
51	21725-46-2	Cyanazine					●												
52	560121-52-0	Cyenopyrafen														●			
53	13121-70-5	Cyhexatin														●			
54	39515-40-7	Cyphenothrin														●			
55	121552-61-2	Cyprodinil														●			

FSC RESTRICTED LIST 216 pesticides			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	CAS number	Pesticide active ingredient	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
56	1596-84-5	Daminozide								•									
57	80060-09-9	Diafenthiuron														•			
58	1085-98-9	Dichlofluanid														•			
59	51338-27-3	Diclofop-methyl								•									
60	35367-38-5	Diflubenzuron														•			
61	130339-07-0	Diflumetorim														•			
62	271241-14-6	Dimefluthrin														•			
63	22936-75-0	Dimethametryn															•		
64	110488-70-5	Dimethomorph											•						
65	624-92-0	Dimethyl disulfide					•												
66	82-66-6	Diphacinone				•	•												
67	4032-26-2	Diquat dichloride						•											
68	330-54-1	Diuron								•									
69	2439-10-3	Dodine														•			
70	297-99-4	E-Phosphamidon				•													
71	54406-48-3	Empenthrin														•			
72	145-73-3	Endothal					•												
73	2164-07-0	Endothal-dipotassium					•												
74	106-89-8	Epichlorohydrin									•								
75	133855-98-8; 106325-08-0	Epoxiconazole								•			•	•					
76	50-14-6	Ergocalciferol					•	•											

FSC RESTRICTED LIST 216 pesticides			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	CAS number	Pesticide active ingredient	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
77	29973-13-5	Ethiofencarb				•	•												
78	96-45-7	Ethylene thiourea											•						
79	80844-07-1	Etofenprox														•			
80	153233-91-1	Etoxazole														•			
81	2593-15-9	Etridiazole								•									
82	131807-57-3	Famoxadone														•			
83	52-85-7	Famphur				•	•												
84	60168-88-9	Fenarimol													•				
85	103112-35-2	Fenchlorazole-ethyl									•								
86	3766-81-2	Fenobucarb														•			
87	72490-01-8	Fenoxycarb								•									
88	517875-34-2	Fenpicoxamid														•			
89	668-34-8	Fentin					•												
90	51630-58-1	Fenvalerate														•			
91	69806-50-4	Fluazifop-butyl											•						
92	79622-59-6	Fluazinam														•			
93	174514-07-9	Fluazolate														•			
94	33245-39-5	Fluchloralin														•			
95	101463-69-8	Flufenoxuron														•			
96	62924-70-3	Flumetralin														•			
97	136426-54-5	Fluquinconazole					•												
98	85509-19-9	Flusilazole											•						

FSC RESTRICTED LIST 216 pesticides			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	**CAS number**	**Pesticide active ingredient**	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
99	106917-52-6	Flusulfamide					•												
100	133-07-3	Folpet								•									
101	50-00-0	Formaldehyde							•	•	•								
102	98886-44-3	Fosthiazate					•												
103	121776-33-8	Furilazole								•									
104	77182-82-2	Glufosinate-ammonium											•						
105	Group	Glyphosate and its salts							•										
106	108173-90-6	Guazatine						•											
107	69806-40-2	Haloxyfop-methyl								•									
108	86479-06-3	Hexaflumuron														•			
109	78587-05-0	Hexythiazox								•									
110	74-90-8	Hydrogen cyanide					•	•											
111	420-04-2	Hydrogen cyanamide												•	•				
112	35554-44-0	Imazalil								•									
113	140163-89-9	Imicyafos					•												
114	57520-17-9	Iminoctadine triacetate					•												
115	72963-72-5	Imiprothrin														•			
116	173584-44-6	Indoxacarb					•												
117	2961-62-8	Ioxynil-sodium					•												
118	140923-17-7	Iprovalicarb								•									
119	24353-61-5	Isocarbophos					•												
120	99675-03-3	Isofenphos-methyl					•												

FSC RESTRICTED LIST 216 pesticides			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	CAS number	Pesticide active ingredient	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
121	141112-29-0	Isoxaflutole								•									
122	58769-20-3	Kadethrin														•			
123	143390-89-0	Kresoxim-methyl								•									
124	330-55-2	Linuron											•		•				
125	103055-07-8	Lufenuron														•			
126	8018-01-7	Mancozeb								•			•		•				
127	110235-47-7	Mepanipyrim								•									
128	131-72-6	Meptyldinocap														•			
129	108-62-3	Metaldehyde					•												
130	137-41-7	Metam-potassium								•					•				
131	137-42-8	Metam-sodium								•					•				
132	10265-92-6	Methamidophos				•	•	•											
133	9006-42-2	Metiram								•					•				
134	240494-70-6	Metofluthrin														•			
135	74-88-4	Methyl iodide; Íodomethane					•												
136	51596-10-2; 51596-11-3	Milbemectin														•			
137	Group	Mineral oils; paraffin oils cont. >3%DMSO									•								
138	2212-67-1	Molinate												•	•				
139	71526-07-3	MON 4660; AD 67								•									
140	142-59-6	Nabam														•			

FSC RESTRICTED LIST 216 pesticides			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	**CAS number**	**Pesticide active ingredient**	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
141	54-11-5	Nicotine				•	•	•											
142	1929-82-4	Nitrapyrin					•												
143	98-95-3	Nitrobenzene											•						
144	116714-46-6	Novaluron														•			
145	121451-02-3	Noviflumuron														•			
146	63284-71-9	Nuarimol															•		
147	19044-88-3	Oryzalin								•									
148	19666-30-9	Oxadiazon								•									
149	23135-22-0	Oxamyl				•	•	•											
150	301-12-2	Oxydemeton-methyl				•	•												
151	42874-03-3	Oxyfluorfen								•									
152	52645-53-1	Permethrin														•			
153	26002-80-2	Phenothrin														•			
154	1918–02–1	Picloram													•				
155	117428-22-5	Picoxystrobin														•			
156	83-26-1	Pindone					•												
157	24151-93-7	Piperophos														•			
158	29232-93-7	Pirimiphos-methyl														•			
159	299-45-6	Potasan						•											
160	23031-36-9	Prallethrin														•			
161	32809-16-8	Procymidone								•					•				
162	41198-08-7	Profenofos														•			

FSC RESTRICTED LIST 216 pesticides			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	CAS number	Pesticide active ingredient	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
163	139001-49-3	Profoxydim												•	•				
164	709-98-8	Propanil					•												
165	60207-90-1	Propiconazole											•						
166	12071-83-9	Propineb								•									
167	75-56-9	Propylene oxide, Oxirane									•	•							
168	123312-89-0	Pymetrozine								•									
169	175013-18-0	Pyraclostrobin														•			
170	129630-19-9	Pyraflufen-ethyl								•									
171	6814-58-0	Pyrazachlor								•									
172	108-34-9	Pyrazoxone						•											
173	8003-34-7	Pyrethrins														•			
174	119-12-0	Pyridaphenthion					•												
175	337458-27-2	Pyrifluquinazon														•			
176	135186-78-6	Pyriftalid														•			
177	105779-78-0	Pyrimidifen					•												
178	200509-41-7	Quizalofop-p-tefuryl												•	•				
179	83-79-4	Rotenone														•			
180	127-90-2	S421					•												
181	105024-66-6	Silafluofen											•						
182	143-33-9	Sodium cyanide				•	•												
183	62-74-8	Sodium fluoroacetate (1080)				•	•	•											
184	283594-90-1	Spiromesifen														•			

FSC RESTRICTED LIST 216 pesticides			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	CAS number	Pesticide active ingredient	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
185	57-24-9	Strychnine				•													
186	4151-50-2	Sulfluramid		[4]			•												
187	2699-79-8	Sulfuryl fluoride					•												
188	102851-06-9	Tau-fluvalinate														•			
189	119168-77-3	Tebufenpyrad														•			
190	83121-18-0	Teflubenzuron														•			
191	3383-96-8	Temephos														•			
192	149979-41-9	Tepraloxydim												•	•				
193	33693-04-8	Terbumeton															•		
194	886-50-0	Terbutryn													•				
195	7696-12-0	Tetramethrin														•			
196	71697-59-1	theta-cypermethrin					•												
197	31895-21-3	Thiocyclam														•			
198	39196-18-4	Thiofanox				•	•												
199	640-15-3	Thiometon				•	•												
200	23564-05-8	Thiophanate-methyl								•									
201	29547-00-0	Thiosultap-monosodium					•												
202	62-56-6	Thiourea												•	•				
203	118712-89-3	Transfluthrin														•			

[4] Listed in Annex III in the category industrial chemical, not as pesticide.

FSC RESTRICTED LIST 216 pesticides			INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS			ACUTE TOXICITY			CHRONIC TOXICITY							ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICITY		DIOXINS & HEAVY METALS	
			1.1.a	1.1.b	1.1.c	2.1.a	2.1.b	2.1.c	3.1.a	3.1.b	3.1.c	4.1.a	5.1.a	6.1.a	6.1.b	7	8	9	10
ID	CAS number	Pesticide active ingredient	Stockholm (POP)	Rotterdam (PIC)	Montreal	Extremely or highly hazardous (Ia and Ib)(WHO)	Acute toxicity mammals and birds LD50< 200mg/kg body weight	Fatal if inhaled (H330) (GHS)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1 and 2A) (IARC)	Carcinogen and probable carc (US EPA)	Carcinogen and probable carc. (1A &1B) (EU GHS)	Mutagen and probable mut. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Reproductive toxicant and probable repr. tox. (1A and 1B) (EU GHS)	Category 1 (EDC EU)	Suspected carcinogen (Cat. 2)(GHS) and Endocrine Disruptor (Cat. 2) (GHS)	Aquatic Toxicity (LC/EC 50 <50 µg/l)	Environmental toxicity (Persistent; Bioaccumulation; Leaching)	Dioxin	Heavy Metal
204	55219-65-3	Triadimenol											•						
205	72459-58-6	Triazoxide					•												
206	78-48-8	Tribufos					•												
207	81412-43-3	Tridemorph											•						
208	141517-21-7	Trifloxystrobin														•			
209	68694-11-1; 99387-89-0	Triflumizole											•						
210	64628-44-0	Triflumuron														•			
211	1582-09-8	Trifluralin													•				
212	2275-23-2	Vamidothion				•	•												
213	50471-44-8	Vinclozolin											•		•				
214	2655-14-3	XMC					•												
215	12122-67-7	Zineb													•				
216	160791-64-0	ZXI 8901; Brofluthrinate														•			

Active ingredients in groups in the restricted list

Group	CAS Number	Pesticide active ingredient
Borax; Borate salts	12008-41-2	Borax, disodium octaborate anhydrous
Borax; Borate salts	12280-03-4	Borax, disodium octaborate tetrahydrate
Borax; Borate salts	1303-96-4	Borax, disodium tetraborate decahydrate

Group	CAS Number	Pesticide active ingredient
Glyphosate and its salts	1071-83-6	Glyphosate
Glyphosate and its salts	69254-40-6	Glyphosate-diammonium
Glyphosate and its salts	38641-94-0	Glyphosate-isopropylammonium (IPA; -isopropylamine)
Glyphosate and its salts	40465-66-5	Glyphosate-monoammonium
Glyphosate and its salts	34494-03-6	Glyphosate-sodium
Glyphosate and its salts	81591-81-3	Glyphosate-trimesium

Group	CAS Number	Pesticide active ingredient
Paraffin oils; mineral oils cont. > 3%DMSO	64741-88-4	Paraffin oil
Paraffin oils; mineral oils cont. > 3%DMSO	64741-89-5	Paraffin oil
Paraffin oils; mineral oils cont. > 3%DMSO	64741-97-5	Paraffin oil
Paraffin oils; mineral oils cont. > 3%DMSO	64742-46-7	Paraffin oil
Paraffin oils; mineral oils cont. > 3%DMSO	64742-54-7	Paraffin oil
Paraffin oils; mineral oils cont. > 3%DMSO	64742-55-8	Paraffin oil
Paraffin oils; mineral oils cont. > 3%DMSO	64742-65-0	Paraffin oil
Paraffin oils; mineral oils cont. > 3%DMSO	64742-95-6	Paraffin oil
Paraffin oils; mineral oils cont. > 3%DMSO	72623-86-0	Paraffin oil
Paraffin oils; mineral oils cont. > 3%DMSO	97862-82-3	Paraffin oil

FSC International – Performance and Standards Unit
Adenauerallee 134
53113 Bonn
Germany

Phone: +49 (0)228 36766 0
Fax: +49 (0)228 36766 65
Email : psu@fsc.org

Forest Stewardship Council®

FSC® STANDARD ADDENDUM

FSC Product Classification

FSC-STD-40-004a V2-1 EN

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

© 2013 Forest Stewardship Council A.C. All rights reserved.

Title:	FSC Product Classification
Document reference code:	FSC-STD-40-004a V2-1 EN
Scope:	International
Approval:	16 December 2013
Contact:	FSC International Center Policy and Standards Unit Charles-de-Gaulle Str. 5 53113 Bonn, Germany Phone: +49-228 / 367-66-0 Fax: +49-228 / 367-6630 E-mail: policy.standards@fsc.org

© 2013 Forest Stewardship Council, A.C. All rights reserved.

No part of this work covered by the publisher's copyright may be reproduced or copied in any form or by any means (graphic, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, recording taping, or information retrieval systems) without the written permission of the publisher.

Printed copies are uncontrolled and for reference only. Please refer to the electronic copy on the FSC website (www.fsc.org) to ensure you are referring to the latest version.

The Forest Stewardship Council® (FSC) is an independent, not for profit, non-government organization established to promote environmentally appropriate, socially beneficial, and economically viable management of the world's forests.

FSC's vision is that the world's forests meet the social, ecological, and economic rights and needs of the present generation without compromising those of future generations.

© 2013 Forest Stewardship Council A.C. All rights reserved.

Foreword

This document shall be used as an addendum to “FSC-STD-40-004: FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification” for the purpose of classifying FSC product groups.

The organization’s product groups covered by FSC Chain of Custody certification will be publicly listed on the FSC certificate database (www.info.fsc.org).

This document will be updated at regularly intervals in order to reflect the increasing range of certified products covered by FSC Chain of Custody certificates.

Note on use of this standard addendum

All aspects of this standard are considered to be normative, including the scope, standard effective date, references, terms and definitions, tables and annexes, unless otherwise stated.

© 2013 Forest Stewardship Council A.C. All rights reserved.

Contents

A Scope

B Effective date

C References

D Terms and definitions

FSC Product Classification

1. Wood Products
2. Pulp and Paper Products
3. Non-timber Forest Products (NTFPs)

A Scope

This standard addendum stipulates the product type nomenclatures that shall be used by Certificate Holders for the purpose of classifying FSC Product Groups.

B Effective date

This standard addendum becomes effective on 01 January 2014 and all certificate holders shall be in compliance with this document by 01 January 2014.

C References

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For references without a version number, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

FSC-STD-40-004 FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification

D Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this international standard, the terms and definitions given in *FSC-STD-01-002 FSC Glossary of Terms* and the following apply:

Agglomerated cork stoppers: Stoppers formed of granulated corks which are constituents derived from the manufacture of natural cork closures.

Banner: Displayed using a stand or placeholder, typically larger than posters.

Bartop cork stopper: is a cork composed by a cork body and a capsule in another material.

Blockboard: Engineered wood product characterised by an intermediate ply consisting of sawn bars.

Boards, finished: Refers to wood used in construction that is finished (moulded, planed, or sanded) and cut to standardized width and depth (≤1” or 2.54 cm thick)

Boule: Rectangular, unedged block of wood.

Brochure: Type of leaflet, also referred to as a pamphlet.

Catalogue: Publication containing a list of general merchandise from a company.

Coated paper*: All paper suitable for printing or other graphic purposes and coated on one or both sides with minerals such as china clay (kaolin), calcium carbonate, etc. Coating may be by a variety of methods, both on-machine and off-machine, and may be supplemented by super-calendering. Coated Mechanical papers are made of fibres produced mainly (90%) by a mechanical pulping process and are also known as coated groundwood. Coated Woodfree papers are made of fibres produced mainly (90%) by a chemical pulping process and are also known as coated freesheet.

Colmated corks: Natural cork stoppers with their pores (lenticels) sealed exclusively with cork dust, which results from rectifying natural cork stoppers. For the cork dust to adhere to the pores (lenticels), FDA grade natural resin, rubber glue and occasionally water-based glue are used.

Compressed wood: Wood that has been densified by pressure.

Corrugated fibreboard: Sometimes known as corrugated board or corrugated cardboard, is a combined paper-based material consisting of a fluted corrugated medium and one or two flat linerboards.

Crepe: Paper that has been coated with sizing and then creped to create gathers.

Decking: Floor decking normally used for terraces (a low or high raised flat platform).

Deinked pulp*: Pulp made from recovered paper from which inks and other contaminants have been removed.

Dimensional timber/lumber, finished: Wood used in construction that is finished (moulded, planed and/or sanded) and cut to standardized width and depth (e.g. 2x4 inches, 5x10 cm).

Dissolving pulp: Pulp consisting of nearly pure cellulose. It is also called high purity cellulose.

Edging: Rough edged, often conical pinnacled trimmings, also called splinter.

Ethanol: Alcohol fermented from natural wood sugars that are extracted from the waste sulfite liquor produced from the specialty cellulose pulp process.

Flitch: Unedged block of wood.

Fluting: Corrugating medium between the linerboard of corrugated board.

Flyer: Single printed page with no folds, sometimes called leaflet.

Fuelwood: Roundwood or other parts of a (felled) tree used for energy production. e.g. splitwood, split billets, chips, forest pellets, faggot and firestarters, also called firewood.

Glued laminated timber (GLULAM): Type of structural product composed of several layers of dimensioned timber glued together, also called glulam or manufactured trusses.

Greaseproof paper: Paper that is impermeable to oil or grease and is normally used in cooking or food packaging.

Gum resin: Solid form of resin, produced by heating fresh liquid resin to vaporize the volatile liquid terpene components.

Hammock: Sling suspended between two points, used for swinging, sleeping or resting.

I-joist: An I-Joist comprises a web and two flanges. The web (typically OSB or plywood) is sandwiched between a top and bottom flange (typically LVL or sawn lumber).

Institutional casework: Furniture of a kind used in educational and health care environments, such as schools, medical facilities, laboratories.

© 2013 Forest Stewardship Council A.C. All rights reserved.

Laminate flooring: Multi-layer synthetic flooring product fused together with a lamination process. Laminate flooring simulates wood (or stone, in some cases) with a photographic appliqué layer under a clear protective layer. The inner core layer is usually composed of melamine resin and fibre board materials.

Laminated compressed wood: Consists of laminated veneer sheets that are densified under pressure. It is also called densified wood.

Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL): Laminated veneer lumber consists of veneers (typically 1/7"-1/10" thickness) all running parallel to the length of product (exception that some lay-ups may require 1-2 cross plies for improved dimensional stability). LVL is commonly bonded together using exterior structural-grade adhesives that are cured under high temperature and pressure.

Laminboard: Engineered wood product that has an intermediate ply consisting of upright standing strips of peeled veneer.

Magazine: Publication generally published on a regular schedule, at least four times a year.

Moulded plywood: Formed plywood under heat and moisture for special purposes, e.g. chair seats.

Moulding: A strip of material used to cover transitions between surfaces or for decoration.

Newsprint*: Paper mainly used for printing newspapers. It is made largely from mechanical pulp and/or recovered paper, with or without a small amount of filler. Weights usually range from 40 to 52g/m² but can be as high as 65g/m². Newsprint is machine-finished or slightly calendered, white or slightly coloured and is used in reels for letterpress, offset or flexo-printing.

Non-timber forest product: All forest products except timber, including other materials obtained from trees such as resins and leaves, as well as any other plant and animal products. Examples include, but are not limited to, seeds, fruits, nuts, honey, ornamental plants and other forest products whether they were originated inside a forest system.

Notebook: Book or binder composed of pages of notes, often ruled, used for various purposes including recording notes, drawing or something like this. They are of varying sizes. Notebooks are also called notepads, writing pads, drawing pads, etc.

Paper: A material manufactured in thin, lightweight, flexible sheets from the pulp of wood or other fibrous substances, typically used for writing, drawing, or printed on, or as wrapping material.

Paperboard: A material manufactured in thick, heavy, rigid sheets from the pulp of wood or other fibrous substances, typically used for construction of corrugated or cartons. Sometimes referred to as cardboard, containerboard or boxboard.

Parallel Strand Lumber (PSL): PSL consists of long veneer strands laid in parallel formation and bonded together with an adhesive to form the finished structural section. Like LVL and glulams, this product is used for beam and header applications where high bending strength is needed. PSL is also frequently used as load-bearing columns.

Parquet flooring: Geometric mosaic of solid wood pieces used for flooring.

Particleboard: Engineered wood product manufactured from wood particles (mainly shavings), also called chipboards.

Poster: Printed paper designed to be attached to a wall or vertical surface.

Pressboard: Board made by compressing layers of paper together.

Railway sleeper/tie: A railroad tie/railway tie (North America), or railway sleeper (Europe) is a rectangular piece of wood used as a base for railroad tracks.

© 2013 Forest Stewardship Council A.C. All rights reserved.

Rolled thermal paper: Thermographic paper in roll (e.g. paper roll used for cash register).

Roundwood: Felled, limbed, if applicable cross-cutted and if applicable debarked wood as raw material for the subsequent manufacturing. E.g. sawmill wood, veneering wood, sleeper timber, pole timber and industrial timber.

Shaving: Fine particle of wood produced as a by-product of sawing, also called sawdust or sawings.

Slab: The outer part with rough edge of a log, produced during sawing.

Smooth-surface panels: The surface layer of the particleboard consists of fibres.

Soil conditioner: Material used to improve the physic-chemical and biological qualities of soil.

Stool: A kind of chair without back or arm rests.

Substrates for plants: Growing medium for plants.

Technical cork stopper: Stoppers that consist of a very dense agglomerate cork body with natural cork disks glued on one or both ends.

Thermographic paper: Paper that changes its colour on heating.

Timber: Wood in any of its stages from felling through readiness for use as structural material for construction or wood pulp for paper production. In this classification timber is a term also used for sawn wood products.

Translucent paper: Paper that allows light to pass through diffusely.

Uncoated paper: Paper that does not have any kind of coating such as clay or latex applied to it. Uncoated paper is typically used for copy or printing paper.

Veneer: Thin slices of wood, thinner than 6 mm.

Veneer plywood: Plywood that consists of only parallel veneer layers.

Veneer strip: The breadth of veneer strips is up to 80 mm.

Wrapping papers*: Papers whose main use is wrapping or packaging made from any combination of virgin or recovered fibres, bleached or unbleached. They may be subject to various finishing and/or marking processes. Included are sack kraft, other wrapping krafts, sulfite and grease-proof papers.

Wood flour: Wood flour is pulverized wood. The consistency is fairly equal to sand or sawdust, but can vary ranging in size from a fine powder to roughly the size of a grain of rice.

Wood wool: A thin but elastic wood fibre produced during planning, also called excelsior.

* Definitions from CEPI - Confederation of European Paper Industries.

© 2013 Forest Stewardship Council A.C. All rights reserved.

FSC Product Classification

The table below provides the Product Type nomenclatures that shall be used by Certificate Holders for the classification of FSC Product Groups, in accordance with the requirements of *FSC-STD-40-004 FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification*.

WOOD PRODUCTS

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Examples
W1 Rough wood	**W1.1** Roundwood (logs)		
	W1.2 Fuel wood		
	W1.3 Twigs		
W2 Wood charcoal			E.g. Barbecue charcoal
W3 Wood in chips or particles	**W3.1** Wood chips		
	W3.2 Sawdust		
	W3.3 Wood shavings		
	W3.4 Wood wool		
	W3.5 Wood flour		
	W3.6 Wood pellets		
	W3.7 Sawdust briquettes		
W4 Impregnated/treated wood	**W4.1** Impregnated roundwood		
	W4.2 Impregnated railway sleepers/ties		
	W4.3 Treated dimensional lumber, timber or plywood	**W4.3.1** Treated glued laminated timber	
		W4.3.2 Treated finger jointed lumber	
W5 Solid wood (sawn, chipped, sliced or peeled)	**W5.1** Flitches and boules		
	W5.2 Solid wood boards		E.g. Lumber core, rough-cut lumber, blockboard, stave core board
	W5.3 Beams		
	W5.4 Planks		
	W5.5 Poles and piles		
	W5.6 Railway sleepers/ties, not impregnated		E.g. Railroad tie
	W5.7 Raw wood for parquet flooring		E.g. Wood blocks, friezes, strips.
	W5.8 Slabs and edgings		
	W5.9 Pencil slats		
W6 Products from planing mill	**W6.1** Dimensional timber and lumber, finished		
	W6.2 Non-dimensional timber and lumber		

© 2013 Forest Stewardship Council A.C. All rights reserved.

	W6.3 Boards, finished		
W7 Veneer	**W7.1** Peeled veneer		
	W7.2 Sliced veneer		
	W7.3 Sawn veneer		
	W7.4 Veneer strips		
W8 Wood panels	**W8.1** Plywood	**W8.1.1** Laminboard	
		W8.1.2 Veneer plywood	
	W8.2 Particleboard	**W8.2.1** Melamine particleboard	
		W8.2.2 Veneered particleboard	
		W8.2.3 Oriented Strand Board (OSB)	
		W8.2.4 Smooth-surface panel	
		W8.2.5 Wood cement particleboard	
		W8.2.6 Plasterboard	
		W8.2.7 Strawboard	
		W8.2.8 Graded particleboard	
	W8.3 Fibreboard	**W8.3.1** High-density fibreboard (HDF)	
		W8.3.2 Medium-density fibreboard (MDF)	
		W8.3.3 Softboard	E.g. (noise-)insulating boards
		W8.3.4 Medium-hard-fibreboard	
W9 Engineered wood products	**W9.1** Finger jointed wood		
	W9.2 Laminated veneer lumber (LVL)		
	W9.3 Parallel strand lumber (PSL)		
	W9.4 Wood-wool board		
	W9.5 Solid-wood board		
	W9.6 Glued laminated timber (GLULAM)		
	W9.7 I-joists, I-beams		
	W9.8 Laminated compressed wood		E.g. Laminated wood, densified wood
	W9.9 Composite board		E.g. Cellular boards
	W9.10 Compressed wood		E.g. Resin-treated compressed wood, heat-stabilized compressed wood
	W9.11 Wood-plastic composites		
W10 Wood package and similar	**W10.1** Solid wood packaging		E.g. Cases, boxes, crates, cases for jewellery or cutlery.
	W10.2 Cable-drums		
	W10.3 Pallets and skids		
	W10.4 Cooper's products		E.g. Staves, barrels, casks, vats, tubs

© 2013 Forest Stewardship Council A.C. All rights reserved.

	W10.5 Container flooring		
W11 Wood for construction	**W11.1** Doors and door frames		E.g. Flush doors, fire doors
	W11.2 Windows and window frames		
	W11.3 Stairs		
	W11.4 Dividers		
	W11.5 Flooring	**W11.5.1** Laminate flooring	
		W11.5.2 Parquet flooring	E.g. Assembled parquet panels, block parquets
		W11.5.3 Plank flooring	
		W11.5.4 Wood-block flooring	
		W11.5.5 Engineered flooring	
	W11.6 Gates and garage doors		
	W11.7 Wall cladding		
	W11.8 Mouldings		E.g. MDF mouldings, softwood mouldings
	W11.9 Hot tubs and sauna		
	W11.10 Wooden insulation		
	W11.11 Window blinds, shutters and similar		
	W11.12 Houses and building elements		E.g. Prefabricated facade construction elements
	W11.13 Marine constructions, except boats		
	W11.14 Trusses and roofs		
	W11.15 Roofing tiles		E.g. Shingles, shakes.
W12 Indoor furniture	**W12.1** Cabinet		
	W12.2 Custom furniture		E.g. Custom cabinetry, built-in desks, counters, etc.
	W12.3 Tables		
	W12.4 Beds		
	W12.5 Couches and armchairs		
	W12.6 Chairs and stools		
	W12.7 Office furniture		
	W12.8 Institutional casework		E.g. Furniture for laboratories, schools, hospitals.
	W12.9 Wardrobes		
	W12.10 Cupboards and chests		
	W12.11 Kitchen countertops		
	W12.12 Parts of furniture		
	W12.13 Shelves		

© 2013 Forest Stewardship Council A.C. All rights reserved.

W13 Outdoor furniture and gardening	**W13.1** Garden furniture	**W13.1.1** Garden tables	
		W13.1.2 Garden benches	
		W13.1.3 Garden chairs and stools	
		W13.1.4 Hammocks and hammock frames	
	W13.2 Trellis and plant support		
	W13.3 Shelters and parasols		E.g. Gazebo
	W13.4 Fences, fence stakes, pales		
	W13.5 Decking and garden sleepers		
	W13.6 Garden sheds		
	W13.7 Other outdoor furniture and gardening products		E.g. Flower boxes, palisades, wooden boxes for storing outdoor equipment
W14 Musical instruments	**W14.1** String musical instruments		E.g. Violin, guitars, harps
	W14.2 Keyboard musical instruments		E.g. Piano, organs
	W14.3 Wind or mouth-blown musical instruments		E.g. Clarinet, oboe, bassoon
	W14.4 Percussion instruments		E.g. Drums, bongos
	W14.5 Parts of musical instruments		E.g. Guitar necks
W15 Recreational goods	**W15.1** Playground equipment		E.g. Roundabouts, swings, slides, cable railway, sheds and similar
	W15.2 Toys and games made with wood		
	W15.3 Sporting goods	**W15.3.1** Bicycles	
		W15.3.2 Bats, sticks, poles and paddles	
		W15.3.3 Boards and skis	
		W15.3.4 Other sporting goods	E.g. Yoga blocks, wooden balls
W16 Household articles	**W16.1** Wooden frames		E.g. Frames for paintings, photographs, mirrors
	W16.2 Brooms, brushes and brush handles		E.g. Brush bodies and handles, combs
	W16.3 Tableware, kitchenware and similar		E.g. Wooden spoons, chopsticks, toothpicks, pepper mills, bbq sets
	W16.4 Clothes hangers and pegs		
	W16.5 Toilet seats		
	W16.6 Matches		
	W16.7 Mousetraps		
	W16.8 Fans		
	W16.9 Ladders		
	W16.10 Bath items or accessories		E.g. Stool, bath chair, bath tub
W17 Stationery of wood	**W17.1** Pens		

© 2013 Forest Stewardship Council A.C. All rights reserved.

	W17.2 Pencils		
	W17.3 Rulers		
	W17.4 Stamps		
W18 Other manufactured wood products	**W18.1** Dowels and turnery parts of wood		
	W18.2 Coffins		
	W18.3 Medical supplies made of wood		E.g. Orthopaedic products, prosthetic limbs, tongue depressors
	W18.4 Tools, tool bodies and tool handles		E.g. Hammer, axes
	W18.5 Ice pop/lolly sticks		
	W18.6 Jewellery		
	W18.7 Works of art		E.g. Wood marquetry, inlaid wood, statuettes and similar
	W18.8 Ornamental & decorative objects		
	W18.9 Wheels		
	W18.10 Boats		E.g. Sailboats, kayaks, canoes
	W18.11 Wooden lighters		
	W18.12 Wildlife and pet products		E.g. Nestboxes, birdhouses
W19 Other wood products n.e.c.*			

* The n.e.c. abbreviation means that the category includes those products “not elsewhere classified”.

PULP AND PAPER PRODUCTS

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Examples
P1 Pulp	**P1.1** Mechanical pulp, bleached	**P1.1.1** Groundwood	
		P1.1.2 Refiner pulp	E.g. RMP, TMP, CTMP
	P1.2 Mechanical pulp, unbleached	**P1.2.1** Groundwood	
		P1.2.2 Refiner pulp	E.g. RMP, TMP, CTMP
	P1.3 Chemical pulp, bleached		
	P1.4 Chemical pulp, unbleached		
	P1.5 Semi-chemical pulp, bleached		
	P1.6 Semi-chemical pulp, unbleached		
	P1.7 Dissolving pulp	**P1.7.1** Specialty cellulose	E.g. Microcrystalline cellulose
		P1.7.2 Cellulose derivatives	E.g. Cellulose ethers, cellulose esters, cellulose acetate, nitrocellulose
		P1.7.3 Regenerated cellulose film	
		P1.7.4 Rayon and other synthetic fibres	E.g. Artificial silk, textile fibres, yarn, viscose

© 2013 Forest Stewardship Council A.C. All rights reserved.

	P1.8 Pulp from recovered paper	**P1.8.1** Recovered pulp, deinked	
		P1.8.2 Recovered pulp, not deinked	
P2 Paper	**P2.1** Copying, printing, communication paper	**P2.1.1** Coated paper	
		P2.1.2 Uncoated paper	
	P2.2 Newsprint		
	P2.3 Wrapping and packaging paper		E.g. Sack kraft, grease-proof paper, wrapping krafts, coated kraft papers
	P2.4 Specialty paper	**P2.4.1** Impregnated papers	
		P2.4.2 Photographic base papers	
		P2.4.3 Thermographic papers	E.g. Thermal transfer papers
		P2.4.4 Translucent papers	
		P2.4.5 Self-copying and carbon papers	E.g. Carbon papers, transfer papers, spirit duplicator copy papers
		P2.4.6 Cigarette papers	
		P2.4.7 Filter papers	E.g. Tea-bag tissues
		P2.4.8 Crepe papers	
		P2.4.9 Embossed paper and perforated paper	
		P2.4.10 Composite papers	
		P2.4.11 Wallpaper base	E.g. Non-printed wallpaper
		P2.4.12 Security paper	E.g. Money paper, vouchers, coupons
	P2.5 Hand-made papers		E.g. Japanese papers / washi
	P2.6 Tissue paper		
P3 Paperboard	**P3.1** Uncoated paperboard		
	P3.2 Coated paperboard		E.g. Solid bleached board, solid unbleached board, white lined chipboard
	P3.3 Pressboard		
	P3.4 Paperboard laminates	**P3.4.1** High-pressure laminates (HPDL, HPL)	
		P3.4.2 Low-pressure laminates (LPL)	
		P3.4.3 Continuous pressure laminates (CPL)	
	P3.5 Metalized paperboard		E.g. Transferred metalized paperboard, direct metalized paperboard, metalized film laminated paperboard, foil laminated paperboard
	P3.6 Crepe paperboard		
P4 Corrugated paper and paperboard	**P4.1** Linerboard or testliner		
	P4.2 Fluting		
	P4.3 Corrugated fibreboard		

© 2013 Forest Stewardship Council A.C. All rights reserved.

P5 Packaging and wrappings of paper	**P5.1** Cardboard packaging		E.g. Colour boxes, gift boxes
	P5.2 Corrugated paper packaging		E.g. Corrugated paper boxes
	P5.3 Sacks and bags of paper		E.g. Carrier bags
	P5.4 Food wrapping paper		
	P5.5 Carton pack for beverages and liquid food		
	P5.6 Egg boxes and similar		
	P5.7 Optical disc packaging and covers		E.g. CD and DVD covers
P6 Household and sanitary pulp and paper products	**P6.1** Cleaning tissues and paper towels		E.g. Towelling paper, cleansing cloth
	P6.2 Facial tissues and refreshing tissues		
	P6.3 Napkins / serviettes		
	P6.4 Toilet paper / bathroom tissue		
	P6.5 Sanitary towels, tampons, diapers and similar		
	P6.6 Tablecloths		
	P6.7 Dinnerware		E.g. Cups, plates, trays
	P6.8 Medical supplies made of pulp/paper		E.g. Ear buds/swabs, hospital gowns
P7 Stationery of paper (printed and unprinted)	**P7.1** Notebooks		E.g. Exercise books
	P7.2 Pads		E.g. Letter pads
	P7.3 File folders		E.g. Manila folders, corporate folders
	P7.4 Rolled thermal paper		E.g. Receipt
	P7.5 Post and greeting cards		
	P7.6 Envelopes		
	P7.7 Gummed papers		E.g. Post-it notes
	P7.8 Adhesive labels		E.g. Parcel labels
	P7.9 Transfers		
	P7.10 Postage stamps		
P8 Printed materials	**P8.1** Books		
	P8.2 Magazines		
	P8.3 Newspaper		
	P8.4 Advertising materials		E.g. Catalogues, flyers, banners, posters
	P8.5 Business cards		
	P8.6 Calendars, diaries and organisers		
	P8.7 Toys and games made with paper		E.g. Puzzles, playing cards

© 2013 Forest Stewardship Council A.C. All rights reserved.

	P8.8 Wallpapers		
P9 Bobbins, spools, rolls and similar			
P10 Other pulp and paper products n.e.c.*			

* The n.e.c. abbreviation means that the category includes those products “not elsewhere classified”.

NON-TIMBER FOREST PRODUCTS (NTFPs)

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Examples
N1 Barks			
N2 Soil conditioner and substrates for plants			E.g. Bark mulch
N3 Cork and articles of cork	**N3.1** Natural cork, raw or boiled		
	N3.2 Cork powder		
	N3.3 Cork granules		
	N3.4 Cork stoppers		E.g. Natural, technical, colmated, agglomerated, bartop cork and sparkling wine/champagne cork stoppers
	N3.5 Rolls and panels of compressed cork		
	N3.6 Cork disks		
	N3.7 Articles of cork		
N4 Straw, wicker, rattan and similar	**N4.1** Rattan cane (rough form)		E.g. Osier branches, basketry, roofs
	N4.2 Rattan taper (clean, peeled and spitted)		
	N4.3 Decorative objects and wickerwork		
	N4.4 Rattan furniture		
	N4.5 Rattan furniture components		
N5 Bamboo and articles of bamboo	**N5.1** Natural bamboo		
	N5.2 Edible bamboo		
	N5.3 Fuel bamboo		E.g. Pellets, charcoal
	N5.4 Bamboo plywood		E.g. Plywood and OSB
	N5.5 Bamboo flooring		
	N5.6 Bamboo furniture		
	N5.7 Bamboo household articles and wickerwork		E.g. Baskets, containers, curtains, mats, hats, combs, brushes, frames
	N5.8 Bamboo textiles		
	N5.9 Bamboo vinegar		
	N5.10 Bamboo pulp		

© 2013 Forest Stewardship Council A.C. All rights reserved.

N6 Plants and parts of plants	**N6.1** Flowers		
	N6.2 Grasses, ferns, mosses and lichens		
	N6.3 Whole trees or plants	**N6.3.1** Christmas trees	
	N6.4 Pine cones		
N7 Natural gums, resins, oils and derivatives	**N7.1** Rubber/ Latex	**N7.1.1** Natural rubber	
		N7.1.2 Tyres	
		N7.1.3 Balls	
		N7.1.4 Footwear	
		N7.1.5 Rubber foam pillows and mattresses	
		N7.1.6 Balata, gutta-percha, guayule, chicle	
		N7.1.7 Other manufactured articles of rubber	
	N7.2 Gum resin		E.g. Gum arabic, gum tragacanth, gamboge, frankincense, myrrh
	N7.3 Resin and manufactured resin products		E.g. Dammar, elemi, sandarac, canada balsam, benjamin, pitch, lacquer, unguents, incense
	N7.4 Tannin		
	N7.5 Essential oils		E.g. Camphor, Brazil nut oil, Copaiba Oil
N8 Chemical, medicinal and cosmetic products	**N8.1** Ethanol		
	N8.2 Medicinal plants and products		
	N8.3 Pharmaceutical raw materials		E.g. Salicylic acid, quinine, paclitaxel, betulinic acid, snakewood extract, neem
	N8.4 Cosmetics and health care products		
	N8.5 Wood vinegar		
	N8.6 Pyroligneous acid		
N9 Food	**N9.1** Nuts		E.g. Brazil nuts, cashew nuts
	N9.2 Tea		E.g. Erva-mate, mate
	N9.3 Palm-hearts		
	N9.4 Mushrooms, truffles		E.g. Shiitake mushrooms, pine mushrooms
	N9.5 Fruits		E.g. Berries, açaí
	N9.6 Sap-based foods	**N9.6.1** Maple syrup or sugar	
		N9.6.2 Birch syrup or sugar	
	N9.7 Game		E.g. Deer, rabbit
	N9.8 Honey		
N10 Other non-timber forest products n.e.c.*			

* The n.e.c. abbreviation means that the category includes those products “not elsewhere classified”.

Forest Stewardship Council®

Requirements for use of the FSC® trademarks by certificate holders

FSC-STD-50-001 V2-1

FORESTS FOR ALL FOREVER™

All Rights Reserved FSC® International 2021 FSC® F000100

Standard

Title:	Requirements for use of the FSC® trademarks by certificate holders
Document code:	FSC-STD-50-001 V2-1 EN
Approval:	31 May 2021
Contact:	FSC Global Development Adenauerallee 134 53113 Bonn, Germany
	+49 (0)228 367 660 +49 (0)228 367 6630 trademark@fsc.org

© 2021 Forest Stewardship Council AC. All rights reserved.

FSC® F000100

No part of this work covered by the publisher's copyright may be reproduced or copied in any form or by any means (graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information retrieval systems) without the written permission of the publisher.

Printed copies are uncontrolled and for reference only. Please refer to the electronic copy on the FSC website (fsc.org) to ensure you are referring to the latest version.

The Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) is an independent, not-for-profit, nongovernmental organization established to support environmentally appropriate, socially beneficial, and economically viable management of the world's forests.

The FSC vision is that the world's forests meet the social, ecological, and economic rights and needs of the present generation without compromising those of future generations.

Contents

Introduction 4
Version history 4
A Objective 6
B Scope 6
C Standard effective date 6
D References 6

Part I: General requirements 7
1. Ground rules for using the FSC trademarks 7
2. Restrictions on using FSC trademarks 8

Part II: Using the FSC labels on products 9
3. Selecting the FSC label 9
4. Labelling requirements 10

Part III: Promoting FSC-certified products and FSC certification 12
5. Promotional elements 12
6. Promotional use requirements 13
7. Restrictions on promotional use 14

Part IV: Graphic rules for labelling and promotion 15
8. FSC on-product labels and FSC logo 15
9. 'Forests For All Forever' marks 17
10. Misuse of FSC trademarks 19

Annex A. Trademark use management system 20

Annex B. Additional trademark rules for group, multi-site, and project certificate holders 21

Annex C. How to describe FSC, products with FSC claims and how to describe controlled wood 23

Annex D. Terms and definitions 25

Introduction

This document contains the requirements and guidelines for the use of Forest Stewardship Council trademarks by FSC certificate holders. It covers labelling and the promotion of products with FSC trademarks, as well as the promotion of an organization's status as an FSC certificate holder.

Labelling products and promoting them with FSC trademarks helps consumers to make informed decisions about the products and materials they purchase. Therefore, it is essential that FSC trademarks are used correctly, do not mislead customers or the public about certification claims, and are not associated with quality aspects beyond those covered by FSC certification.

The FSC trademarks are the primary communications tool for FSC certificate holders to demonstrate that their products meet the standards set by FSC. As FSC licence holders, certificate holders play an important role in protecting the joint investments that licensees as users, and FSC as the trademark owner, have made to develop the FSC system. These requirements are established to ensure accurate messaging about the meaning of FSC, and to enhance the unified presentation of these messages to increase recognition of the licensee's accomplishments.

FSC provides further tools to help certificate holders in labelling and promotion, such as:

- a quick guide to FSC trademark use, available on the FSC website, that summarizes the core requirements presented in this document;
- an online trademark portal and marketing toolkit with guidance and ready-to-use examples on how to create promotional materials in line with the FSC brand;
- an online training course on the use of FSC trademarks.

Certificate holders' access to the online services is arranged through certification bodies.

Version history

V1-0	The first version of the requirements, approved in January 2010, combined several documents and gathered together all the clauses on trademark use previously presented over a number of standards and guidelines. V1-0 also introduced new on-product labels to the FSC system.
V1-1 & V1-2	Minor reviews in February and November 2010 clarified the language and terminology used, and made improvements to the graphical requirements based on stakeholder comments, to ease the use of the new labels.
V2-0	A major review took place to create this current version, which incorporates Motion 29, passed at the 2014 General Assembly. The requirements were simplified and a trademark use management system option introduced for certificate holders. NOTE: The decision on MIX-label text was postponed until the controlled wood strategy is approved. The MIX label presented in this version may be used until this revision happens, which will be at latest within one year after approval of the FSC controlled wood strategy.
V2-1	The *Strategy for FSC Mix Products and Controlled Wood* published in April 2019 called for (i) a change of the FSC MIX label text to reinforce truth in labelling and

	(ii) the introduction of fixed controlled wood statements to enhance the understanding of controlled wood. A technical working group was set up in November 2019 and a public consultation was subsequently carried out. Read more about the relevant process via the FSC website. In June 2020, the FSC Board of Directors approved the revised text of the MIX label as well as the new controlled wood statements. V2-1 incorporates the two changes and corrects an error in the colour codes in clause 8.2 and clause 9.2.

A Objective

The objective of this standard is to set the minimum requirements and provide recommendations for FSC trademark use in the labelling and promotion of FSC-certified products, and for the promotion of FSC certification by FSC certificate holders.

B Scope

Adherence to this standard is mandatory for all FSC certificate holders that are entitled to use the FSC trademarks, as it sets out how to use the FSC trademarks correctly. The standard covers use of the FSC trademarks on FSC-certified products, use for promotion of FSC-certified products, and use for promotion of the organization's status as an FSC certificate holder. This standard also forms the basis for evaluation and approval, by FSC-accredited certification bodies, of all certificate holders' uses of FSC trademarks.

Elements for making FSC claims on invoices and delivery documents are defined in chain of custody standard FSC-STD-40-004 and are not affected by these requirements.

C Standard effective date

Approval date	31 May 2021
Publication date	1 October 2021
Effective date	1 January 2022
Transition period	1 January 2022 – 30 June 2024
Period of validity	Until replaced or withdrawn

Please note that existing stocks of labelled products and promotional materials that have been approved as correct according to previous versions of the FSC trademark standards may continue to be used and distributed.

D References

FSC-STD-30-010 *Controlled Wood Standard for Forest Management Enterprises*
FSC-STD-40-003 *Chain of Custody Certification of Multiple Sites*
FSC-STD-40-004 *Chain of Custody Certification*
FSC-STD-40-005 *Requirements for Sourcing FSC Controlled Wood*
FSC-STD-40-006 *FSC Chain of Custody Standard for Project Certification*
FSC-STD-40-007 *Sourcing Reclaimed Material for Use in FSC Product Groups or FSC Certified Projects*

Part I: General requirements

1. Ground rules for using the FSC trademarks

1.1 The Forest Stewardship Council AC (FSC) owns the following registered trademarks:

(a) the name ‘Forest Stewardship Council’

(b) the initials ‘FSC’

(c) the FSC logo

(d) the ‘Forests For All Forever’ – full mark

(e) the ‘Forests For All Forever’ – logo with text mark

1.2 In order to use these FSC trademarks, the organization shall have a valid FSC trademark licence agreement and hold a valid certificate.

> **Note 1. Consultations for certification**
> Organizations applying for forest management certification or conducting activities related to the implementation of controlled wood requirements, may refer to FSC by name and initials for stakeholder consultation.

1.3 The FSC trademark licence code assigned by FSC to the organization shall accompany any use of the FSC trademarks. It is sufficient to show the code once per product or promotional material.

1.4 The FSC logo and the ‘Forests For All Forever’ marks shall include the trademark symbol ® in the upper right corner when used on products or materials to be distributed in a country where the relevant trademark is registered. The symbol ® shall also be added to ‘FSC’ and ‘Forest Stewardship Council’ at the first or most prominent use in any text; one use per material is sufficient (e.g. website or brochure). For use in a country where the trademark is not yet registered, use of the symbol ™ is recommended. The *Trademark Registration List* document is available in the FSC trademark portal and marketing toolkit.

1.5 The organization shall either have an approved trademark use management system in place or submit all intended uses of FSC trademarks to its certification body for approval. Please see Annex A for further information on trademark use management system.

1.6 The products which are intended to be labelled with the FSC on-product label or promoted as FSC certified shall be included in the organization’s certificate scope and

shall meet the eligibility requirements for labelling, as stipulated by the respective FSC standard.

1.7 Holders of group, multi-site, or project certificates shall refer to Annex B of this standard for additional requirements for the use of the FSC trademarks.

2. Restrictions on using FSC trademarks

2.1 The FSC trademarks shall not be used:

a) in a way that could cause confusion, misinterpretation, or loss of credibility to the FSC certification scheme;
b) in a way that implies that FSC endorses, participates in, or is responsible for activities performed by the organization, outside the scope of certification;
c) to promote product quality aspects not covered by FSC certification;
d) in product brand or company names, such as 'FSC Golden Timber' or website domain names;

2.2 The name 'Forest Stewardship Council' shall not be replaced with a translation. A translation may be included in brackets after the name:

Forest Stewardship Council® (translation)

> **Note 2. Compliance with the requirements**
> FSC reserves the right to suspend or terminate permission to use the FSC trademarks if the organization is failing to comply with the FSC trademark requirements, as set out in this standard. The interpretation of these rules is at the sole discretion of FSC.

Part II: Using the FSC labels on products

3. Selecting the FSC label

3.1 In order to make an on-product claim, the organization shall select the correct FSC label on the basis of the FSC claim. A text reference to FSC certification on a product may only be made in addition to an on-product label.

3.2 The labels corresponding to the claims categories shall be:

	FSC 100%	FSC Mix	FSC Recycled
FSC claims			
FSC claims specific to small and community producers			FSC Recycled not applicable

3.3 The FSC on-product label elements shall be:

* Compulsory element
(*) Compulsory in certain circumstances (see clauses 3.6 and 3.7).

3.4 Only the FSC label artwork provided by the trademark portal, or otherwise issued and approved by the certification body or FSC, shall be used. Access to the trademark portal is arranged by the organization's certification body.

3.5 Organizations are responsible for compliance with national labelling requirements and consumer protection laws in those countries in which FSC-certified products are promoted, distributed, and sold.

> **Note 3. National requirements and laws in FSC audits**
> FSC certification audits do not address compliance with such national requirements and laws.

Specifying product type

3.6 The product type shall be specified unless all the materials of the product and its packaging/content are FSC certified (see clause 4.1). Certified material may be specified either by using product type within the label, or by additional text next to it. Product type shall be always specified:

a) on printed publications and on stationery made of paper
b) on products containing neutral materials that cannot be distinguished from FSC-certified ingredients (e.g. wood fibre used with uncertified neutral materials such as cotton fibre in paper specified as “wood” instead of “paper”).

3.7 Specific product names shall not be used as product types. A list of product types (e.g. ‘paper’, ‘wood’) is provided in the trademark portal. These are intended as broad categories. The list is not exhaustive and organizations shall contact FSC via the certification body with any request for a new product type (e.g. a non-timber forest product) to be added.

Using the Moebius loop

3.8 The use of the Moebius loop is optional for FSC Mix and FSC Recycled labels.

3.9 The Moebius loop shall not be used without a percentage figure. The figure shall reflect the sum of post- and pre-consumer reclaimed material content, which can be substantiated through FSC chain of custody controls.

4. Labelling requirements

4.1 The label shall be used only where all forest-based parts of the product are covered by FSC certification, as specified in FSC-STD-40-004. Packaging made of forest-based materials is considered a separate element. Therefore, the label may refer to the packaging, the product inside, or both, depending on which elements are certified.

4.2 The FSC label should be clearly visible on the product, its packaging, or both.

> **Note 4. Visible labelling enables promotion**
> Retailers can promote products as FSC certified only if the label is visible to consumers.

4.3 When a product is FSC labelled, marks of other forest certification schemes shall not be used on the same product. In catalogues, books, and similar FSC-labelled publications, other forest certification scheme marks may be used for promoting other products or for educational purposes.

Using the FSC logo or any reference to FSC in addition to an on-product label

4.4 The FSC logo with the licence code alone may be applied directly to the product (e.g. heat branded) only if an on-product label is used on the packaging, on a hang-tag, or similar.

4.5 Additional FSC logos or reference to FSC may be used only when the on-product label is visible to the consumer (i.e. the label is accessible without damaging the sales packaging). For example, if the on-product label is inside the sales packaging, no additional logos, marks, or references to FSC shall be applied on the outer surface of the packaging.

Segregation marks and labelling semi-finished products

4.6 FSC trademarks may be used to identify FSC-certified materials in the chain of custody before the products are finished. It is not necessary to submit such segregation marks for approval. All segregation marks shall be removed before the products go to the final point of sale, or are delivered to uncertified organizations.

4.7 If an organization wishes to label semi-finished products, the FSC label shall only be applied in such a way that it can be removed before or during further processing.

Labelling arrangements between organizations

4.8 If two FSC-certified organizations enter into an agreement whereby the supplier labels products with the buyer's FSC trademark licence code, the following conditions shall be met:

a) Products to be labelled shall be included in the certificate scope of both organizations.
b) Both parties shall inform their certification bodies in writing about the agreement. This information shall include the definition of the certification body or the certificate holder with an approved trademark use management system that shall be responsible for approval of on-product labels.
c) The supplier is responsible for ensuring that the buyer's code is used only on eligible products that are supplied to that buyer.
d) If contractors are being used by the supplier, the supplier is responsible for ensuring that contractors only use it for eligible products supplied to the buyer.
e) Both organizations shall keep the agreement easily available for auditing by certification bodies.

Using references to controlled wood on product

4.9 Certificate holders may use the controlled wood statements presented in Annex C to explain the meaning of controlled wood when describing the materials of a MIX labelled product. On product, these statements shall only be used in addition to the FSC MIX label and in addition to a description of the MIX label such as those in Annex C.

Part III: Promoting FSC-certified products and FSC certification

5. Promotional elements

5.1 Organizations may promote FSC-certified products and their status as an FSC certificate holder with FSC trademarks (1.1).

> **Note 5. Messaging about FSC and FSC-certified products**
> In Annex C of this document, examples of describing FSC and FSC-certified products are presented. For more marketing materials, please visit marketingtoolkit.fsc.org

5.2 When promoting with FSC logo, the elements shall be:

* Compulsory element

The 'promotional panel' arrangement shown is available in the trademark portal.

5.3 When promoting with 'Forests For All Forever' marks, the elements shall be:

* Compulsory element

The arrangement shown here is for illustrative purposes only.

5.4 The elements may also be presented separately, for example on different parts of a web page. One use of an element (e.g. license code) per material is sufficient.

5.5 When referring to FSC certification without using FSC logo or 'Forests For All Forever' marks, the license code shall be included at least once per material.

5.6 Organizations are responsible for their own compliance with national consumer protection laws in those countries in which products are promoted and promotional materials distributed.

Note 6. National consumer protection laws and FSC audits
FSC certification audits do not include compliance with such requirements and laws.

6. Promotional use requirements

Promotional materials listing products

6.1 It is sufficient to present the promotional elements (see clauses 5.2 and 5.3) only once in catalogues, brochures, websites, etc. If they list both FSC-certified and uncertified products, a text such as “Look for our FSC®-certified products” shall be used next to the promotional elements and the FSC-certified products shall be clearly identified. If some or all of the products are available as FSC certified on request only, this shall be clearly stated.

6.2 If the FSC trademarks are used for promotion on invoice templates, delivery notes, and similar documents that may be used for FSC and non-FSC products, the following or similar statement shall be included: “Only the products that are identified as such on this document are FSC® certified.”

Promotional items and trade fairs

6.3 The FSC logo (see clause 1.1(c)) with the license code may be used on promotional items not for sale, such as mugs, pens, T-shirts, caps, banners, and company vehicles.

6.4 If promotional items are made wholly or partly of wood (e.g. pencils or memory sticks), they must meet the applicable labelling requirements as specified by FSC-STD-40-004, but do not need to carry an on-product label.

6.5 When FSC trademarks are used for promotion at trade fairs, the organization shall:
a) clearly mark which products are FSC certified, or
b) add a visible disclaimer stating “Ask for our FSC®-certified products” or similar if no FSC-certified products are displayed.

Text used to describe the FSC certification of the organization does not require a disclaimer.

Investment claims about FSC-certified operations

6.6 Organizations shall take full responsibility for the use of the FSC trademarks by investment companies and others making financial claims based on their FSC-certified operations.

6.7 Any such claims shall be accompanied by a disclaimer: “FSC® is not responsible for and does not endorse any financial claims on returns on investments.”

Promoting controlled wood

6.8. To promote sales or sourcing of controlled material or FSC controlled wood, certificate holders may only use the statements presented in Annex C.

7. Restrictions on promotional use

7.1 The FSC trademarks shall not be used in a way that implies equivalence to other forest certification schemes (e.g. FSC/xxx certification).

7.2 When used on the same promotional material as marks of other certification schemes, the FSC trademarks shall not be used in a way which disadvantages FSC in terms of size or placement.

7.3 The FSC logo or 'Forests For All Forever' marks shall not be used on business cards for promotion. A text reference to the organization's FSC certification, with licence code, is allowed, for example "We are FSC® certified (FSC® C######)" or "We sell FSC®-certified products (FSC® C######)".

7.4 FSC-certified products shall not be promoted with the certification body logo alone.

7.5 The FSC logo or the 'Forests For All Forever' marks shall not be used to promote controlled material or controlled wood.

Part IV: Graphic rules for labelling and promotion

8. FSC on-product labels and FSC logo

Colour

8.1 FSC on-product labels and FSC logo shall be used in following colour variations:

Green negative

Green positive

Black-and-white negative

Black-and-white positive

8.2 The green colour for reproduction shall be Pantone™ 626C (or its closest approximation such as R 40 G 92 B 77 / C 80 M 18 Y 56 K 54).

8.3 If standard colours are not available for the print area, an available colour providing legible contrast on a solid background may be used instead. The label may be produced in positive or negative versions, or as transparent.

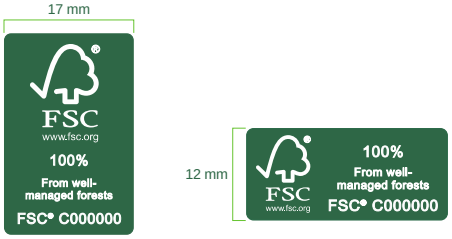
Size and format of the on-product labels

8.4 FSC labels may be used in portrait or landscape formats.

8.5 FSC labels shall be printed at a size at which **all elements are legible**. The minimum size for the label shall be:

a) in portrait format: 9 mm in width
b) in landscape format: 6 mm in height.

Recommended minimum size for label with all elements



Minimum size for all labels

8.6 Where adding the product type or translation requires more space, the portrait label may be increased in height and the landscape label in width only.

8.7 The use of a border around the label is recommended. When a border is not used, the label elements shall not be altered or separated.

8.8 When it is not technically possible to print labels with multiple lines, such as for very small products with limited surface for printing (e.g. pens, make-up brushes), a one-line arrangement of label elements may be used. All elements shall be legible with a minimum height of 6mm of the FSC logo. They can be aligned on the bottom or centred.

Size of the logo

8.9 The recommended minimum size of the FSC logo is 10 mm, and it shall be no less than 6 mm in height. This also applies when the logo is used as part of a promotional panel layout (see clause 5.2).

Recommended minimum size

Minimum size for logo

Placement of the on-product label and the logo

8.10 There shall be enough clear space surrounding the label and logo to ensure that they remain uncluttered. The minimum space is calculated by using the height of the 'FSC' initials of the logo.

9. ‘Forests For All Forever’ marks

Colour and size

9.1 ‘Forests For All Forever’ trademarks shall be used only in following colour variations:

a) Dark and light green

b) White and light green

c) White and dark green

d) White

e) Black

f) Dark green

Please note that the colours only refer to the trademark, not the background colour, which is given here only to display marks with white elements.

9.2 The green colours for reproduction shall be:

a) Dark green: Pantone™ 626C (or its closest approximation such as R 40 G 92 B 77 / C 80 M 18 Y 56 K 54)

b) Light green: Pantone™ 368C (or its closest approximation such as R 120 G 190 B 32 / C 65 M 0 Y 100 K 0).

9.3 No other colours shall be used; the marks shall not be reproduced if the required colours are not available.

9.4 The minimum size for the ‘Forests For All Forever’ full mark shall be 10 mm in height and 6 mm for the logo with text mark.

Placement of the marks

9.5 There shall be enough clear space around the marks. The minimum space is calculated by using the height of the ‘FSC’ initials on the logo.

Translations of the marks and strapline

9.6 The official language versions of the ‘Forests For All Forever’ trademarks provided by FSC shall be used only in countries stipulated in the *Trademark Registration List* available in the trademark portal and marketing online toolkit. Organizations shall not create new translations.

9.7 Translations of the strapline ‘Forests For All Forever’ approved by FSC may be used in text format within the messaging or below the mark, while still respecting the exclusion zones.

(translated strapline)

(translated strapline)

10. Misuse of FSC trademarks

10.1 The following actions are not allowed:

a) Changing the proportions of any designs.
b) Changing or adding to the contents of any designs beyond the specified elements.
c) Making FSC appear to be part of other information, such as environmental claims not relevant to FSC certification.
d) Creating new colour variations.
e) Changing the shape of the border or background.
f) Tilting or rotating the designs in relation to other content.
g) Violating the exclusion zone around designs.
h) Combining any FSC trademarks or designs with any other branding in a way that implies association.
i) Placing the logo, the label, or the marks on a background that interferes with the design.
j) Placing any trademarks in way that is misleading about what they refer to.
k) Using the shown elements of the 'Forest For All Forever' marks on their own.

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

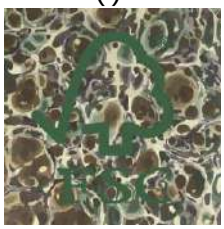
(e)

(f)

(g)

(h)

(i)



(j)

(k)

Annex A. Trademark use management system

1. General

1.1 Instead of submitting all intended uses of FSC trademarks to its certification body for approval, the organization may implement a trademark use management system with an internal control system. The system, with all the conditions specified in this Annex, shall be approved by the certification body before the organization may start using it.

1.2 Prior to the use of an internal control system, the organization shall demonstrate a good understanding of the requirements in question by submitting a sufficient number of consecutive correct approval requests to the certification body for each type of intended use (e.g. organizations controlling both labelling and promotion shall submit requests for each). It is at the discretion of the certification body to determine when the organization has demonstrated a good record of submissions.

1.3 If an organization demonstrates consistent failure to control its FSC trademark use, the certification body may request that all trademark use be submitted for approval by them prior to use.

2. Trademark use management system

2.1 The organization shall implement and maintain a trademark use management system adequate to its size and complexity, to ensure its continuous conformity with all applicable requirements of this standard (FSC-STD-50-001 V2-1), including the following:

a) appoint a management representative who has overall responsibility and authority for the organization's conformity with all applicable trademark requirements;
b) implement and maintain up-to-date documented procedures covering the trademark control within the organization;
c) define the personnel responsible for the implementation of each procedure;
d) define the scope of the system to include on-product labelling or promotion, or both;
e) train defined staff on the up-to-date version of the organization's procedures to ensure their competence in implementing the trademark use management system;
f) maintain complete and up-to-date records of trademark approvals, which shall be retained for a minimum period of five (5) years.

2.2 Prior to each new use of the FSC trademarks, the organization shall ensure trademark use control by implementing an internal trademark approval process or by receiving external approval from its certification body.

2.3 Organizations' internal control systems shall include designated trademark controllers who act as internal approvers of the trademark use. Trademark controllers shall have been trained on FSC trademark use – the online *FSC Trademark Training Course for Certificate Holders* is recommended.

Annex B. Additional trademark rules for group, multi-site, and project certificate holders

1. Special requirements for:

a) FSC group forest management certificate holders
b) FSC group and multi-site chain-of-custody certificate holders

1.1 The group entity (or manager, or central office) shall ensure that all uses of the FSC trademarks by the group entity or its individual members are approved by the certification body prior to use, or that the group and its members have an approved trademark use management system in place. When seeking approval by the certification body, group members shall submit all approvals via the group entity or central office, and keep records of approvals. Alternative submission methods may be approved by the certification body.

1.2 The group entity shall not produce any document similar to an FSC certificate for its participants. If individual membership documents are issued, these statements shall be included:
a) "Managing the FSC® certification programme of [name of group]"
b) "Group certification by [name of certification body]"

1.3 No other forest certification schemes' marks or names shall appear on any membership documents (as per clause 1.2) issued by the group in connection with FSC certification.

1.4 Subcodes of members shall not be added to the licence code.

2. Special requirements for FSC project certification (applicants or certificate holders)

2.1 The project manager shall be responsible for submitting all uses of the FSC trademarks relating to the project to the certification body prior to use.

2.2 Promotional use of FSC trademarks shall only refer to the project itself and not to any parties involved in the project.

2.3 Use of FSC trademarks on stationery templates is not allowed by any parties to the project.

2.4 Once the project is registered with the certification body as an applicant project, either of the following statements may be included in signage and printed materials: "FSC-certified wood specified for [this project]" or "Sourcing responsible forest products".

2.5 The year that the certificate is issued shall always be included in the materials.

2.6 Once the project is complete and the certificate has been issued, the appropriate FSC product label may be used in a sign on the project, if desired; alternatively, the

promotional panel may be used for signs, banners, and other materials. A product type shall always be specified, whether this is for full project certification (e.g. house, arena) or partial project certification (e.g. floors, joinery).

2.7 For full project certification, once the certificate has been issued, the project may be described in promotions as an FSC-certified project. For example, “FSC-certified house”.

2.8 For partial project certification, once the certificate has been issued, the FSC-certified elements shall be named with every use of the FSC trademarks. For example, “The internal joinery in these offices is FSC certified”.

2.9 If the final project owner was not included in the certification, the project manager shall provide a formal signed and dated document giving the licence code and year of issue and the scope of the certificate, verified by the certification body, in order to allow the owner to apply to FSC to use the FSC trademarks in future promotions.

Annex C. How to describe FSC, products with FSC claims, and how to describe controlled wood

Here are some examples of how to describe FSC and FSC-certified products. This list is not intended to be exhaustive; other alternatives are possible as long as they transmit the meaning of FSC correctly. Please also see marketingtoolkit.fsc.org for ideas for messaging and inspiration for creating marketing materials.

How to describe FSC:

- The Forest Stewardship Council® (FSC®) is a global, not-for-profit organization dedicated to the promotion of responsible forest management worldwide. FSC defines standards based on agreed principles for responsible forest stewardship that are supported by environmental, social, and economic stakeholders. To learn more, visit www.fsc.org
- The Forest Stewardship Council® is an international nongovernmental organization that promotes environmentally appropriate, socially beneficial, and economically viable management of the world's forests. To learn more, visit www.fsc.org
- FSC® is dedicated to the promotion of responsible forest management worldwide.
- FSC® helps take care of forests for future generations.
- FSC® helps take care of forests and the people and wildlife that call them home.

How to describe a product with an FSC label/claim:

- By choosing this product, you help take care of the world's forests. Learn more: www.fsc.org
- By choosing this product, you are supporting responsible management of the world's forests.
- The FSC® label means that the materials used for this product come from [see label-specific text]

100% label

- Only [material/fibres] from FSC®-certified forests have been used for this product.
- This product is made of FSC®-certified [material].
- [Material] of this product comes from well-managed, FSC®-certified forests.
- This FSC® label means that wood has been harvested to benefit communities, wildlife, and the environment.

Mix label

- This product is made of FSC®-certified and other controlled material.
- This product is made of material from well-managed, FSC®-certified forests and other controlled sources.
- This product is made of material from well-managed FSC®-certified forests, recycled materials, and other controlled sources.

- This product is made of material from well-managed FSC®-certified forests and from recycled materials.
- This product is made of recycled materials and other controlled sources.

Do not say that products carrying the 'Mix' label are made of materials from responsibly or well-managed forests without referring to the other sources used.

Recycled label

- The forest-based material in this product is recycled.
- The FSC® label on this [product] ensures responsible use of the world's forest resources.

Do not say that a product carrying the 'Recycled' label is made of material from responsibly or well-managed forests.

Smallholder label

- The FSC® label means that [material] for this product has been harvested to benefit smallholders and communities.
- This FSC® label means that [material] has been harvested to benefit smallholders, communities, wildlife, and the environment

How to describe controlled wood:

The below are fixed controlled wood statements that can be used by certificate holders. Minor changes of the syntax are allowed if they do not alter the meaning of the statements.

- FSC® controlled wood mitigates the risk of forest products originating from unacceptable sources (fsc.org/en/cw).

- FSC® controlled wood mitigates the risk of forest products originating from unacceptable sources. FSC controlled wood requirements prohibit and are designed to avoid: illegally harvested wood, wood harvested in violation of traditional and human rights, wood from forests with threatened high conservation values, wood from forests with genetically modified trees and wood from forests converted to plantations or non-forest uses. For more information on FSC controlled wood see fsc.org/en/cw.

Annex D. Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this standard, the terms and definitions given in FSC-STD-01-002 *FSC Glossary of Terms* and the following apply.

Certificate: A document issued under the rules of a certification system, indicating that adequate confidence is provided that a duly identified product, process, or service is in conformity with a specific standard or other normative document (ISO/IEC Guide 2:1991 paragraph 14.8 and ISO/CASCO 193 paragraph 4.5).

Certification body: Body that performs conformity assessment services and that can be the object of accreditation (adapted from ISO/IEC 17011:2004 (E)).

Controlled material: Input material supplied without an FSC claim which has been assessed to be in conformity to the requirements of the standard FSC-STD-40-005 *Requirements for Sourcing Controlled Wood*.

FSC-certified product: A product that conforms to all applicable certification requirements and is eligible to be sold with FSC claims and to be promoted with the FSC trademarks. FSC controlled wood is not considered an FSC-certified product.

FSC controlled wood: Material or product with the 'FSC controlled wood' claim.

FSC trademark licence agreement: The legal document signed by the organization permitting use of the FSC trademarks (the 'licensed material').

FSC trademark licence code: Identification code issued to organizations that have signed an FSC trademark licence agreement. For certificate holders, this is in the form FSC® C######. It is used to identify the organization on the FSC licence holder database and must accompany any use of the FSC trademarks.

FSC trademarks: FSC has several registered trademarks: (a) the FSC logo; (b) the initials 'FSC'; (c) the name 'Forest Stewardship Council'; (d) the 'Forests For All Forever – full' mark; and (e) the 'Forests For All Forever – logo with text' mark.

Group entity: The entity that applies for group certification and holds any group certificate that is issued. The group entity may be an individual person, a cooperative body, an association, or other similar legal entity.

Moebius loop: Sign consisting of three arrows forming a loop. The percentage figure indicates the portion of combined post- and pre-consumer reclaimed material used for the product.

Non-timber forest products: Any forest-based product except wood (timber), including other materials obtained from trees such as resins and leaves, as well as any other plant and animal products. Examples include, but are not limited to, bamboo, seeds, fruits, nuts, honey, palm trees, rubber, cork, ornamental plants, and other products originating from a forest matrix.

On-product label: Arrangement of required information to make a public FSC claim about the materials used in a product, to be used attached to the product or its packaging.

Organization: Registered legal entity that has signed an FSC licence agreement and holds a valid FSC chain of custody certificate or a joint FSC forest management and chain of custody certificate, including group entities, members of multi-site, group forest managers, chain of custody certification schemes, and users of project certification.

Post-consumer reclaimed material: Material that is reclaimed from a consumer or commercial product that has been used for its intended purpose by individuals, households, or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end-users of the product.

Pre-consumer reclaimed material: Material that is reclaimed from a process of secondary manufacture or further downstream industry, in which the material has not been intentionally produced, is unfit for end use, and not capable of being re-used on site in the same manufacturing process that generated it.

Product type: For the purposes of these requirements, a list of descriptions of the certified material or content to be used within the on-product label, such as “wood” or “cork”. The list is available in the trademark portal.

Small and community producer: A forest management unit (FMU) or group of FMUs that meet(s) the small and low-intensity managed forest eligibility criteria (FSC-STD-1-003a) and addenda. An FMU must comply with the tenure and management criteria defined in FSC-STD-40-004.

Trademark portal: The online service for providing the FSC labels and logo to organizations that are entitled to use FSC trademarks.

Trademark use management system: A framework of procedures described in Annex A of this standard, used by a certificate holder to ensure correct use of FSC trademarks.

Verbal forms for the expression of provisions
[Adapted from *ISO/IEC Directives Part 2: Rules for the Structure and Drafting of International Standards* (2011)]

- *shall* indicates requirements strictly to be followed to conform with the standard.
- *should* indicates that, among several possibilities, one is recommended as particularly suitable, without mentioning or excluding others, or that a certain course of action is preferred but not necessarily required.
- *may* indicates a course of action permissible within the limits of the document.
- *can* is used for statements of possibility or capability, whether material, physical, or causal.

Forest Stewardship Council®

ic.fsc.org

FSC International Center GmbH
Adenauerallee 134· 53113 Bonn · Germany

All Rights Reserved FSC® International 2021
FSC® F000100

INTERPRETATIONS OF THE NORMATIVE FRAMEWORK

FOREST MANAGEMENT

14/07/2025

FSC FORESTS FOR ALL FOREVER™

Title:	Interpretations of the Normative Framework
Dates:	**Approval date:** 14 July 2025
Contact for comments:	FSC International – Performance and Standards Unit Adenauerallee 134 53113 Bonn Germany **Phone:** +49 -(0)228 -36766 -0 **Fax:** +49 -(0)228 -36766 -65 **Email** : psu@fsc.org

® 2025 Forest Stewardship Council, A.C. All Rights Reserved
FSC® F000100

You may not distribute, modify, transmit, reuse, reproduce, re-post or use the copyrighted materials from this document for public or commercial purposes, without the express written consent of the publisher. You are hereby authorized to view, download, print and distribute individual pages from this document subject for informational purposes only.

CONTENTS

POLICIES 5

FSC-POL-01-001 (2004) FSC POLICY FOR PILOT TESTS OF DRAFT FSC STANDARDS 5

FSC-POL-01-007 (V1-0) POLICY TO ADDRESS CONVERSION 6

FSC-POL-20-003 (2004) THE EXCISION OF AREAS FROM THE SCOPE OF CERTIFICATION 9

FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 FSC PESTICIDES POLICY 15

FSC-POL-30-401 (2002) FSC CERTIFICATION AND THE ILO CONVENTIONS 22

STANDARDS 23

FSC-STD-01-001 (V4-0) FSC PRINCIPLES AND CRITERIA FOR FOREST STEWARDSHIP 23

FSC-STD-01-001 (V5-2) FSC PRINCIPLES AND CRITERIA FOR FOREST STEWARDSHIP 29

FSC-STD-01-001 (V5-3) FSC PRINCIPLES AND CRITERIA FOR FOREST STEWARDSHIP 33

FSC-STD-01-003 (V1-0) SLIMF ELEGIBILITY CRITERIA 34

FSC-STD-01-004 (V1-0) FSC REGULATORY MODULE 36

FSC-STD-20-002 (V3-0) STRUCTURE, CONTENT AND LOCAL ADAPTATION OF GENERIC FOREST STEWARDSHIP STANDARDS 42

FSC-STD-20-006 (V3-0) STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION FOR FOREST EVALUATIONS 45

FSC-STD-20-007 (V3-0) FOREST MANAGEMENT EVALUATIONS 48

FSC-STD-20-007 (V4-0) FOREST MANAGEMENT EVALUATIONS 77

FSC-STD-20-007a (V1-0) FOREST MANAGEMENT EVALUATIONS ADDENDUM – FOREST CERTIFICATION REPORTS 80

FSC-STD-20-007b (V1-0) FOREST MANAGEMENT EVALUATIONS ADDENDUM – FOREST CERTIFICATION PUBLIC SUMMARY REPORTS 83

FSC-STD-30-005 (V1-1) FSC STANDARD FOR GROUP ENTITIES IN FOREST MANAGEMENT GROUPS 86

FSC-STD-30-005 (V2-0) FSC STANDARD FOR GROUP ENTITIES IN FOREST MANAGEMENT GROUPS 93

FSC-STD-60-002 (V1-0) STRUCTURE AND CONTENT OF NATIONAL FOREST STEWARDSHIP STANDARDS 95

FSC-STD-60-004 (V1-0) INTERNATIONAL GENERIC INDICATORS 96

FSC-STD-60-004 (V2-1) INTERNATIONAL GENERIC INDICATORS 98

FSC-STD-60-006 (V1-2) PROCESS REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF NATIONAL FOREST STEWARDSHIP STANDARDS 103

DIRECTIVES 106

FSC-DIR-20-007 FSC DIRECTIVE ON FSC FOREST MANAGEMENT EVALUATIONS 106

PROCEDURES 115

FSC-PRO-01-007 (V1-0) FSC REMEDY FRAMEWORK 115

FSC-PRO-30-011 CONTINUOUS IMPROVEMENT PROCEDURE 118

FSC-PRO-60-006 DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFER OF NATIONAL FOREST STEWARDSHIP STANDARDS TO THE FSC PRINCIPLES AND CRITERIA (5-1) 119

POLICIES

FSC-POL-01-001 (2004) FSC POLICY FOR PILOT TESTS OF DRAFT FSC STANDARDS

Code	INT-POL-01-001_01
Requirement (s)	Section 8
Publication date	10. July 2019

A certificate holder (CH) is formally participating in a pilot test authorized by FSC to test draft requirements or a draft standard. During the annual audit, the CB identifies that the certificate holder (CH) is not in conformance with requirements (linked or overlapping with the draft test requirements) in the regular approved standard. In such a situation, shall the CB issue a non-conformity?

No, during an authorized pilot test, the draft requirements or draft standard being tested temporarily replace the requirements in the approved standard the CH would normally be audited against. For the time of the pilot test, the participating CH shall be evaluated against the draft requirements or draft standard being tested. A certificate may be issued or maintained following the rules and regulations in Section 8 of FSC-POL-01-001 FSC Policy for pilot tests of draft FSC standards.

FSC-POL-01-007 (V1-0) POLICY TO ADDRESS CONVERSION

Code	INT-POL-01-007_01 (also published with code INT-PRO-01-007_01, and Controlled Wood Interpretations under code INT-STD-30-010_12, and Controlled Forest Management Evaluations INT-STD-20-012_04)
Requirement (s)	FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0 Scope FSC-PRO-01-007 V1-0 Chapter 3, Sections 2, 18, 24, 25, Clauses 17.4.a; 17.4.d.i and Annex 5 FSC-STD-30-010 V3-0 Transition end date, Scope, indicators 54.2.2 and 54.2.3. FSC-STD-20-012 V2-0 Definitions
Publication date	09. September 2024

a) Which remedy actions is the CW/FM producer certified against <FSC-STD-30-010 V2-0 FSC Controlled Wood Standard for Forest Management Enterprises> required to complete for the past conversions, based on the indicators 54.2.2 and 54.2.3 in <FSC-STD-30-010 V3-0 Controlled Forest Management> and on the requirements in <FSC-PRO-01-007 Remedy Framework>,

- **i. before the transition end date (31 Dec 2025) of V3-0 of <FSC-STD-30-010 Controlled Forest Management>; and**
- **ii. before the step-up evaluation (see the definition in <FSC-STD-20-012 Controlled Forest Management Evaluations>)?**

b) Is a CW/FM producer, which has converted natural forests to plantations between 1 December 1994 and 31 December 2020 required to restore these planted areas in a 1:1 ratio back to the natural forest?

a) The CW/FM producer which has converted natural forest in the past and is subject to the indicators 54.2.2 or 54.2.3 of <FSC-STD-30-010 V3-0 Controlled Forest Management>, shall:

- i. contact the Alternative Dispute Resolution & Remedy Team at FSC International at remedy@fsc.org and enter into an agreement with FSC in conformity with Chapter 3, Section 2 of the <FSC-PRO-01-007 Remedy Framework> before the end of the transition period of 31 Dec 2025, and
- ii. have an approved Remedy Plan in accordance with Chapter 3, Sections 24 and 25 of <FSC-PRO-01-007 FSC Remedy Framework> in place. The remedy process shall have reached the Initial Implementation Threshold for the environmental and social remedy during the 5-year CFM certification period, before the producer is eligible for entering the step-up evaluation for the full forest management certification.

NOTE: The CW producer which was not involved in conversion but which has acquired Management Units where conversion has taken place between 1 December 1994 and 31 December 2020, shall demonstrate restitution of priority social harms and partial remedy of environmental harms in conformity with the indicator 54.2.3 in <FSC-STD-30-010 V3-0 Controlled Forest Management>, unless the acquirement was completed by a CW/FM certificate holder before the effective date of <FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0 Policy to Address Conversion> (1 July 2023), as specified in the scope of that policy.

b) Yes, in the case where the CW/FM producer has converted natural forests to plantations according to indicator 54.2.2 in <FSC-STD-30-010 V3-0 Controlled Forest Management> the remedy action shall be proportionate (1:1) to the size of the converted area and equivalent to the nature of environmental harm caused by the conversion, as

stated in the Chapter 3, Clause 17.4.d.i of the <FSC-PRO-01-007 FSC Remedy Framework>.

- The selection of the remedy site is specified in the Chapter 3, Clause 17.4a of the <FSC-PRO-01-007 FSC Remedy Framework>, stating that the first priority for the selection is the actual site of conversion.

The remedy action may be either restoration, or conservation as indicated in Chapter 3, Section 18 of the <FSC-PRO-01-007 FSC Remedy Framework>.

Code	INT-POL-01-007_02 (also published with code INT-PRO-01-007_02)
Requirement (s)	FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0 Policy to Address Conversion Scope, Point 3 FSC-PRO-01-007 V1-0 FSC Remedy Framework Chapter 3, Clause 2.2 and 30.6 FSC-POL-01-004 V2-0 Policy for the Association of Organizations with FSC Definitions for Direct Involvement and Indirect Involvement
Publication date	29. January 2025

a) Can an organization pursuing remedy for conversion of natural forest be responsible for partial remedy for a certain period of time when they had no involvement and full remedy for a certain time period when the organization had involvement, with the conversion taking place between 31 December 1994 and 31 December 2020?

Yes, whether an organization is responsible for full or partial remedy depends on whether there was direct or indirect involvement of the company in the conversion, or not (see the Definitions for Direct Involvement and Indirect Involvement in FSC-POL-01-004 V2-0).

b) May an organization which is part of a corporate group as defined by FSC-PRO-01-007 FSC Remedy Framework currently associated with FSC with no involvement in the conversion of a Management Unit (MU) sign the Remedy Agreement under Chapter 3, 2.1 of FSC-PRO-01-007 FSC Remedy Framework on behalf of The Organization when The Organization is part of the same corporate group?

Yes, The Organization may permit a different organization which is part of the corporate group to sign the Remedy Agreement on their behalf if the corporate group is associated with FSC. The signatory in the corporate group shall assume the ultimate responsibility for the plan, implementation, and delivery of conservation and restoration outcomes and social benefits as described in 2.4 of FSC-PRO-01-007 FSC Remedy Framework.

NOTE: The association of the corporate group provides a safeguard that the organization in the corporate group is aligned with FSC's core values and has not committed significant conversion as defined by the Policy for Association V2.

c) If the associated corporate group signs the remedy agreement, shall they remedy all conversion across all MUs in the corporate group, or may they pursue remedy for individual MUs?

The associated corporate group may select individual MUs to be remedied to become eligible for forest management certification and is not required to pursue remedy in all MUs in the corporate group.

d) If The Organization held FSC forest management certification at the time the Policy to Address Conversion became effective, does the exception indicated in the point 3 in the Scope of that Policy still apply if the remedy agreement is signed by an organization in the corporate group on their behalf?

Yes, if the Management Unit held FSC forest management certification at the time the Policy to Address Conversion became effective, remedy is not required to be carried out for the Management Unit if the legal entity signing the remedy agreement had no involvement in the conversion.

e) Does The Organization's FSC forest management certification need to remain continuously valid from the time the Policy to Address Conversion became effective until it or its corporate group enters into a remedy agreement to take advantage of the exemption in point 3 in the Scope of Policy to Address Conversion?

Yes, the certification must remain continuously valid for the exception to apply, unless there is a Remedy Agreement in place with FSC under 2.1 of FSC-PRO-01-007 FSC Remedy Framework and a remedy process is underway.

FSC-POL-20-003 (2004) THE EXCISION OF AREAS FROM THE SCOPE OF CERTIFICATION

Code	INT-POL-20-003_06
Requirement (s)	Scope of the Policy
Publication date	06. October 2015

Are sales of land considered "excision" and covered by the Policy on Excision; or is this outside of the scope the Policy and instead considered a change in scope?

The Policy on Excision does not apply to land sales. Land sales would constitute a change in scope of a certificate.

Code	INT-POL-20-003_08
Requirement (s)	Scope of the Policy
Publication date	03. June 2016

Can we excise nurseries from the scope of certification, even if it is located within the FMU?

Nurseries can be excised if the conditions for excision are met.

Code	INT-POL-20-003_10
Requirement (s)	Scope of the Policy, FSC- POL-20-003 Clause 1.1; 1.2; 2.1 and 2.2
Publication date	19. June 2019 Revised in December 2019 to clarify situations where the Policy of Excision could apply to CW/FM certification

Does the Policy of Excision apply to Controlled Wood Forest Management certification?

This depends on the situation.

The Policy of Excision can be applied to Controlled Wood Forest Management certification in situations where conformance with the applicable requirements are not met for reasons beyond the control of the forest manager (Clause 1.1, 2.1).

The Policy of Excision cannot be applied to Controlled Wood Forest Management certification in situations where the forest manager maintains management control over the area where conformance cannot be demonstrated (clause 1.2, 2.2). Rationale: INT-POL-20-003_02; clause 2.2.c requires that in situations where forest manager retains management control of excised area the CAB shall verify that management of the excised area conforms to requirements of FSC-STD-30-010.

Code	INT-POL-20-003_04
Requirement (s)	Section 1
Publication date	24. April 2015

Where 'highly hazardous' pesticides (HHPs) are used, either by certificate holder (CH) or a 3rd party, in order to comply with national laws,
a) Must the CH apply for a derogation (even if applied by legal authorities)?
b) Can the CH excise the area (e.g. workers' camps, waterbodies) from the scope if it is a legal obligation (e.g. outside the control of the forest manager)?
c) In this scenario, is this a conflict between national laws and FSC rules as per Criterion 1.4, and if so, what should happen next?

a) The use of a HHP to comply with national laws (eg. worker health protection) requires the submission of a derogation application, unless a public authority has ordered the use of that specific HHP or is directly applying it. In that case at a first stage the CH only needs to notify it according to the FSC-PRO-01-004 (V2-2) (revised with the code FSC-PRO-30-001). Later the Pesticides Committee might request the submission of a standard derogation application.
b) The applicability of FSC-POL-20-003 (Policy on the excision of areas from the scope of certification) has to be evaluated by the certification body (CB) on a case by case basis.
c) FSC has developed a special rule in the Pesticides Procedure that is applicable for such situation (see FSC-PRO-01-004 Section 8). The use of HHPs mandated or carried out by public authorities will be further clarified in the revised version (FSC-PRO-30-001).

Code	INT-POL-20-003_11
Requirement (s)	FSC-POL-20-003 Clause 1.1, 2.1, 3.1
Publication date	10. July 2019

Do the FSC-POL-20-003 Clauses 1.1, 2.1, 3.1 apply to a situation where the forest owner/manager voluntarily relinquishes management control to a third party through a lease arrangement?

No, if the forest owner/manager voluntary relinquishes management control through a lease arrangement, the management activities implemented by the lessee cannot be considered beyond the control of the forest owner/manager when evaluating the requirements of FSC-POL-20-003. In this situation the certificate holder would need to comply with sections 1.2, 2.2 and 3.2 of the Excision Policy.

Code	INT-POL-20-003_13
Requirement (s)	Section 2
Publication date	05.October 2020.

Where the Organization allows third parties (e.g. local community members or small private agricultural entrepreneurs) to temporarily use its management unit for intercropping (e.g. to diversify the local economy or to provide additional income sources for rural livelihoods):

a) **Does the third party have to comply with all FSC requirements?**
Yes, it does. Responsibility for ensuring compliance with the FSC Principles and Criteria lies with The Organization. The Organization is responsible for decisions, policies and management activities related to the Management Unit (MU). The Organization is also responsible for demonstrating that other persons or entities that are permitted or contracted by The Organization to operate in, or for the benefit of the Management Unit, comply with the requirements of the FSC Principles and Criteria (see FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, Preamble Chapter 5).

b) What are the obligations of the forest owner?
The Organization shall ensure that the intercropping is in conformity with the National Forest Stewardship Standard or Interim National Standard.

c) Is excision mandatory if compliance with all indicators cannot be guaranteed?
It is not mandatory to excise an area from the scope of certification where the indicators cannot be met, but it is advisable to do so for the intercropping area in order to maintain certification. In those cases, The Organization shall comply with the criteria for acceptable excision laid out in FSC-POL-20-003, Clause 2.2

d) Are there situations in which minor deviations from the standard on a very limited portion of the MU are acceptable?
No

Code	INT-POL-20-003_09
Requirement (s)	3.1.d
Publication date	07. November 2018. Updated on 03.December 2018 to align language with FSC-POL-20-003.

What happen when the requirements of FSC standards cannot not be met for reasons beyond the control of the managers in an area of the certificate that exceeds the 5% threshold provided in clause 3.1.d ?

Forest areas where all FSC requirements are not met for reasons beyond the control of the forest manager shall not exceed 5% of the area of the FMU.
Factors beyond the control of the forest managers that prevent conformance with FSC requirements may have significant impact.
If an organization does not meet this threshold, the certification body shall issue a major nonconformity and the correspondent corrective action request in line with *FSC-STD-20-001 General requirements for FSC accredited certification bodies*. If the corrective action requests is not appropriately implemented within its timeframe, a major nonconformity shall lead to immediate suspension of certification.

Code	INT-POL-20-003_01
Requirement (s)	Clauses, 2.2.
Publication date	10. April 2012. Update on 20. May 2020 to remove reference to ‘very limited portion’.

A company has an agreement with the University to perform forestry research on specified sites of the company’s FMU.

The company wants to excise these areas as there is a loss of control of the forest management practices that may not meet the FSC FM requirements due to the research activities.

During the stakeholder consultation to prepare the excision, a complaint from an indigenous community was raised: one of the research areas is part of their winter grazing areas, and research activities are likely to impact them negatively. Is it possible to excise such area if a stakeholder still disagrees?

If not, what could be the solution to continue meeting the FSC FM requirements and, if possible, continue also their research partnership with the University?

No, it´s not possible to excise the area where there is a conflict. According to FSC-POL-20-003, if management of the excised area remains in the control of the owners or managers of the remaining FMU, it shall be verified that there is no violation of traditional or civil rights. In addition to this, High Conservation Values shall be maintained, what includes forest areas fundamental to meeting basic needs of local communities and/or critical to local communities’ traditional cultural identity.

Areas where the University develops its research and there is no conflict with local communities can be excised as long as they comply with Policy on Excision. As for the area where there is this conflict/complaint, a solution would be to keep it within the FSC-certified area of the FMU and rescind the contract withthe University for this area. Compliance with FSC P&C shall be demonstrated.

Code	INT-POL-20-003_07
Requirement (s)	Clauses 2.2.c , 2.2.e.iii
Publication date	14. December 2015

a) Does FSC require obligatory on-site evaluation of excised areas as only mean of verification to determine compliance with Principle 1 (long term commitment to the FSC Principles and Criteria)?

b) Should on-site visits be required, are certification bodies (CBs) obliged to perform verification as required by the Policy using relevant requirements of the standards FSC-STD-30-010 and FSC-STD-20-012.

a) No, FSC-POL-20-003 does not require on-site evaluations of excised areas to assess compliance with Criterion 1.6. However, if the certification body (CB) considers necessary on-site evaluations to assess compliance with Criterion 1.6 or verify that controversial activities are not carried out, they may be conducted.

b) On-site visits are not required, but if the CB considers necessary to conduct on-site evaluation to verify that controversial activities are not carried out, the CB shall use relevant requirements of the standards FSC-STD-30-010 and FSC-STD-20-012.

Code	INT-POL-20-003_03
Requirement (s)	Clause 2.2.c
Publication date	21. April 2015

A certified forest owner wants to start a quarry in an area covered by natural forest included in the scope of their certificate. The land area for the quarry remains in the ownership of the certified landowner and there is an agreement between the landowner and the quarry company saying that the company has right to start and operate the quarry. This kind of conversion is not permitted in the national FM-standard, indicators for 6.10. Is this kind of forest conversion/excision permitted at all according FSC-POL-20-003?

No, as the forest owner retains control of the activities on the land through the agreement, this kind of conversion is not permitted, unless the requirements in criterion 6.10 of Principles and Criteria V4-0 are met.
Note: Read also FSC-POL-20-003 Clause 2.2.c, the interpretation of this clause published on the 13th March 2014 and FSC-STD-30-010 FSC Controlled Wood Standard for forest management enterprises.

Code	INT-POL-20-003_02
Requirement (s)	Clause 2.2
Publication date	13. May 2014

Shall '*controversial sources*' as referenced in *FSC-POL-20-003 The excision of areas from the scope of certification* be interpreted as unacceptable sources according to controlled wood requirements?

Yes, the 'controversial sources' referenced in the FSC-POL-20-003 (the Policy) shall be interpreted as unacceptable sources according to controlled wood requirements.

The certification body shall verify the management of the excised area according to requirements for controlled wood categories applicable at the Forest Management Unit level. Thus, the certification body shall perform verification as required by the Policy using relevant requirements of the standards FSC-STD-30-010 and FSC-STD-20-012.

Code	INT-POL-20-003_05
Requirement (s)	Clause 2.2.d)
Publication date	05. October 2015

An area of land, that falls within all the parameters set by the Excision Policy (FSC-POL-20-003) is being cleared and excised from the certified area of the forest management unit by government authorities for the purposes of building a public road. Can this timber be sold as certified?

No, according to Clause 2.2.d, wood harvested from excised areas has to be identified and treated as 'non-FSC-certified' source.

Code	INT-POL-20-003_12
Requirement (s)	FSC-POL-20-003 Clause: 2.2.e.vii
Publication date	24.September 2019

The FSC Policy on excision of areas from the scope of certification requires certification bodies (CBs) to inform FSC IC when areas have been excised from certified management units. Which is the mechanism established by FSC to report this information?

CBs shall report this information through the certification report (see FSC-STD-20-007a Clauses 1.4 in Box 1 and FSC-STD-20-007b Clauses 1.4 in Box 1).

Code	INT-POL-20-003_14
Requirement (s)	Section 2 and 3
Publication date	16. December 2022

Due to the ongoing military aggression against Ukraine by Russian Federation, portions of FSC certified forest areas in Ukraine are affected by factors beyond the control of the forest manager, such as contamination by mines and areas significantly degraded or destroyed.

Considering this situation, which clauses of FSC-POL-20-003 FSC Policy on the excision of areas from the scope of certification can be applied to enable maintaining FSC certification in management units affected by the circumstances of the aggression?

If the area affected by the circumstances of the aggression does not exceed the thresholds established in Clause 3.1 d, The Organization can apply Clauses 2.1 and 3.1 of FSC-POL-20-003 and maintain certification without the need of excising the affected area from the scope.
If the area affected by the circumstances of the aggression exceeds the thresholds established in Clause 3.1 d, The Organization can excise the affected area from the scope of certification if The Organization can demonstrate conformity with Clauses 2.2 and 3.2 of FSC-POL-20-003. This allows The Organization to maintain certification of the remaining area.

FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 FSC PESTICIDES POLICY

Code	INT-POL-30-001_08
Requirement (s)	FSC-POL-30-001 V3.0 Scope
Publication date	24. February 2021

Does the scope and application of the Pesticides Policy apply to chemical pesticide treatment of Varroa mite inside beehives, when they are located inside a Management Unit?

Yes, chemical pesticide treatment of Varroa mite inside beehives located inside a Management Unit is in the scope of the Pesticides Policy and the treatment shall conform with the requirements of the Pesticides Policy, considering the scale, intensity and risk of the Organization and the pesticide use.

Note: National Standards may include specific requirements for the treatment of Varroa mite. If so, certificate holders shall conform with them too.

Code	INT-POL-30-001_11
Requirement (s)	FSC-POL-30-001 V3.0 Scope
Publication date	27. February 2023

a) The FSC Pesticides Policy does not provide a definition for a vector. Can the definition of the European Food and Safety Authority (EFSA) be applied for that purpose?

Yes, according to EFSA, a vector is a living organism, such as mosquito, tick, fly, flea, mite, or lice etc. that transmits infectious agents (for example parasites or pathogens) of a human or animal disease (adapted from vector-borne diseases | EFSA (15uropa.eu))

b) Are the parasites and pathogens of human and animal diseases in the scope of the FSC Pesticides Policy?

No, based on the definition of “pest” only the vectors of parasites or pathogens of human and animal disease are in the scope of the FSC Pesticides Policy. However, all the parasites and pathogens of trees and other plants are in the scope of the FSC Pesticides Policy.

c) Does the FSC Pesticides Policy apply to chemical treatments of parasites or pathogens causing human diseases, or to chemical treatments of parasites or pathogens causing animal diseases?

No, except when the medical or veterinary chemical is targeting a vector, such as mosquito. Most of the medical or veterinary chemicals control parasites or pathogens directly and they are not in the scope of the FSC Pesticides Policy, e.g. worming treatments of animals, or anti-malaria tablets for humans, which directly target the Plasmodium parasite, not the mosquito.

Code	INT-POL-30-001_07
Requirement (s)	Section C Effective and validity date, Page 8 Transition process to the revised FSC Pesticides Policy
Publication date	22. May 2019; Update on 19.June 2019 to add note under FSC highly restricted HHP and FSC restricted HHPs, scenario 2. Update on 03. April 2020 to clarify the role of draft HHP-IGI in the transition period within Scenario 2; Update on 20. May 2020 to update the link to the previous list of highly hazardous pesticides. Update on 25. June 2020 to extend transition period due to the pandemic of novel coronavirus COVID-19 and to provide additional clarification on the role of the draft HHP-IGI. Update on 04. May 2023 to reflect publication of HHP IGI and remove outdated information.

An interim mechanism for the implementation of the FSC Pesticides Policy became effective on 1st August 2019 and it will be gradually phased out, country by country, once the international generic indicators (IGIs) for the use and risk management of Highly Hazardous Pesticides (HHP) are incorporated into the respective Forest Stewardship Standards.
Which are the requirements for certificate holders for using chemical pesticides during this interim period?

On 1st August 2019 the revised FSC Pesticides Policy V3-0 became effective and FSC-PRO-30-001 *Pesticides Derogation Procedure* was phased out.

From this date, FSC has no longer accepted new derogation applications. However, derogations issued remain valid until their expiry date, except for the prohibited pesticides. The last derogations will expire by September 2024.

Certificate holders (CHs), which do not have a valid derogation shall conform with the following requirements when using (or intending to use) chemical pesticides during the interim period:

Type of chemical pesticide	Requirements for use according to FSC Pesticides Policy
FSC prohibited HHPs	Prohibited pesticides can only be used in emergency situations, or by government order. In such case, the CH shall: • conform with FSC-STD-30-001 Pesticides Policy V3-0 Annex 3 'Procedure for the exceptional use of FSC prohibited HHPs' including conformance with the International Generic Indicators (IGI) for the use and risk management of HHPs applicable to the hazard(s) that the FSC prohibited HHP presents (see FSC-STD-60-004 V2-1). • Incorporate to the ESRA the requirements from the most recent published version of the HHP IGI.
FSC highly restricted HHP and FSC restricted HHPs	**Scenario 1. The CH has an approved derogation:** Existing approved derogations and their conditions will remain valid until the expiry date of the derogation. Until that date, the CH may continue using the FSC highly restricted HHP and FSC restricted HHPs, provided that the derogation conditions are fulfiled.

	After the expiry date of the derogation, the CH shall conform with Scenario 2 below.
	Scenario 2. The CH has no approved derogation: Before using a FSC highly restricted HHP or FSC restricted HHPs, the CH shall: • conduct an environmental and social risk assessment (ESRA) conforming with the requirememts of the ESRA framework for Organizations (FSC-STD-30-001 Pesticides Policy V3-0, clause 4.12). • incorporate to their ESRA the conditions from the most recent derogation approved in the country for that chemical pesticide (if there is one), and • incorporate to the ESRA, the requirements from the most recent published version of the IGI (see FSC-STD-60-004 V2-1 Criterion 10.7 and Annex J). NOTE: In this context, 'incorporate' means that the CH shall review the most recent version of the IGIs for the use of HHPs published by FSC International to identify aspects applicable to the HHP they intend to use, and, if relevant, bring these aspects into their ESRA. It is not mandatory for the CH to conform with these indicators or the associated instructions for standard developers. However, the CH is required to review the IGIs and use them as guidance for their ESRA. For example, in some contexts the CH may find that the draft IGIs on monitoring provide useful guidance on how they could approach monitoring of exposure and any human health impacts, but in other contexts, particularly where there are already robust systems in place to mitigate risks of pesticide use, the CH may be able to identify equally or more effective approaches to monitoring.
Other chemical pesticides (non – HHP)	Before using other chemical pesticides, the CH shall conduct an environmental and social risk assessment (ESRA) and conform with the applicable requirements of the ESRA framework for Organizations (FSC-STD-30-001 Pesticides Policy V3-0, clause 4.12).

Code	INT-POL-30-001_09
Requirement (s)	FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 Transition process to revised FSC Pesticides Policy INT-POL-30-001_07
Publication date	24. February 2021

Some certificate holders (CHs) wish to conduct Environmental and Social Risk Assessments (ESRAs) for FSC highly restricted highly hazardous pesticides (HHPs) and FSC restricted HHPs for which derogation applications have previously been rejected in that country.

INT-POL-30-001_07 clarifies that for FSC highly restricted HHP and FSC restricted HHPs CHs shall "incorporate to their ESRA the conditions from the most recent derogation approved in the country for that chemical pesticide, if there is one".

INT-POL-30-001_07 does not specify that CHs shall incorporate to their ESRAs information from derogation processes where a derogation application for the pesticide in question has previously been rejected.

a) **When conducting ESRA for FSC highly restricted HHPs and FSC restricted HHPs, for which derogation applications have previously been rejected in that country, shall the information from the previous derogation process be considered in the ESRA?**

Yes, the information from the previous derogation rejections shall be considered in the ESRA by the certificate holders whose derogation request was rejected. The reasons for rejecting the application shall be addressed in the ESRA process.

b) **If so, where can certificate holders and certification bodies access this information?**

FSC International communicated the rejection decisions to the applicants through their certification bodies, together with the reasons for a rejection.

Code	INT-POL-30-001_12
Requirement (s)	Sections 4.7; 4.11; and 4.12, Table 2 and Clauses 4.12.2; 4.12.6; 4.12.7 and 4.12.10 INT-POL-30-001_07, Scenario 2 FSC-STD-60-004 V2-1 Indicator 10.7.3
Publication date	19. September 2023

a) **General principles in Section 4.7 provide requirements for the use of chemical pesticides, which are not included in the FSC lists of Highly Hazardous Pesticides (HHPs).**
That section states that The Organization shall undertake environmental and social risk assessment (ESRA) as per Clauses 4.12.2 and 4.12.6, which provide specifications for a comparative ESRA and actions to be taken. Does that imply that only Clauses 4.12.2 and 4.12.6 are applicable in respect to Section 4.12. ESRA Framework: role of Organizations in <FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 FSC Pesticides Policy> in undertaking the ESRA?

b) **In situations where the FSC Pesticides Policy is not yet addressed in the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard (FSS), can the indicator 10.7.3 of <FSC-STD-60-004 V2-1 International Generic Indicators> specifying the engagement requirements for ESRA, be used by the auditors for assessing the conformity with engagement requirements laid out in Clause 4.12.10 of the Pesticides Policy for conducting ESRA?**

c) **Is it sufficient for The Organization to share the ESRA documentation with the stakeholders adjacent and inside the management unit (MU) to conform with the engagement requirements in Clause 4.12.10 of the FSC Pesticides Policy?**

d) **Is a notification of stakeholders within and adjacent to the management unit prior to the spraying of HHPs, or prior to the spraying of such chemical pesticides, which are not considered highly hazardous by FSC, enough for conforming with the 'stakeholder engagement' requirements described under the Clause 4.12.10 of FSC Pesticides Policy?**

e) **If ESRAs have been developed within a country by the Standard Development Group using a wide stakeholder consultation process, and for example including industrial bodies and FSC national office, does this imply that Clause 4.12.10 of FSC Pesticides Policy is already complied with when the ESRAs are distributed to The Organization?**

f) **Can The Organization use an already verified ESRA developed by another Organization to conform with the engagement requirements laid out in clause 4.12.10 of the FSC Pesticides Policy?**

g) **If a fully developed and approved ESRA states that there is no risk to neighbouring properties because of the active ingredients involved and application methods, does this imply that Clause 4.12.10 of the Pesticides Policy is not applicable?**

a) Yes, only these two clauses 4.12.2 and 4.12.6 are applicable for undertaking ESRA in respect to Section 4.12 when using chemical pesticides not considered highly hazardous by FSC.
However, if there are third-party processing plants located in the spatial area of the management unit (MU), or if The Organization is sourcing seedlings from a third-party nursery supplier, then also Clauses 4.12.12 and 4.12.13 apply and The Organization shall inform them about prohibited pesticides as per Clause 4.12.12 and request list of the prohibited pesticides used as per Clause 4.12.13.

b) Yes, in these situations the indicator 10.7.3 can support the auditors for assessing the conformity with clause 4.12.10. It is not mandatory for the certificate holder (CH) to conform with the indicator or the associated instructions for standard developers. However, the CH is required to review the IGIs and use them as guidance for their ESRA, as indicated in Scenario 2 of INT-POL-30-001_07.

Auditors have to incorporate highly hazardous pesticides use to the overall evaluation of the engagement requirements laid out under Principles 3, 4 and 7 of the applicable FSS.
NOTE: 'Conducting ESRA" means that The Organization develops the ESRA in conformity with the clauses 4.12.2, 4.12.3, 4.12.4, 4.12.5, 4.12.8 and 4.12.10 of the <FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 FSC Pesticides Policy>.

c) No, sharing the ESRA documents is not sufficient to meet the definition of engagement in the Clause 4.12.10 of <FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 FSC Pesticides Policy>.
d) No, a notification of stakeholders within and adjacent to the management unit prior to the spraying of HHPs is not enough for 'stakeholder engagement'. Also, the engagement requirements in the applicable FSS under Principles 3, 4 and 7, the definition of engagement in the applicable FSS, and the clause 4.12.10 of <FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 FSC Pesticides Policy> shall be conformed with.
NOTE: Clause 4.12.10 of <FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 FSC Pesticides Policy> is not applicable to such chemical pesticides, which are not considered highly hazardous by FSC, as indicated in the answer to question a).
e) No, The Organization shall still demonstrate conformity with Clause 4.12.10 of <FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 FSC Pesticides Policy>
NOTE: The Organization may use elements of the ESRA conducted by Standard Development Group, or by the Network Partner, to demonstrate conformity with Clause 4.12.10, provided that the information is relevant at the Management Unit level.
f) No, the ESRA may be transferable between certificate holders at national level as indicated in Table 2. ESRA framework in <FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 FSC Pesticides Policy>, provided that the certificate holders operate under similar conditions using the same target HHP. However, this does not satisfy engagement requirements as per 4.12.10, which has to be still conducted.
g) No, the engagement requirements in Clause 4.12.10 and the engagement requirements in the applicable FSS under Principles 3, 4 and 7, remain applicable even if a fully developed and approved ESRA states that there is no risk to neighboring properties.

Code	INT-POL-30-001_13
Requirement (s)	Clauses 4.12, 4.13 and Annex 4 Clause 1 and 2
Publication date	14. July 2025

Where the need arises to use a highly hazardous pesticide (HHP) that the Standard Development Group (SDG) has not been considered or allowed for use in the country as per Annex 4 Clauses 1 and 2 of <FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 EN Pesticides Policy>, is the use of such HHP permissible?

No. The use of an HHP that the SDG has not considered or allowed for use in the country is not permissible, except under the conditions specified below.

1. For HHPs that the SDG has not considered for use (see: Annex 4, Clause 1 of <FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 EN Pesticides Policy>) The Organization shall:

   a) Conduct an Environmental and Social Risk Assessment (ESRA) conforming with the requirements of the ESRA framework for The Organization provided in FSC-STD-30-001 FSC Pesticides Policy, sections 4.12 and 4.13;
   b) Conform with the indicators in Annex J in the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard (FSS); or with the International Generic Indicators in Annex J of <FSC-STD-60-004 International Generic Indicators> for those Indicators in the FSS that have been adapted in a way where they are not applicable to the target HHP.
   c) Notify the local FSC Network Partner once the use of the HHP commences; and
   d) Align the application of the HHP with any future decisions made by the SDG on the usage of the HHPs

2. For HHPs that the SDG has determined are not allowed for use in the country (see Annex 4, Clause 2 of <FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 EN Pesticides Policy>), the use of such HHPs is only permitted, when the conditions have substantially changed from the time the HHP was assessed by the SDG. Substantially changed conditions can be:

   a) Emergency situations as defined in the <FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 EN Pesticides Policy>, or
   b) Governmental order(s) regarding the permissions for the use of HHPs in the country have changed.

In both cases 2a) and 2b), The Organization shall conform with the requirements 1a),1b),1c) and 1d) above

Code	INT-POL-30-001_10
Requirement (s)	Clauses 4.12.12 and 4.12.13
Publication date	24. June 2021

The FSC Pesticides Policy requests to inform third-party processing plants located in the spatial area of the management unit and third-party nursery suppliers of the list of FSC prohibited chemical pesticides, encouraging them to avoid these pesticides in their processes and in the production of seedlings and other materials entering the management unit, and request that they submit the list of FSC prohibited chemical pesticides used.
If the third-party processing plants or the third-party nursery suppliers does not submit the list of prohibited pesticides used, does it constitute a non-conformity of the certificate holder with the policy requirements?

No. It does not constitute a breach of the policy if the nursery or processing plant does not respond to these requests.

FSC-POL-30-401 (2002) FSC CERTIFICATION AND THE ILO CONVENTIONS

Code	INT-POL-30-401_01
Requirement (s)	Section 2
Publication date	11. March 2015

Is it mandatory for all forest managers to comply with the eight core (fundamental) ILO conventions and with all the ILO conventions that have an impact on forestry operations and practices (as listed in FSC-POL-30-401:2002) when the Policy reads that 'FSC expects forest managers to comply'?

Yes, it is mandatory for all forest managers to comply with the eight core (fundamental) ILO conventions and with all the ILO conventions that have an impact on forestry operations and practices (as listed in FSC-POL-30-401:2002).

Rationale:

FSC-STD-20-001 V3-0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FSC ACCREDITED CERTIFICATION BODIES: THE APPLICATION OF ISO/IEC GUIDE 65:1996, Clause 4.1
4.1 FSC specification to ISO/IEC Guide 65: 1996 (E) Clause 4.3
In carrying out certification within the scope of its FSC accreditation the certification body shall comply with the requirements of all applicable FSC policies, standards, directives, guidance documents and advice notes as published on the FSC International Center website (www.fsc.org).

FSC-STD-20-002 (V3-0) STRUCTURE, CONTENT AND LOCAL ADAPTATION OF GENERIC FOREST STEWARDSHIP STANDARDS, Clause 9.3
9.3 The locally adapted standard shall comply with all applicable approved FSC international policies, standards, directives, guidelines and advice notes.

FSC-STD-60-002 (V1-0) STRUCTURE AND CONTENT OF NATIONAL FOREST STEWARDSHIP STANDARDS, Clause 3.5 b)
3.5 The standard shall include as annexes:
b) a list of the multilateral environmental agreements and conventions that the country has ratified and the ILO Conventions listed in FSC-POL-30-401 FSC and the ILO Conventions which must be complied within all FSC certified forests.

STANDARDS

FSC-STD-01-001 (V4-0) FSC PRINCIPLES AND CRITERIA FOR FOREST STEWARDSHIP

Code	INT-STD-01-001_06 (also published under FSC-DIR-20-007 with code INT-DIR-20-007_05)
Requirement (s)	Criteria 1.6, 2.1
Publication date	26. August 2013

We have two clients, which are certified under single certificates.
These two companies are owners of a part of their lands and concessionaires of the second part, comprised of small owners' concessions.
The small owners have contractually given full operational, administrative and responsibilities to these companies to manage the forest for 30 years, there is no ambiguity about the concession status of their lands.
Now these two companies want to enter into an FSC certification group that will be managed by a third company (Type I group, shared responsibilities). This third company is the mother company of these 2 forest companies.
We think that they can be considered as classical group members managing their own lands and concessions.

Shall each small owner be considered/become a group member?

No, owners don´t have to become group members, as long as the manager has explicit authorization from the owner to manage the forest in compliance with the FSC P&C.

Code	INT-STD-01-001_05
Requirement (s)	Principle 9: Maintenance of High Conservation Value Forests; Criterion 1.6
Publication date	08. May 2013

Should the precautionary approach be applied to a decision concerning the sale of HCVF forest land which falls within the scope of an FSC FM/COC certificate to a different non-FSC certified legal entity?

FSC does not intend to regulate the sale of land containing HCVs by certified organizations or applicants, but it is expected that the organization will make every reasonable effort to safeguard the values and/or the area containing the values, including making the buyer aware of the values and measures to protect them.

Code	INT-STD-01-001_02
Requirement (s)	Criteria 1.6, 2.1.
Publication date	31. January 2012

Under what circumstances can Canadian Non Renewable Forest License (with a 5 year term) be certified?

According to FSC Principles and Criteria, a 5 year license wouldn´t be an impediment itself to achieve a Forest Management certificate. Nevertheless, long-term commitment to adhere to the FSC P&C in the Management Unit has to be guaranteed, together with clear evidence of long-term forest use rights to the land.

A statement of this long-term commitment shall be contained in a publicly available document made freely available. This document will also contain the commitments listed for the self-declaration statement required by FSC-POL-01-004 Policy for the Association of Organizations with FSC, for non-involvement in unacceptable activities.

The key factor is whether there is convincing evidence of management for the long-term stewardship of the forest. In evaluating long-term commitment to the FSC Principles and Criteria, FSC is looking for evidence of resources invested in long term management - for example in research, inventory, management planning, roading, controlled harvesting, post-harvest inventory and forest protection.

In evaluating long-term forest use rights to the land, FSC is looking for clear long-term use rights of the owner. These may be partially delegated to a responsible authority, such as a concessionaire, for a shorter or longer period. FSC is then looking for clear evidence of this delegation of authority, together with the owner's commitment that the delegated authority has the right to manage the land in compliance with the FSC P&C.

Code	INT-STD-01-001_01
Requirement (s)	Criterion 2.1
Publication date	04. July 2008

Can land possession rights be considered as sufficient evidence to demonstrate long-term forest use rights to the land in the context of Brazil?

Land possession rights can be considered as sufficient evidence to demonstrate long-term forest use rights to the land in the context of Brazil, provided that:

- the certificate holder (or applicant) can demonstrate to be in the process of obtaining formally registered land titles;
- the certificate holder can demonstrate the progress in obtaining formally registered land titles in each surveillance audit;
- there are no unresolved disputes of substantial magnitude over land tenure or use under possession rights (see Criterion 2.3);
- the land possession rights shall be transferred to formally registered land titles within a period of max. 5 years of including the land into the certificate.

Code	INT-STD-01-001_04
Requirement (s)	Criterion 5.6.
Publication date	07. September 2012

How is "permanently sustained" interpreted for Criterion 5.6 in relation to calculated AAC? Based on experience working with a number of approved FSC national FM standards, it is our understanding that "permanently sustained" does not preclude harvesting levels that in any one year or perhaps even multiple years exceed what would be classified as maximum average AAC.

Or in other words it is possible to be in conformance with Criterion 5.6 when short term annual harvest volumes exceed calculated AAC if it can be justified based on long term management objectives (e.g. shifting age class distribution to a normalized state)?

Yes, it is possible, if the AAC that has been calculated based on recognized methods for a period of years, usually ten years, is complied with. Or if in case of unforeseen circumstances, e.g. calamities or storms, the AAC is adjusted.

Code	INT-STD-01-001_09 (See also INT-STD-20-007_45)
Requirement (s)	Criterion 6.4 (in P&C V4), Criterion 6.5 (in P&C V5)
Publication date	03. June 2015; amended on 14. March 2016; update on 14. July 2017 to add clarification note; update on 24. January 2018 to modify wording in question a), replacing 'Management Unit' by 'the group' to clarify the original intent of the interpretation; Update on 23. July 2020 to add the question and answer on forest landscape and to remove the reference to P&C V4.

a) Can a SLIMF owner or group scheme meet set-aside requirements outside the group?
b) If so, does a SLIMF owner or group scheme providing financial and other assistance to existing conservation areas within the forest landscape, constitute compliance with criterion 6.4?
C) How is the forest landscape defined?

a) Yes, if there are insufficient or no representative samples areas within the Management Unit (MU), and under the following conditions:
• The MU is smaller than 50 ha;
• The Organization shall identify rare and threatened species and their habitats in the MU. When they exist although are insufficient in size, measures for their survival and viability shall be identified and put in place.
• The outside area is in the same forest landscape. • Sites to be conserved outside of the MU are representative samples of existing ecosystems.
• The outside area is not commercially harvested and is under a legal protection status, OR there is a binding contract between the Organization and the owner of the outside area to:
o Protect the area in its natural stage;
o Mark the boundaries of the area in the field and on maps;
o Allow certification bodies to access area for inspection.

b) Financial assistance alone does not constitute compliance with the requirements of criterion 6.5. Some conservation efforts have to be demonstrated within the MU. Other examples of conservation efforts may be presented to PSU for evaluation on a case by case basis.

c) For the purpose of this interpretation, the forest landscape is defined as the quaternary water catchment area. If defining the boundaries of a quaternary water catchment area is not feasible, other delineations for defining the forest landscape may be used, based on vegetation zones or other biophysical characteristics reflecting the natural conditions in the country.

Note: This interpretation does not eliminate the option for SLIMF owners to meet the requirement of min. 10% Conservation Area Network at the level of the group entity within a group certification (see: FSC-STD-20-007, clause 5.3.6).

Code	INT-STD-01-001_12
Requirement (s)	Criterion 6.4 (in P&C V4), Criterion 6.5 (in P&C V5)
Publication date	22. August 2016

In relation to the term "protected", please clarify:
a) How long-term are set-aside areas intended to be? Is a shift to new areas in short term appropriate and justifiable?
b) Can protection also include areas which are managed? If this is the case, to what extend is this acceptable?

a) The duration of "long-term" shall be related to the length of management plans defined by the national legislation of each country (usually 10-20 years, but not less than 10 years). A shift to new areas is acceptable only if it is justified to the CBs and shall be approved by them.
b) The protected areas can be managed only in relation to conservation objectives or health and safety measures due to regulatory obligations. The areas shall not be managed for commercial purposes.

Code	INT-STD-01-001_10
Requirement (s)	Criterion 6.10
Publication date	05. October 2015

An applicant for FM certification manages HCV 2 forests in Germany and operates sand mining areas. During the operation, standing stock is removed, sand is mined and after 5-10 years all forests are reforested with a higher ecological value.

a) What is the definition of conversion?
b) Is temporary conversion accepted??
c) Under which circumstances can a temporary conversion in HCVF be acceptable if the temporary change of land use is considered conversion in the context of FSC?

a) There is a definition for conversion in FSC-POL-01-004 (Policy for the association of organizations with FSC) and several references to this term in FSC normative documents. Currently the working group addressing Motion 12 (GA 2014) is working on a system-wide definition for conversion.
b) Conversion is only accepted if it complies with the criterion 6.10 (P&C V4) regardless of

its temporality.
c) In Germany, according to an interpretation of the German NFSS approved by PSU, limited and beneficial conversion in areas containing HCV´s is possible if:
• The value is maintained or enhanced (this needs to be demonstrated through impact assessment) and
• Only a very limited portion of the area of the HCV is affected and
• Conversion produce benefits for the FMU (This needs to be agreed in a process by the stakeholders as to what constitute beneficial values).
This interpretation only applies within the scope of the German NFSS, with which this interpretation is associated.

Code	INT-STD-01-001_07
Requirement (s)	Criterion 6.10
Publication date	11. September 2013

If conversion in circumstances other than compliance with FSC Criterion 6.10 cannot take place within an FSC-certified area, is the conversion of plantations to natural forest not permitted?

Criterion 6.10 refers to 'Forest conversion to plantations or non-forest land uses'. The formation of more natural conditions is not covered by this criterion.

There are no requirements for the formation of more natural conditions (e.g. from plantations to natural forest). This is OK as long as HCVs are maintained and not threatened.

Please, check the definition of 'conversion' in the Policy for Association (FSC-POL-01-004 V2-0).

Code	INT-STD-01-001_03
Requirement (s)	Criteria 10.8, 6.9.
Publication date	03. February 2012

Can a certificate holder continue to plant invasive species, such as black wattle (a highly invasive species) on a large scale in plantations established in 1930's?

No, these plantations are not allowed unless invasive impacts can be controlled and effective mitigation measures are in place.

Code	INT-STD-01-001_08
Requirement (s)	Criterion 10.9
Publication date	11. September 2013

Can areas converted from natural forests after 1994 become certified if the forest manager is actively restoring these sites toward natural conditions? Would it be possible to invoke FSC-ADV-31-001?

In general no, but there are 2 exceptional cases where certification in these areas may be allowed:

- Plantations established in areas converted from natural forest after November 1994 where sufficient evidence is submitted to the certification body that the manager/owner is not responsible directly or indirectly of such conversion (Criterion 10.9)
- If a restoration option has been approved and included in the National Standard.

Invoking FSC-ADV-31-001 is not possible. The Motion 18 from the GA 2011 requires the FSC to complete the Plantations Review.

FSC-STD-01-001 (V5-2) FSC PRINCIPLES AND CRITERIA FOR FOREST STEWARDSHIP

Code	INT-STD-01-001_15
Requirement (s)	Criteria 1.2 and 1.8
Publication date	02. August 2018

A potential certificate holder (CH) includes several management units (MUs) owned by different smallholders that don't have any responsibility on the forest management, as they have a long term agreement with a manager responsible for this.
The owners don't want to be included as group members in the certificate as adds administrative cost for them while they don't have any responsibility.
Based on interpretation INT-STD-01-001_06, if the smallholders can skip being group members, could this be a multiple MU?

As per INT-STD-01-001_06, the smallholders are not required to become group members, as long as the manager has explicit authorization from them to manage the forest in conformance with the FSC Principles and Criteria and all other applicable FSC requirements. In this case, multiple FM certification would applied.
Note. In the absence of such authorization, the FSC Standard for group entities in forest management groups (FSC-STD-30-005) would apply.

Code	INT-STD-01-001_11
Requirement (s)	Criterion 2.4 (in P&C V5)
Publication date	11. May 2016

Please give guidance regarding the applicability (to whom it applies) and the ways to proceed on different possible scenarios regarding Criterion 2.4 on FSC P&Cv5.

1. Applicability
• Applies to employees of The Organisation? Yes
• Applies to contractors working for The Organization? Yes.
• Applies to workers who are employed by harvesting company when timber is sold standing? Yes.
• Applies to community forests where community itself does work for less than minimum wage? Yes, this applies to the community forests as well. However, if workers are members of the community which manages the forest, they may agree on different wage levels as per FSC-STD-60-004 Clause 2.4.3.
• This Criterion does not apply for persons that are owners or part owners, or belong to the group of owners of the Management Unit. Examples could be family members in the case of small scale family owned Management Units or community members whose income in part or in total depends on the profits generated from the Management Unit.

NOTE:
Workers are defined in the P&C as: All employed persons including public employees as well as 'self-employed' persons. This includes part-time and seasonal employees, of all ranks and categories, including laborers, administrators, supervisors, executives, contractor employees as well as self-employed contractors and sub-contractors (Source: ILO Convention C155 Occupational Safety and Health Convention, 1981).

2. Scenarios
• As a minimum, the legal minimum wages need to be paid.

• If other types of wages (minimum forest industry standards, other recognized forest industry wage agreements, OR living wages) exist AND they are higher than the legal minimum, that higher wage type needs to be paid.
• If the legal minimum is higher than any of the other types of wages, the legal minimum wages need to be paid.
• Where no legal minimum wages exist, but industry minimum standards OR wage agreements OR living wages, the highest of these must be paid.
• Where none of these types of wages already exists, The Organization is required to establish the level of living wages through engagement with workers and pay these.

Code	INT-STD-01-001_13
Requirement (s)	Clause D.3
Publication date	30. January 2017

Can the Certification Bodies exclude non-productive forest (i.e. low productive forest, peatlands, rock outcrops, etc) from registering in the data base despite they are part of a Management Unit submitted for certification?

No, Certification Bodies can not exclude non- productive forest from registering in the database as all land cover types within the scope of the certificate shall count towards the 'ha' to be entered in the database. As stipulated in the preamble of P&C V5: "In terms of geographical space, the FSC Principles and Criteria apply generally to the entire geographic space inside the boundary of the Management Unit which is being submitted for (re)certification.''

Code	INT-STD-01-001_16
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2 Section D Preamble, Paragraph 3 Scope ADVICE-20-007-01 Clause 7
Publication date	17. December 2019

FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2 requires that in order to certify 'other vegetation types', a case by case judgement needs to be taken.

a) **To which vegetation types does this requirement apply?**
b) **Who is supposed to take this case by case judgement?**

Re a: This requirement applies to silvo-pastoral production systems, agroforestry, medium to long rotation coppice systems, oil palm plantations, as well as to cacao, coffee, tea and olives (this list is not fully inclusive).

Re b: Vegetation types as listed under item a) shall only be included in the scope of certification after prior formal approval by FSC International.

Code	INT-STD-01-001_14
Requirement (s)	F Glossary of Terms. Definition of Management Unit
Publication date	24. January 2018

Regarding the eligibility for multiple FMU certification, we understand that the holding company can either have ownership or management control.
With regards to management control, is it required to have a full management control or a partial management control with ability to influence decision making of the respective Management Units through a contractual relationship or a seat at the board?

The holding company (certificate holder) shall have full management control of the MUs to guarantee that decisions that lead the holding company to comply with the requirements of FSC certification are taken.

Code	INT-STD-01-001_17
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-01-001 V5 Criterion 1.8 FSC-STD-01-001 V4 Criterion 1.6 FSC-POL-01-004 Policy for the Association of Organizations with FSC FSC-POL-20-002 FSC Policy on Partial Certification of Large Ownerships
Publication date	28.October 2020

a) **Is a certification body (CB) expected to evaluate conformance with the Policy for Association (PfA)?**

No, CBs are not required to evaluate conformance with the PfA, neither within nor outside of the MU. This is done by FSC International.
However, unacceptable activities are also reflected in the FSC Principles and Criteria and are evaluated by CBs through the national standards.
Indicators in national standards referring to the PfA – or to conflicts with the Principles and Criteria on areas outside the MU – such as indicator 1.6.2 in FSC-STD-IDN-01-01-2013 for Indonesia, are not applicable for conformity assessments by CBs.

b) **Does a CB have to evaluate the FSC Policy on Partial Certification of Large Ownerships or relevant references to it in national standards?**

No. FSC is not requiring CBs to evaluate conformance with the Policy on Partial Certification of Large Ownerships. Conceptually this policy has been replaced by the PfA. Relevant references in national standards, such as indicator 1.6.3 in FSC-STD-IDN-01-01-2013 for Indonesia, are not applicable for conformity assessments by CBs.

Code	INT-STD-01-001_18
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2. Criterion 10.8 FSC-POL-30-001 V3.0. FSC Pesticides Policy. A Objective
Publication date	24. February 2021

Is the use of biological control agents expected to be minimized even when they are replacing chemical pesticides?

No. Biological control agents shall be prioritized over chemical pesticides. The overall use of biological control agents may increase when they replace the use of chemical pesticides. When biological control agents are used, the doses shall be managed according to the Integrated Pest Management plan to reduce the economic costs and the potential negative impacts to the environment and human health.

FSC-STD-01-001 (V5-3) FSC PRINCIPLES AND CRITERIA FOR FOREST STEWARDSHIP

Code	INT-STD-01-001_18 (also published under FSC-STD-20-001 with code INT-STD-20-001_50, and FSC-STD-UKR-01.1-2024 with code INT-STD-UKR-01.1-2024_01)
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-01-001 V5-3 FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship, Preamble, Section 5 FSC-STD-20-001 V4-0 General requirements for FSC accredited certification bodies Clauses 1.2.3. l); 1.4.6; 4.8.3 FSC-STD-UKR-01.1-2024 V 1-1 The FSC Forest Stewardship Standard for Ukraine, indicators 1.1.1 and 1.1.2
Publication date	29. January 2025

a) Can a CB grant forest management certification to a single Forestry Unit belonging to a branch "XXXXXXX Forest Office" of the State Specialized Forest Enterprise (SFE)?

Yes, a CB can grant certification to a single Forestry Unit belonging to a branch "XXXXXXX Forest Office" of the State Specialized Forest Enterprise (SFE), provided that the Forestry Unit:

1. Conforms with the FSC definition of The Organization and can take responsibility for decisions, policies and management activities related to the Management Unit as required by the Preamble, Section 5 in <FSC-STD-01-001 V5-3 FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship>,
2. Has organized the forest areas aimed to be certified as a single or multiple Management Units (MU) according to the FSC definition of a MU (see Glossary of Terms in <FSC-STD-01-001 V5-3 FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship>, and
3. Demonstrates conformity with the FSC-STD-UKR-01.1-2024 V 1-1 The FSC Forest Stewardship Standard for Ukraine.

No later than by the next scheduled evaluation, the CB shall evaluate the consequences of the change of scope of the certification and reflect the new name and structure of The Organization as specified in Clauses 1.2.3. l); 1.4.6 and 4.8.3 of <FSC-STD-20-001 V4-0 General requirements for FSC accredited certification bodies>.

NOTE 1: During the time period when the CB is evaluating the changes and circumstances affecting certification, and no later than by the next scheduled evaluation, the existing certification granted to the branches of SFE "Forests of Ukraine" remains valid.
NOTE 2: The legal registration of the SFE "Forests of Ukraine" extends to the units it has established, including Forestry Units.

b) Are CBs in Ukraine expected to require their clients "SFE Forests of Ukraine, branch XXXXXXX Forest Office, Forestry Unit XXXXXXX" to sign the most recent version of the 'License Agreement for the FSC Certification Scheme', in response to the reorganisation and changes in the structure of the SFE "Forests of Ukraine"?

Yes, in response to the changes in the structure and legal ownership of the State Specialized Forest Enterprise "Forests of Ukraine", the CB shall require The Organization within a period of two (2) months to enter into and hold the most recent version of the 'License Agreement for the FSC Certification Scheme', as well as ensure that the signed agreements uniformly identify the contracting party according to the following example: "SFE Forests of Ukraine, branch XXXXXXX Forest Office, Forestry Unit XXXXXXX" .

FSC-STD-01-003 (V1-0) SLIMF ELEGIBILITY CRITERIA

Code	INT-STD-01-003_01
Requirement (s)	Clause 2.1
Publication date	04. July 2008

What is the "area" referred to in this clause?

The area of a small forest shall be defined in relation to the production forest area. This means that permanent protection areas and areas with other uses within the forest management unit that are clearly indicated in the Management Plan and on the ground will not be considered when calculating the size of the unit that is applying to be classified as a SLIMF.

Code	INT-STD-01-003_05
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-01-003 Clause 2.1 FSC-STD-01-001 Management Unit' definition
Publication date	24. September 2019

We are facing a situation where we are asked to quote for a group scheme and where they want the entire group to be considered as SLIMF. Some of the members however own more than one property and whereas each individual property is below 100 ha, the total area of all properties owned by such a member would exceed the 100ha limit. Would it be possible to enter each property individually into the scheme, which means we will have a member in the scheme with more than one property, but it will remain SLIMF since each individual property does not exceed the SLIMF limit?

Yes, if each 'property' qualifies as a 'Management Unit' (MU) according to FSC's definition and does not exceed the SLIMF limit.

FSC certification does not operate on the concept of 'properties', but on 'Management Units'. If in the above example all properties are equal to MUs, then all MUs below 100ha qualify as SLIMF, even if owned by one person or company. If properties in the above example are just sub-units of a MU, this is not possible. The MU as per FSC definition is what counts.

Code	INT-STD-01-003 _03
Requirement (s)	Clause 3.1
Publication date	14. March 2016

Where fuelwood is harvested in a multi-use production system and calculation of the mean annual increment (MAI) is irrelevant to the sustainable harvest of branch wood, can an alternative method be used to confirm low intensity management?

Yes, it is recognized that MAI may not be appropriate for all silvicultural systems. Justification for an alternative SLIMF definition may be submitted to the closest FSC entity (e.g. National Office) for consideration.

Code	INT-STD-01-003_02
Requirement (s)	Clause 3.1.a
Publication date	05. September 2014

One of the requirements to be eligible to be a SLIMF is that the rate of harvesting is less than 20% of the mean annual increment (MAI) within the total production forest area of the unit.
Can the rate of harvesting be considered as an average? A potential client does not harvest every year, so the yearly harvested volume can vary greatly, but on average, he qualifies as low intensity.

Yes, it can be considered an average. The harvesting rate has to be less than 20% of the MAI during the period of validity of the certificate.

Code	INT-STD-01-003_04
Requirement (s)	Clause 3.1
Publication date	30. January 2017

In community forestry, when timber is used for subsistence (e.g. building houses, firewood) but not sold externally,

a) **For this specific case, is it possible to consider the MUs as SLIMF for low intensity, harvesting less than 5000 m3/year but with the harvest up to 60% of the MAI? Background information: due to the earthquake, there is a high demand for timber for construction, but actually the MPs allowed for this rate of harvest from before this happened. Having entered in a conservation area the requirements is that the % of harvesting is reduced but it will still be more than 20% of MAI.**
b) **In general, do we have to consider at all the harvesting rate (both m3 and MAI) for this cases (timber not sold but for communities/local people use)?**

a) No, it is not possible to consider the MU as SLIMF even if the total harvesting is less than 5.000m3/year because the standard FSC-STD-01-003 for SLIMF eligibility requires that the harvesting intensity remain below 20 % of the MAI.
b) Yes, you have to consider the harvesting rate (both m3 and MAI) despite the timber is not sold but used by communities/local people use, because the certificate holder is responsible for all harvesting in management unit.

FSC-STD-01-004 (V1-0) FSC REGULATORY MODULE

Code	INT-STD-01-004_01
Requirement (s)	FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0, Terms and Definitions (conversion) FSC-STD-01-004 V1-0, Clause 1.1.1 a) FSC-STD-01-001 V5-3, Criteria 10.1 and 10.9 FSC-STD-60-004 V2-1, Glossary of Terms (conversion) ADVICE-20-007-24, Clause 1
Publication date	01 July 2024

FSC definition of conversion covers lasting changes of natural forest cover or High Conservation Value areas, induced by human activity. Does FSC address non-human induced deforestation?

Yes, Criterion 10.9 in <FSC-STD-01-001 FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship> requires The Organization to assess risks and implement activities to reduce potential negative impacts from natural hazards.

Examples of natural hazards that may induce deforestation include drought, fires, landslides, storms, diseases, etc. The Organization prevents and mitigates risks by, among others, having management plans in place, integrated pest management, monitoring systems, managing forests for resilience, etc., which makes FSC an effective measure to reduce the likelihood and impact of non-human induced deforestation. In addition, Criterion 10.1 of <FSC-STD-01-001 FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship> requires The Organization to regenerate vegetation cover in a timely fashion, by natural or artificial regeneration methods, to pre-harvesting or more natural conditions after harvest or in accordance with the management plan. However, The Organization is not necessarily obliged to restore values that have been affected by natural disasters or by climate change (see definition of restoration).

To address the scenario of non-human induced deforestation **ADVICE-20-007-24 Deforestation-free products from FSC certified management units** prohibits the sale of forest products resulting from conversion of natural forests or lasting transformation of plantations into agricultural use that is not human induced (e.g., following a natural disaster) as FSC certified.

Code	INT-STD-01-004_02
Requirement (s)	FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0, Terms and Definitions (degradation) FSC-STD-01-001 V5-3, Criteria 6.9 and 10.1 FSC-STD-01-004 V1-0, Terms and Definitions (degradation) FSC-STD-60-004 V2-1, Glossary of Terms (degradation) ADVICE-20-007-02 V1-0, Clauses 1 and 2 ADVICE-20-007-24 V1-0, Clause 3
Publication date	01 July 2024

EUDR defines 'forest degradation' as: structural changes to forest cover, taking the form of the conversion of:
a) primary forests or naturally regenerating forests into plantation forests or into other wooded land; or
b) primary forests into planted forests.
This definition is different from the FSC definition on degradation. Does wood sourced from an FSC certified management unit meet the requirements of being produced without inducing forest degradation as per the EUDR definition?

Yes, despite the fact that FSC and the EUDR have adopted different definitions for the term degradation, FSC ensures that wood sourced from an FSC certified management unit do not induce forest degradation after 31 December 2020 as required by the EUDR.

Background:
Based on the EUDR definition of degradation, wood that has been harvested from the forest inducing any of the following five conversion scenarios is prohibited:
1. Conversion of primary forests into plantation forests,
2. Conversion of primary forests into other wooded land,
3. Conversion of naturally regenerating forests into plantation forests,
4. Conversion of naturally regenerating forests into other wooded land,
5. Conversion of primary forests into planted forests.

NOTE: In the context of this interpretation, the term conversion in the above scenarios is per the EUDR definition.

For scenarios 1), 2) and 5):
ADVICE-20-007-02 Certification of primary forests under <FSC-DIR-20-007 FSC Directive on FSC Forest Management Evaluations> states that primary forest may be certified within the FSC system when its management is in conformity with the requirements of the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard.

The definition of primary forests is covered by the FSC definition of natural forests, thus Criterion 6.9 of <FSC-STD-01-001 FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship> covers primary forests, regulating the conversion of primary forests to plantation forests and to other wooded land.

The definition of conversion includes also gradual forest degradation, i.e., changes significantly and negatively affecting its species composition, structure and/or function, and reducing the ecosystem's capacity to supply products, support biodiversity and/or deliver ecosystem services.

<ADVICE-20-007-02 Certification of primary forests> has been revised to clarify how FSC requirements prevent the change of primary forests to planted forests.

For scenarios 3) and 4):
In the FSC system, the characteristics a) to c) of the term "naturally regenerating forest" are covered by the FSC term and definition of "natural forests". Criterion 6.9 of <FSC-STD-01-

001 FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship> regulates the conversion of natural forests to plantations or to non-forest land-use.

The EUDR term “other wooded land” largely corresponds to the FSC term and definition on “non-forest land use”, which is, however, broader as it does not exclude land that is predominantly under agricultural or urban land use.

The characteristic d) (naturally regenerated trees of introduced species), however, is not covered by the FSC term and definition of “natural forests” as it refers to a forest area in which all or almost all the trees are native species. See under section “Naturally regenerating forest’ how FSC Interpretation INT-STD-01-004_05 and <ADVICE-20-007-24 Deforestation-free products from FSC certified management units> address these specific conversion scenarios.

Code	INT-STD-01-004_03
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-01-001 V5-3, Glossary of Terms (forest) FSC-STD-01-004 V1-0, Terms and Definitions (forest)
Publication date	01 July 2024

FSC defines ‘forest’ as a tract of land dominated by trees. Is this aligned with the definition of forest by EUDR?

Yes, FSC does not specify minimum thresholds in terms of area or tree height in its forest definition. Regarding canopy cover, the FSC definitions of ‘natural forest’ and ‘plantation’ specify that it includes a range of forest types, from woodlands and savannas to boreal, temperate and tropical primary forests, some of them with canopies characterized by canopy covers starting at 10%.

Code	INT-STD-01-004_04
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-01-004 V1-0, Clause 1.1.1 a) ADVICE-20-007_24 V1-0, Clauses 1 to 5
Publication date	01 July 2024

In Regulation (EU) 2023/1115, ‘deforestation-free’ is defined as:
a) that the relevant products contain, have been fed with or have been made using, relevant commodities that were produced on land that has not been subject to deforestation after 31 December 2020; and
b) in the case of relevant products that contain or have been made using wood, that the wood has been harvested from the forest without inducing forest degradation after 31 December 2020.
Do forest products sourced from an FSC certified management unit meet the criteria to be considered 'deforestation-free' as defined by the Regulation?

Yes, with the enforcement of **ADVICE-20-007-24 Deforestation-free products from FSC certified management units,** forest products originating from an FSC-certified management unit and sold with an FSC claim can be considered 'deforestation-free' as defined by the Regulation.

Code	INT-STD-01-004_05
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-01-004 V1-0, Clause 1.1.1 a) FSC-STD-01-001 V5-3, Criterion 6.9 ADVICE-20-007-24 V1-0, Clause 3
Publication date	01 July 2024

How does FSC address conversion of naturally regenerating forests into plantation forests or into other wooded land?

The characteristics of a 'naturally regenerating forest' according to EUDR are:
a) forests for which it is not possible to distinguish whether planted or naturally regenerated;
b) forests with a mix of naturally regenerated native tree species and planted or seeded trees, and where the naturally regenerated trees are expected to constitute the major part of the growing stock at stand maturity;
c) coppice from trees originally established through natural regeneration;
d) naturally regenerated trees of introduced species.

Characteristics a) to c) fall within the scope of the FSC definition of "natural forests" and their conversion is regulated by Criterion 6.9 of <FSC-STD-01-001 FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship>.

The conversion scenarios related to characteristic d), naturally regenerating forests composed predominantly of trees of introduced species, are addressed by <ADVICE-20-007-24 Deforestation-free products from FSC certified management units>. It also provides an explanatory note why the removal of invasive species and potential subsequent planting of other, non-invasive species in the interest of protection or ecosystem restoration is not considered conversion under the respective clause in the advice note.

Code	INT-STD-01-004_06
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-01-004 V1-0, Clause 1.1.1 a) ADVICE-20-007-02 V1-0, Terms and definitions (planted forest) ADVICE-20-007-02 V1-0, Clauses 1 and 2
Publication date	01 July 2024

In EUDR, 'planted forest' means forest predominantly composed of trees established through planting and/or deliberate seeding, provided that the planted or seeded trees are expected to constitute more than 50% of the growing stock at maturity; it includes coppice from trees that were originally planted or seeded.
Does FSC use the term 'planted forest' and how is 'planted forest' defined in the FSC system?

Depending on the intensity of management as well as the different purposes for growth, the EUDR definition for 'planted forest' (adopted from FAO (2023)) overlaps with FSC definitions of plantation and natural forest.

According to FAO's explanation of the definition, 'planted forests' can resemble natural ecological processes to a greater or lesser extent. There is a trend towards referring to 'planted forest' of exotic species as 'plantation forests' (with single or few species, even age class, uniform planting density), which would be equivalent with the FSC definition of 'plantation'.

Meanwhile, 'planted forests' of native species are forms of 'semi-natural forests' or 'modified natural forests' (depending on degree of naturalness, including mixed species and age

classes and variable planting density), which would be equivalent with the FSC definition of ‘natural forest’.

Therefore, ‘planted forest’ can be considered belonging to the 'natural forest' definition, as long as the forest does not meet the FSC definition of ‘plantation’.

In the context of EUDR, the term ‘planted forest’ is of relevance under the scenario of ‘forest degradation’ that addresses conversion of primary forests into planted forests.

FSC has introduced the term ‘planted forest’ in <ADVICE-20-007-02 Certification of primary forests> to ensure alignment between EUDR and FSC requirements regarding the conversion of primary forest to planted forests.

Code	INT-STD-01-004_07
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-01-004 V1-0, Clause 1.1.1 a) FSC-STD-60-004 V2-1, Glossary of Terms (non-forest land-use) ADVICE-20-007-24 V1-0, Terms and definitions (other wooded land)
Publication date	01 July 2024

Does FSC use the term ‘other wooded land’ and is there a term comparable to this definition in the FSC system?

FSC has introduced the term in <ADVICE-20-007_24 Deforestation-free products from FSC certified management units> to ensure alignment between EUDR and FSC requirements regarding the conversion scenario of ‘naturally regenerating forests’ to ‘other wooded land’. The FSC term, however, is wider as it refers to any land not classified as forest, while the EUDR term excludes land that is predominantly under agricultural or urban land use.

Code	INT-STD-01-004_08 (also published under FSC-STD-40-004 with code INT-STD-40-004_71 and under FSC-STD-40-005 with code INT-STD-40-005_35)
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-01-004 V1-0, Terms and Definition, Clause 1.1.1b) FSC-STD-01-001 V5-3, Criterion 1.5 FSC-STD-60-004 V2-1, Annex A
Publication date	01 July 2024

Is compliance with the relevant legislation of the country of production as per EUDR covered by FSC requirements?

Yes, for forest management certification, Principle 1 of the <FSC-STD-01-001 FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship> requires The Organization to comply with all applicable laws, regulations and nationally-ratified international treaties, conventions and agreements. The requirement for Free, Prior and Informed Consent for Indigenous Peoples is covered by Principle 3.

Further details on the minimum list of applicable laws, regulations and nationally-ratified international treaties, conventions and agreements that Standard Developers have to include in the Forest Stewardship Standard is reflected in Annex A of <FSC-STD-60-004 International Generic Indicators>.

For Chain of Custody, as per Clause 6.1 of the <FSC-STD-40-004 Chain of Custody Certification>, “the organization shall ensure that its FSC-certified and controlled wood products or timber products conform to all applicable timber legality legislation." It also further elaborates that trade and customs laws include: "bans, quotas and other restrictions on the export of timber products (e.g., bans on the export of unprocessed logs or rough-sawn lumber), requirements for export licences for timber and timber products, official authorisation that entities exporting timber and timber products may require and taxes and duties applying to timber product exports.

For sourcing material without an FSC claim to be used as controlled material, the risk assessment indicators as per FSC-PRO-60-006b, as well as Annex A, Clause 3.6 of the <FSC-STD-40-005 Requirements for sourcing FSC Controlled Wood> requires the organizations to use the minimum list of applicable laws, regulations, nationally ratified international treaties, conventions, and agreements.

FSC-STD-20-002 (V3-0) STRUCTURE, CONTENT AND LOCAL ADAPTATION OF GENERIC FOREST STEWARDSHIP STANDARDS

Code	INT-STD-20-002_05
Requirement (s)	Clause 6.3
Publication date	20. April 2015

Is it necessary to conduct a stakeholder consultation when Accreditation Services International (ASI) requires a certification body (CB) to make modifications in the CB generic certification standard in order to comply with FSC Principles and Criteria (conversion rule or indigenous people rights)?

No, we consider this a correction and not a revision. Compliance with the FSC Principles and Criteria is mandatory and in this case additional stakeholder consultation is not required.

Code	INT-STD-20-002_04
Requirement (s)	Clause 6.3
Publication date	06. June 2014

a) Can certification bodies (CBs) test a new generic Forest Stewardship Standard before the 60-days consultation period has ended?
b) Can CBs acknowledge the results of this evaluation later on, under the pre-condition that no changes to the version submitted to public consultation and/or submitted to Accreditation Services International (ASI) for approval had to be made due to comments from stakeholder or ASI?

a) Yes, a draft standard can be field-tested during the consultation period.
b) No, according to FSC-STD-20-002 clause 6.4 CBs shall complete the process of local adaptation of its generic standard prior to the main evaluation site visits.

Code	INT-STD-20-002_03
Requirement (s)	Clauses 6.3, 6.4.
Publication date	04. May 2012

In a CB national standard, a new section has been included, regarding NTFP. Point 4 of ADVICE-20-007-05 states that "The certification body shall use standards prepared or adapted in the region for that NTFP, or it shall prepare its own NTFP standards by a process of national or regional consultation similar to the process currently used for the local adaptation of certification body generic standards (see FSC-STD-20-002). …"

1: Does "or" here mean that in this case the CB must undertake the consultation process as referred to in this norm, for the inclusion of this NTFP section to be in compliance?

2: If this is the case, must ASI not approve the standard (NTFP part) until this has been done, or would a minor NC with a timeline (1 year) for implementation be in line with the intent of the norm?

3: What does "similar" mean in point 4 of ADVICE-20-007-05? Which parts of the standards adaptation and stakeholder consultation process described in 6 and 7 of FSC-STD-20-002 could be excluded?

1. According to FSC-STD-20-002, clause 6.3, the revised standard shall be submitted to a public consultation for at least sixty days.

2. According to FSC-STD-20-002, clause 6.4, the CB shall complete the process of local adaptation of its generic standard, including the public consultation, prior to the main evaluation site visits.

3. The inclusion of NTFP requirements shall be considered as a revision of a CB Generic Standard, and shall follow all applicable requirements in FSC-STD-20-002

Code	INT-STD-20-002_02
Requirement (s)	Clause 6.3
Publication date	10. April 2012

1. We are currently in the revision process of our generic standard. Can we interpret the fact that we are in the revision process, therefore this is a repeated consultation, and so we only need a 30 day public consultation?

2. For repeated consultations in the same country (for different clients), does this mean we need to submit our generic standard for a 30 day public consultation before each audit? Why do we need to do a repeated consultation for different clients?

1. No, it is not possible to do a 30 day public consultation, because it´s the first time that the revised standard will be submitted to a public consultation. This consultation shall last for at least sixty days.

2. Yes, the generic standard has to be submitted for a formal consultation period of at least thirty days for repeated consultations in the same country (for different clients).

The reason is found in the Standard: NOTE: the consultation period is defined to ensure conformity of the certification body's process with consultation requirements as specified in the ISEAL Code of Good Practice for Setting Social and Environmental Standards.

Code	INT-STD-20-002_01
Requirement (s)	Clauses 9.1, 6.1.
Publication date	31. January 2012

Is it possible for a Certification Body (CB) to use an existing adapted generic standard produced by another CB? What is the situation once the CB has checked for non-conformities? Which are the consultation requirements?

Yes, but only under the following conditions: the existing adapted generic standard shall have the same scope (it shall be applied to the same area (in terms of a country or part of a country) and be limited to the same specific forest type); in addition to this, the CB that produced this generic standard shall agree with this use by providing a written approval.

If these conditions are not met, the CB would need to complete a new consultation process.

FSC-STD-20-006 (V3-0) STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION FOR FOREST EVALUATIONS

Code	INT-STD-20-006_03
Requirement (s)	Clause 2.3 h
Publication date	03. April 2020

Is it mandatory to consult, at least for main audit process, the international NGOs that are involved or have interest in respect of social or environmental aspects at national or regional level?

Yes, if the international NGO has requested to be contacted in respect of evaluations in a particular region or country even if this NGO is not based in the country of evaluation.

Code	INT-STD-20-006_01
Requirement (s)	Clause 2.6
Publication date	08. October 2014

Does clause 2.6 apply to re-evaluations for a new five years certification? The language in the clause only includes reference to main evaluations.

Yes, it applies. Clause 7.2 in FSC-STD-20-007 states that the re-evaluation shall follow the same procedures as for the main evaluation (except for some exceptions which does not include public consultation). Then clause 5.4.5 states that in the main evaluation the certification body procedures for the consultation shall comply with the requirements of FSC-STD-20-006 Stakeholder Consultation for Forest Evaluation. Therefore, it applies to both main evaluation and re-evaluation.

Code	INT-STD-20-006_07
Requirement (s)	Clause 2.6.c
Publication date	30. April 2025

To demonstrate conformity with Clauses 1.1 and 2.6.c) of FSC-STD-20-006 V3-0, is it sufficient for the certification body to provide high-level information to identified stakeholders about the location of the forest area to be assessed by, for example, informing the stakeholders about the region(s) the forest area is located in?

No, providing only high-level information, such as the region or administrative area where the forest is located, is not sufficient to meet the requirement of Clause 2.6.c).
The certification body shall ensure that stakeholders receive location details that enable them to meaningfully assess and provide feedback on the certificate holder's conformity, by providing maps (or links to online maps) or other adequate location information of the forest area (Management Unit) under assessment.

Code	INT-STD-20-006_04
Requirement (s)	Clauses 2.6 and 2.9
Publication date	20. May 2020

What shall the Certification Body do to meet the requirement in clause 2.9 of FSC-STD-20-006 and what are the requested timelines?

The certification body shall ensure that stakeholders have access to the information listed in FSC-STD-20-006 Clause 2.6, at least six (6) weeks prior to the main evaluation taking place. The certification body shall ensure that there is adequate opportunity for stakeholders to comment directly to the certification body. In areas where tensions with stakeholders are known to exist certification bodies shall carry out direct consultation with local and, where appropriate, national stakeholders.

Code	INT-STD-20-006_05
Requirement (s)	Clause 2.9 and 5.1
Publication date	24. February 2021

It is stated in clause 2.9 that '*The certification body may delegate some or all of the implementation of this communication to the applicant, but shall ensure that stakeholders have access to the information listed in the Clause 2.6, above, prior to the main evaluation taking place'*.

Shall the certification body keep records of stakeholder consultation (as per Clause 5.1) when the consultation has been delegated to the applicant managing SLIMF eligible Management Units (MUs) (as per clause 2.9)?

Yes, the certification body shall keep records of stakeholder consultation listed in FSC-STD-20-006 Clause 5.1, including consultations delegated to the applicant according to FSC-STD-20-006 Clause 2.9.

Code	INT-STD-20-006_02
Requirement (s)	Clause 3.2
Publication date	13. February 2015

FSC-STD-20-006, clause 3.2 reads: "Consultation and interviews with stakeholders (including workers, staff or subcontractors) shall be carried out in confidence if requested. Consultation and interviews shall therefore, necessarily, be carried out without the presence of the forest manager(s) and/or their representatives or any supervisors".
a) Does it mean that if the confidence is not requested by a stakeholder, the interview can be conducted with presence of company representatives and supervisors?
b) Is it sufficient that the auditor asks the interviewee, if he/she wants to stay in confidence or not?

a) The interview can be conducted with the presence of company representatives and supervisors if general issues are discussed, but as soon as sensitive or confidential information is subject of the conversation the interview shall be conducted without their presence, even if the interviewee did not request it.
b) The auditor shall always offer the opportunity that the interview is carried out in

confidence and this offer should be done when the supervisor is not present. Confidence refers not only to the content of the interview but also to the fact that the worker is providing feedback.

Code	INT-STD-20-006_06
Requirement (s)	Clause 5.1 INT-STD-20-007a_02
Publication date	24. June 2021

Is it always required to record the names and contact details of individuals and organisations consulted on the applicant's conformity with the requirements of the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard, even in situations where it is not considered culturally appropriate to formally record this information?

No, not always. In cases where individuals, organizations or communities have chosen not to have their names and contact details recorded when responding to FSC consultations, it is only required to record the type of stakeholder consulted (see Annex 1 of FSC-STD-20-006 for reference). The certification bodies shall respect all applicable data protection legislation when applying FSC-STD-20-006.

FSC-STD-20-007 (V3-0) FOREST MANAGEMENT EVALUATIONS

Code	INT-STD-20-007_30
Requirement (s)	Definition of group member
Publication date	16. June 2014

Is group certification applicable for large ownerships, which are divided into several management units? (E.g. a State forest)

Yes, according to the definition of group member in FSC-STD-20-007, the members of a group may be forest owners or forest managers. Therefore, the forest managers of the several management units may form a group.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_47 (also published under FSC-STD-40-004 with code INT-STD-40-004_37)
Requirement (s)	Definition 'Joint certification' of FSC-STD-20-007; Clause 2.4 of FSC-STD-40-004
Publication date	07 February 2018

Can wood be considered as FSC-certified in cases where an organization (e.g. a logger) buys non-certified standing wood that is afterwards included in the scope of a FM/CoC certification?

Yes, the wood may be considered as FSC-certified under the following conditions:

- the Forest Management Unit has to be FM/CoC certified at the time of harvesting
- the seller (FM/CoC organization) provides the buyer (CoC organization) with supplementary documentation in accordance with Clause 5.7 of FSC-STD-40-004 V3-0.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_17 (also published under FSC-STD-30-005 with code INT-STD-30-005_04)
Requirement (s)	Section D
Publication date	28. November 2013

Regarding to special or adapted requirements for Type II groups:

1. Can CBs certify RMUs as single FMU certificate?
2. If 30-005 is applicable, which are the requirements for RMUs (group entity but also group members) if group members have almost no rights and responsibilities?

1. No, the RMU can be used as the basis for sampling as if it were a single FMU certificate, but it has to comply with the rest of requirements for groups and be certified as a group.

2. RMUs shall comply with all the applicable requirements in FSC-STD-30-005 (V1-0).

Code	INT-STD-20-007_18
Requirement (s)	Section D, Clause 1.5
Publication date	28. November 2013

A large remote plantation in Tanzania includes extensive infrastructure (housing, hospital, sawmill, processing plant).

1. What aspects of these operations should be assessed within the scope of the FM/CoC operation (as distinct from a separate CoC certificate)?
2. What if the sawmill fails to get the CoC certification?

1. The scope of FM/CoC certification includes the assessment of forest management and the tracking and tracing system of forest products (incl. NTFPs) within the forest management unit up to the forest gate.
If the housing and hospital are within the FMU and linked to the forest management activities and the Organization has directly or indirectly responsibility, they have to be assessed according to the FM standards.

Primary or secondary processing facilities associated with the forest management enterprise shall be assessed according to the CoC standards, with the exception of log cutting or de-barking units and small portable sawmills associated with the forest management enterprise. The sawmill and the processing plant shall be assessed according to the CoC standards.

2. If the sawmill is eligible to be included in the scope of FM/CoC certificate and fails to comply with CoC requirements, the products coming out of the sawmill are not eligible to carry the FSC Logo.
If the sawmill is not within the scope of FM/CoC certificate, it requires its own CoC certification. Failure to comply with the applicable CoC requirements would not allow issuing a CoC certificate.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_11
Requirement (s)	Section D
Publication date	06. February 2012. Updated on 06. May 2022 to remove references to CoC

Can any standing stock that is felled in the period between the main evaluation and the date the certificate is issued, may then be sold as certified after the certificate had been issued?

Yes, with the conditions specified in FSC-STD-20-007:

In the case of joint Forest Management and Chain of Custody certification, timber that had been felled prior to the issue of a certificate, but which has not yet been sold by the forest management enterprise may be sold as certified if it was felled in the same calendar year or harvesting period and if the main evaluation did not reveal any major nonconformity.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_09 (also published under FSC-DIR-20-007 with code INT-DIR-20-007_01)
Requirement (s)	Section D.
Publication date	31. January 2012

Can a Certification Body (CB) certify a young plantation as Forest Management (FM) only (instead of FM/CoC (Chain of Custody))?

No, plantations must have an FM/CoC certificate. They are considered as commercial operations and the aim of the forest management is to sell timber. According to FSC-STD-20-007, "...Forest products must be covered by a valid Chain of Custody certificate, or by a joint Forest Management/Chain of Custody certificate, in order to be eligible to carry the FSC Logo and to enter into further chains of custody".

In accordance with Advice-20-007-05 in FSC-DIR-20-007, whenever the aim of the forest management is to sell timber, non timber forest products or ecosystem services, there is need to have a CoC certificate or a joint FM/CoC certificate issued by an FSC-accredited certification body which includes the specified product(s) within its scope.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_62
Requirement (s)	Section D and Clause 5.3.2
Publication date	02. September 2021

According to the the definition a Resource Management Unit (RMU) is a "set of FMUs managed by the same managerial body (e.g. the same resource manager). In the case of small operations, RMUs may be used as the basis for sampling."
Can RMUs also be used as the basis for sampling calculated according to clause 5.3.2 in case of multiple FMU certificates?

No, the RMU concept has its origin in the FSC-STD-30-005 *Forest Management Groups* standard and is only applicable for FM, FM/CoC and CW/FM group certificates.
It allows that some management units are included under an RMU, where the resource manager has assumed responsibility for ensuring conformity with all applicable FSC normative requirements on behalf of the forest owner.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_55
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-20-007 V3-0 Section 1 and Clause 5.4.3 FSC-STD-20-001 V4-0 Clause 1.4.6 and Clause 4.8.3
Publication date	19.June. 2019

Is it possible to add new forest lands (either complete management units (MUs) or individual sites) to the scope of a single or multiple FM/CoC certificate before the next on-site surveillance audit?

Yes, in principle they can be added to the scope of the certificate before the next on-site surveillance audit. This is considered a change in scope and needs to be in line with FSC-STD-20-001 V4-0 Clause 1.4.6 and Clause 4.8.3.

Thus, it's the responsibility of the CB to decide whether an on-site audit is required before approving the change in scope, based on a risk-based analysis that takes into account the following:

- FSC-STD-20-007 V3-0 Section 1: a forest management certificate provides assurance that there is no major failure in the conformity with the requirements of the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard within the scope of the certificate; and

- FSC-STD-20-007 V3-0 Clause 5.4.3: sites for inspection shall be selected based on an evaluation of the critical points of risk in the management system.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_34
Requirement (s)	Clause 1.5
Publication date	21. April 2015

In joint FM/CoC certificates including primary or secondary processing facilities,
a) Shall the number of major non-conformities for FM evaluation and COC evaluation be considered cumulative or will they be handled separately within the same certificate?
b) In the main evaluation and re-evaluation, will a major non-conformity at processing unit result in a precondition for joint FM/COC certificate or only a pre-condition for COC part of the scope?
c) In a surveillance evaluation, will four major non-conformities for FM evaluation and one major non-conformity for COC evaluation constitute a suspension of the entire FM/COC certificate?

a) This is a single certificate and therefore major non-conformities for FM evaluation and CoC evaluation shall be considered cumulative.
However, suspension is defined as a temporary invalidation of the FSC certification for all or part of the specified scope of attestation. Consequently suspension of a part of the scope would be possible if all major non-conformities relate only to one part of the scope (FM or CoC).
b) A major non-conformity at any part of the scope will result in a precondition for the certificate.
c) Yes, if the five major non-conformities relate to both FM and CoC evaluation, partial suspension of the scope is not possible.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_26
Requirement (s)	Clause 1.5
Publication date	06. June 2014

For situations where it is allowed to include processing facilities in the scope of joint FM/CoC certificates, can FSC CoC multisite also be applied (if all other conditions are met)?

Yes, in situations where primary or secondary processing facilities can be included in the scope of an FM/CoC certificate and it is required auditing them against the applicable CoC standard(s), FSC-STD-40-003 may also be applied.
(Note: See all conditions in previous interpretation on clause 1.5 from 28th November 2013).

Code	INT-STD-20-007_20
Requirement (s)	Clause 1.5.
Publication date	28. November 2013

According to FSC-STD-20-007, primary or secondary processing facilities associated with the forest management enterprise shall be inspected for conformity with the applicable CoC standard(s), and a separate report which meets the requirements of FSC-STD-20-011 Annex 1 shall be prepared.

Are there any further definitions or criteria (concerning size, number of workers, quantity of processed material, permanent vs. mobile facilities, permanent or occasional workers in charge of processing) to define the "processing facility"? If so, please specify.

No, there is no further definition or criteria in FM or CoC standards. Log cutting or de-barking units and small portable sawmills associated with the forest management enterprise are an exception to this clause and they can be evaluated as part of the 'normal' forest evaluation procedures. Small sawmills which are only in use temporarily or log chipping units also do not require a separate CoC evaluation and report.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_19
Requirement (s)	Clause 1.5
Publication date	28. November 2013

Can a FM/CoC certificate include primary or secondary processing facilities?

No, primary or secondary processing facilities associated with the forest management enterprise shall be inspected for conformity with the applicable CoC standard(s), a separate report which meets the requirements of FSC-STD-20- 011 Annex 1 shall be prepared and a separate CoC certificate shall be issued.

This does not apply to log cutting or de-barking units and small portable sawmills associated with the forest management enterprise. They can be evaluated as part of the 'normal' forest evaluation procedures.

Exception: It's possible to exceptionally include processing facilities in the FM/CoC certificate scope, if all of the following conditions are met:

- it is owned or managed by the Organization holding the joint certificate;
- the processing plant procures all its supplies from a certified Management Unit within the scope of the certificate, i.e. it does not buy in certified timber from other certificates;
- the processing plant is audited against the applicable CoC standard(s);
- a separate CoC report is prepared meeting CoC reporting requirements;
- the AAF is calculated separately for the forest area and the processing plant.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_04
Requirement (s)	Clause 1.5 NOTE
Publication date	19. July 2010

Would a separate CoC evaluation and report be required for mobile wood chippers, where the chips are produced in the FMU?

No. This would not be required. FSC-STD-20-007 V3 does not include woodchips specifically. This should be treated the same as for 'small portable sawmills.'

Code	INT-STD-20-007_61
Requirement (s)	Clause 1.5
Publication date	28.October 2020

Would a separate CoC evaluation and report be required for small portable charcoal kilns located within the management unit?

No, this is not required for small portable charcoal kilns processing wood from the same certified Management Unit (MU). This should be treated the same as for small portable sawmills (see note to Clause 1.5).

Code	INT-STD-20-007_35
Requirement (s)	Sections 3, 5, 7
Publication date	24. July 2015; 07.Nov 2018 updated to clarify that the the interpretation applies also to multiple FM.

An Organization will leave an existing FM group or multiple FM valid certificate and switch to a single certificate. Shall the upcoming assessment be made according to a pre-evaluation, a main evaluation or a re-evaluation?

Former members of groups are considered applicants for certification if they leave the group and apply for a single certificate.
A pre-evaluation may be waived, even if required by 20-007 section 3, if the upcoming assessment is done no later than 12 months of the Organization leaving the group.
In that case, the assessment shall be conducted following the requirements of a main evaluation.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_29
Requirement (s)	Section 3
Publication date	06. June 2014

Is there a time limit beyond which a pre-evaluation expires and another one is required?

The results of the pre-evaluation are valid for a period of 24 months from the date of finishing the on-site audit of the pre-evaluation. After this period, a new pre-evaluation shall be carried out.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_28
Requirement (s)	Section 3
Publication date	06. June 2014

Is it accepted to have a pre-evaluation from a certification body (CB) and then a main evaluation from a different CB?

Yes, but the second CB needs to have access to the results of the pre-evaluation and the results must still be valid (i.e. not older than 24 months). Otherwise, a new pre-evaluation is required.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_02
Requirement (s)	Section 3
Publication date	04. July 2008

Do Pre-Evaluations require on-site visits?

The implementation of the requirements listed in FSC-STD-20-007 V3-0 Section 3 (Pre-Evaluation) requires an on-site audit to credible conduct the evaluation of the management system and the gap analysis.

Code	INT-STD-20-007 _43
Requirement (s)	Section 3
Publication date	08. June 2017

Is it allowed to use the draft of a National Forest Stewardship Standard (P&C V-5) at the pre-assessment, and the National Forest Stewardship Standard (P&C V-4) at the main evaluation (without having to repeat the pre-assessment with the old standard)? Note. This is in case the National Forest Stewardship Standard according to V5 is not approved and effective by the time a main evaluation is needed.

Yes, in this case it is allowed to use the draft National Forest Stewardship Standard (P&C V-5) at pre-assessment, and then the National Forest Stewardship Standard (P&C V-4) at main assessment.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_31
Requirement (s)	Clause 3.1.1
Publication date	08. October 2014

A certificate holder certified to the Controlled Wood standard for Forest Management Enterprises (FSC-STD-30-010) is seeking to upgrade to a Forest Management certificate. The certificate meets the requirements in Clause 3.1.1 for a mandatory pre-evaluation. Would it be possible to waive the pre-evaluation based on the level of preparedness from the Controlled Wood certificate and proceed directly to the Forest Management main evaluation?

Yes, we consider the Controlled Wood certificate as a sufficient guaranty that the major gaps or likely problems regarding the requirements of the standard(s) have been identified and that there is a familiarity between the certification body, forest management enterprise and the requirements of the standard to be used in the main evaluation. Therefore, it may replace it. However, this is optional and pre-evaluations may still be conducted at the discretion of the certification body or the company.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_08
Requirement (s)	Clause 3.1.1
Publication date	08. December 2011

What is the definition of 'Large' (enterprises) in FM Certification?

Clause 3.1.1 refers to the following as 'large':

a) Plantations larger than 10,000 ha;
b) All non-plantation forest types larger than 50,000 hectares, unless the whole area meets the requirements for classification as a "low intensity managed forest".

Code	INT-STD-20-007_15
Requirement (s)	Annex 1. Clause 3.4.
Publication date	11. September 2013

In an FM Group comprised of SLIMF FMUs grouped in a Resource Management Unit (RMU), what is the basis for sampling: the FMUs or the RMU?

The RMU concept applies to sets of SLIMFs managed by the same managerial body applying the same forest management concept. The RMU may be used as the basis for sampling. Sampling within an RMU shall be conducted in accordance to Clause 5.4.2 in a main- and re-evaluation and in accordance to Clause 6.3 in a surveillance evaluation. Consequently, it is up to the auditor(s) to select the sites for evaluation, provided that a sufficient variety and number of sites within the RMU are visited.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_46 (also published with code INT-STD-20-001_24)
Requirement (s)	Sections 3, 5 and 7
Publication date	24. January 2018

FM group members (sub-group A) will leave an existing FM group (B) with a valid certificate and switch to / re-establish a separate group certificate for A, staying with the same certification body. A hold a group certificate in the past before merging with B.

a) Shall the upcoming assessment be made according to a pre-evaluation, a main evaluation or a re-evaluation?
b) Are peer reviews required for A, who have been certified since 15 years and who were peer-reviewed 15 years ago?

a) Former members of groups are considered applicants for certification if they leave the group and apply for a new certificate.
As the pre-evaluation is conducted to determine the applicant's readiness for their main evaluation, in this scenario a pre-evaluation may be waived, even if required by FSC-STD-20-007 Section 3, if the upcoming assessment is done no later than 12 months of the group members leaving the group.
In that case, the assessment shall be conducted following the requirements of a main evaluation.
b) Yes, the certification body is required to submit the evaluation report for peer review following the requirements in FSC-STD-20-001 V4-0 EN Section 4.4 Audit review.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_07
Requirement (s)	Clause 5.3.1
Publication date	08. December 2011

Forest types (natural/ semi-natural vs. plantation) – are these the only forest types to be used for 'like' FMUs?

Yes. These are the only forest types. However, there are other categories to consider as 'like' FMUs.
The categories are those mentioned in FSC-STD-20-007 V3-0 Clause 5.3.1:

- Natural/semi-natural
- Plantation
- Those defined by the national standards
- Size of FMUs

Code	INT-STD-20-007_50
Requirement (s)	Clause 5.2.1 Note
Publication date	15.June.2018

According the note in clause 5.2.1, a fully documented management system is expected for large enterprises while a system based on verbal descriptions and simple documentation may be sufficient to implement the requirements of the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard for small scale or low intensity enterprises.
Does 5.2.1 impose additional documentation requirements for certificate holders beyond the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard?

No, the requirements the certificate holders (CH) have to comply with have to be included in the standards and procedures targeted to the CH, such as the Forest Stewardship Standard, the Standard for Group Entities in Forest Management Groups (FSC-STD-30-005) or the Pesticides Derogation Procedure (FSC-PRO-30-001).
FSC-STD-20-007 is not targeted to CHs. The objective of this standard is to clarify the principles to be followed by certification bodies when sampling management units and sites, and integrating the observations to come to a reliable certification decision.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_40
Requirement (s)	Clause 5.3.1
Publication date	03. June 2016

Are there any possible exemptions of the requirement 5.3.1 of FSC-STD-20-007? Especially if the formation of additional set of like FMUs will lead to a concentration of resources on one FMU and thus not leading to representative sampling.

Can we put an FMU into another (higher) size class unless the total sample is not reduced?

CBs are allowed to group FMU to another higher size class provided the total sample is not reduced.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_36
Requirement (s)	Clause 5.3.2
Publication date	24. July 2015

In regard to FSC-STD-20-007, 5.3.2, why do certification bodies (CBs) need to calculate the sampling based on the whole number of forest management units (FMU) in the scope of certificate, instead of on the number of FMUs within the set of 'like" FMUs? It increases a lot the sampling in each set and it is not clear why the number of FMUs from one set should influence the sampling number in another set.

We accept that for multiples FMUs the calculation can be done considering "y" as being the number of FMUs within the set of 'like" FMUs.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_44 (also published with code INT-STD-30-005_08)
Requirement (s)	Clause 5.3.5 Note
Publication date	24. January 2018. Updated on 20.March 2018.

FSC-STD-30-005 introduce concept 'landscape level requirements' (*requirements of the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard that are implemented at the level of the group entity in a forest management group (e.g. protection of representative samples of ecosystems, protection of high conservation values)*), and a note in FSC-STD-20-007 Clause 5.3.5 says: '*Responsibilities for meeting the applicable criteria shall not be 'traded' between different members*'
These two standard clauses seem to be contradictory.

a) Can set-aside areas be shared between members in a group?

b) What happen if a member decides to leave the group and join another group if that member constitute a large part of the common set-aside area?

c) What happens if the member is a member in several groups?

a) As a general rule, each group member shall comply with the requirement of maintaining set-aside areas, in each Management Unit.
Only in the case of SLIMF groups, set-aside requirements can be met at the entity level provided that the group has established such division of responsibilities in the management system between the group entity and the group members.
SLIMFs below 50 ha can meet set-aside requirements outside the group, provided that the requirements in INT-STD-01-001_09 are met.

b) The group has to constitute new set-aside area(s) to remain in conformity with the set-aside area requirements. A shift to new areas needs to be evaluated and approved by the certification body.

c) A group member (forest owner or forest manager who participates in a group scheme) can belong to different Group entities).However, not with the same Management Unit (as per Clause 4.1.10 in 20-001 FSC-STD-20-001 V4-0). Therefore, in this context this scenario would be irrelevant.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_45
Requirement (s)	Clauses 5.3.5 and 5.3.6
Publication date	24. January 2018. Updated on 20.March 2018.

We understand that the evaluation of FSC FM standards is as per management unit not at group level. However there is a note* under INT-STD-01-001_09 giving the feeling that it can be at the group level.
Could you clarify whether aggregating the 10% Conservation Area Network at the group level is possible?
***Note: This interpretation does not eliminate the option for SLIMF operations (according to FSC-STD-01-003) to meet the requirement of min. 10% Conservation Area Network at the level of the group entity within a group certification scheme (see: FSC-STD-20-007, clause 5.3.6).**

As a general rule, each group member shall comply with the requirement of maintaining a minimum 10% Conservation Area Network, in each Management Unit..

Only in the case of SLIMF groups, this requirement can be met at the group entity level, if the group has established such division of responsibilities in the management system between the group entity and group members.

Moreover, SLIMFs below 50 ha can meet set-aside requirements outside the group, provided that the requirements in INT-STD-01-001_09 are met.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_37
Requirement (s)	Clause 6.1.1
Publication date	14. December 2015

Can an on-site audit exceptionally be replaced by a desk audit if the organization is located in a country or region with an actual demonstrated security risk for the life or health of auditors?

In the case of a demonstrated security risk for the life or health of auditors, the Certification Body may apply for derogation from PSU to replace an on-site audit by a desk audit. The application shall include:

a) Certificate code of the company;
b) Copy of open non-conformities to be checked in the audit;
c) Evidences of security risks confirmed through verifiable public sources (e.g. an official travel warning);
d) Other additional information, as required by FSC.

Derogation applications will be evaluated on a case by case basis.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_05
Requirement (s)	Clause 6.3.1
Publication date	08. December 2011

Can a CB claim the same field period for a surveillance and a re-evaluation and write two reports? Does it make a difference if it is a SLIMF?

No. A surveillance visit and a re-evaluation visit cannot take place at the same time, firstly as they have a different scope and secondly since surveillance needs to occur annually (meaning once a year) between the main audit and the re-evaluation. The main audit take place in year zero and the re-evaluation takes place in year five. A certificate can only be extended through a re-evaluation.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_23 (also published under FSC-STD-30-005 with code INT-STD-30-005_05)
Requirement (s)	Clause 6.3.3
Publication date	19. February 2014

a) There are contradictory definitions for stratification of group members according to size:
FSC-STD-30-005 Clause 8.3 requests the group entity to separate between large members above 1000 ha and small members below 1000 ha.
At the same time, according to Clause 8.4, the group entity shall use the same stratification the certification body (CB) but FSC-STD-20-007 identifies four different size classes for stratification.

b) There is a problem with indicator 8.4 and 8.5 of FSC-STD-30-005: they request the group entity to do an internal monitoring of members different to the external monitoring. If there is only one member in one size class this is not possible and a sampling does not result in a sample, but in one member every year.

c) In addition for FMU < 100 ha, which consequently have the lowest risk, the audit intensity would be significantly higher than for larger forests.

a) There is no contradiction. Clause 8.4 states that for monitoring purposes the group entity should use the same stratification into sets of 'like' FMUs as defined by the CB in their evaluation. Should indicates advice, it is not mandatory.
However, compliance with the requirements in FSC-STD-30-005 and FSC-STD-20-007 is possible following these steps:

1. Separating the members above and below 1000 ha.

2. Doing a further division of each group between <100 ha and 100 – 1000 ha (for members below 1000 ha) and between 1000 – 10000 ha and >10000 ha (for members >1000 ha.)

b) Clause 8.5 states that the group entity should visit different members in their annual monitoring than the ones selected for evaluation by the CB (…). Should is a recommended way, not a requirement if it is not possible because there is one member per class. If there are alternatives the group entity should not visit the same members.
c) FSC-STD-20-007 Clause 6.3.3 provides with specific sampling rules for groups or sub-groups of SLIMFs with less than 100 members that comply with the clause.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_14
Requirement (s)	Annex 1; Clause 6.3.3
Publication date	26. August 2013

How are the two step approach and the definition of levels to be implemented? If size sets within the group are obligatory, there will be one set for each size class, then how can I do a two step approach in this situation? Am I allowed to do a sample only in one size class?

Or does this apply only for different sets within the same size class, e.g. group members managing plantations and group members managing natural forest?

If a sample within each size class is required, another problem occurs: If 20 members are within the size class 1.000-10.000 ha and only 1 member is smaller, the sampling intensity will become much higher in the lower size class. I have to visit the one member every year.

The same applies the other way round: 20 members between 100 and 1.000 ha, one member 1.100 ha. The sample of 0'2 SRT one member will result in one, I have to audit this member every year instead of every five years.

When evaluating FM Groups made up of small size FMUs (≤ 1,000 ha), the minimum number of units to be sampled must be calculated using the 2-step approach. All FMUs shall be divided into groups, according to their size, obtaining size-sets. The 2-step approach will then be applied to each of these size-sets, obtaining the minimum number of FMUs (or set of 'like' FMUs) to be sampled within each of the size-sets. Therefore, it is not allowed to do a sample only in one of the size-sets.

The 2-step approach shall be applied to each size-set, whether there are other sets of 'like' FMUs within these size-sets or not (see examples here).

The CB shall carry out one or more FMU level site visits annually, except for groups or sub-groups of SLIMFs with less than 100 members that comply with the requirements specified in clause 6.3.3 of the FSC-STD-20-007. In these cases, the certification body shall carry out at least one FMU level site visit at the end of the first year in which the certificate was issued, and at least one additional FMU level site visit during the period of validity of the certificate. If there are no outstanding corrective actions to be evaluated and no unresolved complaints requiring evaluation the remaining surveillance evaluations may be based on review of documentation and records specified in 6.2, and do not require FMU level site visits.

Clause 6.3.3 shall be applied at the level of sets of 'like' FMUs, once all the FMUs have been classified according to size, forest type and applicable national or regional standard.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_22
Requirement (s)	Clause 6.3.5
Publication date	19. February 2014

a) According to 6.3.5 in the surveillance evaluation, if new FMUs have been added to the scope of the certificate since the main evaluation, the new FMUs shall be sampled at the rate of a main evaluation.
Then, if a new member has been added to a group consisting of 5 members in the size class 100-1000 ha, a sampling within the new members will result in a sample of one. This is rather a full evaluation than a sample.
In this case, would it be necessary to calculate the sample separately for old and new members or, if the number of members is below 5 per stratum, is possible to group them together in one stratum to allow sampling?
b) How long will this separate calculation be maintained after the new members joined the group? Will they remain in the new stratum until the next main evaluation? Or will they be assigned to the strata of the old members after being sampled at the rate of a main evaluation in the first year?

a) The new FMUs shall be sampled at the rate of a main evaluation, regardless of the number of members per stratum. The sampling rule can only been changed in the revision of the standard.
b) Members added to the certificate since the last main evaluation can be assigned to the strata of old members after they have been sampled at the rate of a main evaluation once.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_16
Requirement (s)	Clause 6.3.5
Publication date	28. November 2013

FSC-STD-20-007 requires that new FMUs (e.g. group members or newly acquired FMUs) added to the scope of the certificate since the main evaluation shall be sampled at the rate of a main evaluation.
Shall they also be sampled at the rate of a main evaluation, if they have previously been certified under another group scheme or an individual certificate?

New FMUs added to the scope of an existing certificate that have been previously certified (within the last 6 months) may be sampled at the rate as for annual surveillance, instead of the rate of the main evaluation.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_48
Requirement (s)	Clause 6.3.5
Publication date	20.March 2018

Existing certified groups have decided to merge to form one common group under the head of one former group.
FSC-STD-20-007, clause 6.3.5 mention "new members", without precisely mentioning their former status (certified/uncertified). Furthermore, the critical points of risk in the management system at management unit (MU) level are expected to be low as they were already part of groups with a similar structure before.
What is the correct method to calculate the sampling rate in case two or more long-time FSC FM certified groups merge to form a new FSC FM group?

If the new management units (MUs) are added to the scope of an existing group certificate (with a certified group entity and group management system) and they have been certified within the last 6 months, they may be sampled at the rate as for annual surveillance, instead of at the rate of the main evaluation.

If merging results in a new group (with a new group management system), the new MUs shall be sampled at the rate of a main evaluation, since former group members are considered applicants for certification when leaving a group to apply for a new certificate.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_52 (also published with code INT-STD-30-005_09)
Requirement (s)	Clause 6.3.5
Publication date	02. August 2018

According to the sampling rules for new Management Units (MU) which have been added to the scope of certificate since the last evaluation, new MUs shall be sampled at the rate of a main evaluation (see also interpretations INT-STD-20-007_16, INT-STD-20-007_22 and INT-STD-20-007_48).
Shall certification bodies evaluate the new MUs against all applicable requirements of the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard?

In the case of group certification, the certification body or the group entity shall evaluate every applicant for membership of the group and ensure that there are no major nonconformities with applicable requirements of the Forest Stewardship Standard, and with any additional requirements for membership of the group, prior to being granted membership of the group.
NOTE: for applicants complying with SLIMF eligibility criteria for size, the initial evaluation may be done through a desk audit.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_54
Requirement (s)	Clause 6.3.5, Annex 1 Clause 2.4
Publication date	12. 02. 2019

FSC-STD-20-007 Annex 1 Clause 6.3.5 requires that new management units (MUs) added to the scope of the certificate since the main evaluation are sampled at the rate of a main evaluation.
Annex 1, Clause 2.4 requires that large and medium size management units (MU) within the group are visited on-site by the certification body at least once in a 5 years certificate period.

If new large or medium size members are added to the scope of the certificate prior to the last surveillance audit, does the sampling at the rate of a main evaluation apply or shall each of them be visited on-site in the last surveillance audit in conformance with Annex 1, Clause 2.4?

Both clauses are applicable but Clause 2.4 in Annex 1 has the higher demand that needs to be fulfilled. Therefore, large or medium size members added to the group before the last surveillance audit shall be visited on site by the certification body in the audit.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_60
Requirement (s)	Clause 6.3.5 and Clause 6.3.6
Publication date	05.October 2020

In relation with the publication of updated list of small and low intensity managed forests (SLIMF) group members, would it be acceptable that a list of SLIMF group members is published after the annual audit (alternatively to on a quarterly basis)?

Yes, it is acceptable to publish a list of SLIMF group members after the annual audit, or alternatively on a quarterly basis. However, national and international data protection regulations shall be observed and they shall not be violated.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_32
Requirement (s)	Clause 6.3.7
Publication date	08. October 2014

a) In clause 6.3.7, what is the interpretation of "during the period of validity of the certificate"?

b) Is it necessary to monitor all aspects of the Forest Stewardship Standard in the surveillance audits from year one to four or could we also consider the re-evaluation audit as a part of this period?

a) The period of the validity of a certificate includes main evaluation plus at least four annual surveillance evaluations. This clause refers to the surveillance evaluations.
b) Yes, it is necessary. The re-evaluation is not part of the period of validity of a certificate. It is the start of a new cycle, equivalent to the main evaluation. Therefore, all indicators have to be evaluated during the surveillance evaluations within one cycle.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_10 (also published under FSC-STD-30-005 with code INT-STD-30-005_01)
Requirement (s)	Clause 6.3.7.
Publication date	31. January 2012

Regarding the internal monitoring of Forest Management Groups, defined in the FSC-STD-30-005, clause 8.1.ii requires that compliance with all requirements of the FSC standard has to be confirmed during the annual internal audit. Clause 8.2 is not clear to me and seems to contradict 8.1. Does the word criteria in 8.2 apply to the criteria of the FSC P&C?

The FSC-STD-30-005 states:

8.1 The Group entity shall implement a documented monitoring and control system that includes at least the following:
i. Written description of the monitoring and control system;
ii. Regular (at least annual) monitoring visits to a sample of Group members to confirm continued compliance with all the requirements of the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard, and with any additional requirements for membership of the Group.

8.2 The Group entity shall define criteria to be monitored at each internal audit and according to the group characteristics, risk factors and local circumstances.

The Group members shall comply with all FSC applicable requirements, but there is no need to audit all these requirements annually during an internal monitoring or an annual surveillance.

The Group entity may focus its surveillance during a particular annual surveillance evaluation on specific elements of the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard, with the provision that all aspects of the Forest Stewardship Standard are monitored during the period of validity of the certificate.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_53
Requirement (s)	Clause 6.3.7
Publication date	03. December 2018

With the implementation of the National Forest Stewardship Standards (NFSS) based on version 5 of the FSC-STD-01-001 *FSC Principles and Criteria*, the number of criteria to be monitored during the period of validity of the certificate as required by FSC-STD-20-007 Clause 6.3.7 has increased significantly. For a certificate that has one or two surveillances left, it will be difficult to monitor all of them in the remaining period. How should certification bodies proceed in this situation?

The certification bodies shall make a best attempt to cover the remaining criteria in the remaining period of validity of the certificate.
If this is not feasible and there are just one or two surveillance evaluations left, a risk-based approach shall be taken focusing on the most relevant issues in the management unit. The approach taken shall be justified in the certification report.
In the next certification cycle, the certification body shall monitor all aspects of the Forest Stewardship Standards (NFSS) according to FSC-STD-20-007 Clause 6.3.7.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_58
Requirement (s)	Clause 6.3.7 INT-STD-20-007_49, INT-STD-20-007_53 FSC-PRO-60-006 V2-0, Clause 8.3 FSC-PRO-60-007 V1-1 Clause 12.2 FSC-STD-20-001 V4-0 Clause 4.8.2
Publication date	20. May 2020

a) In a case where there is not a specified transition period indicated in the National Forest Stewardship Standard (NFSS) or Interim National Standard (INS), what should be the deadline to audit against the requirements of the new revised standard?

The default length of the transition period is one-year after the effective date, as indicated in FSC-PRO-60-006 V2-0, Clause 8.3 and FSC-PRO-60-007 V1-1 Clause 12.2.
The transition period and deadlines to audit against new standards are communicated by FSC International together with the publication and effective date of new national standards. If in doubt, please contact forestmanagement@fsc.org

b) In case of surveillance audit is performed against the new revised NFSS or INS, shall all the new indicators be assessed before the end of the validity period of the certificate or only the indicators of the mandatory surveillance criteria as per INT-STD-20-007_49?

The indicators under the mandatory surveillance criteria listed in INT-STD-20-007_49 shall be assessed at each surveillance.

Certification bodies are not required to prioritize the new indicators when conducting surveillance audits against the new revised NFSS or INS, but have to audit them before the end of the certification cycle (see FSC-STD-20-007 Clause 6.3.7). See INT-STD-20-007_ 53 for cases where this is not feasible.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_49
Requirement (s)	Clauses 6.3.8.
Publication date	15. June 2018

FSC-STD-20-007 Clause 6.3.8 provides the minimum criteria according to FSC Principles and Criteria V4 whose indicators shall be evaluated at each surveillance evaluation.
Which are the equivalent criteria according FSC Principles and Criteria V5-2?

For the following types of operations, the certification body shall at minimum evaluate at each surveillance all indicators of the following sets of criteria from the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard (according to FSC Principles and Criteria V5-2) in addition to the elements as defined in Clause 6.3.7:

a) Plantations larger than 10 000 ha:
Criteria 1.6; 2.3; 4.4; 4.5; 7.6; 10.2; 10.3; 10.6; 10.7 and 10.12.

b) All non-plantation forest types larger than 50,000 hectares, unless the whole area meets the requirements for classification as a “low intensity managed forest” (see FSC-STD-01-003 SLIMF eligibility criteria)
Criteria 1.4; 1.6; 2.3; 3.2; 3.4; 4.4; 4.5; 5.2; 6.4; 6.6; 7.6; 8.2 and 9.4.

c) FMUs containing high conservation value attributes, unless the whole area meets the requirements for classification as a “small forest” (see FSC-STD-01-003 SLIMF eligibility criteria)
Criteria 6.4; 6.6; 9.4 and 10.3

Code	INT-STD-20-007_51
Requirement (s)	Clauses 6.3.8.a
Publication date	15. June 2018

For group certification must all the mandatory criteria (2.3, 4.2, 4.4, 6.7, 6.9, 10.6, 10.7, 10.8) be audited at every surveillance if the total area in the set is >10000 ha, if the set is only comprised of small SLIMF members spread throughout a wide geographical area?
Background: we have a large mixed SLIMF / non-SLIMF group. There are only 5 non-SLIMF members, but the plantation SLIMF set comprises 965 members with 13410 ha. The total area of group is 17900 ha.

Yes. According to Clause 5.3.1: “*The CB shall classify the FMUs included in the scope of the evaluation as sets of ‘like’ FMUs for the purpose of sampling.(...)*”. Once classified in sets of ‘like’ FMUs, the sampling and procedure rules are to be applied.
Therefore, Clause 6.3.8.a is to be applied at the set of ‘like’ FMUs level. In the case described, there would be two sets of ‘like’ FMUs according to the size:
1) 965 SLIMF MU plantation with a total of 13410 ha
2) 5 non-SLIMF MU with a total of 4490 ha
The first set of ‘like’ FMUs would have to be evaluated to be in compliance with the criteria specified in Clause 6.3.8.a.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_13
Requirement (s)	Clauses 6.3.8.b, 5.3.1, 5.3.4
Publication date	27. June 2013

For group certification, does the 50,000 hectare threshold (6.3.8.b) apply at the FMU level or the total area included in the certificate scope?

As an example there is a group certificate that contains both SLIMF and non-SLIMF FMUs. The certificate includes 35 FMUs, 20 FMUs are medium sized (1,000-10,000 ha) and 15 are small SLIMF FMUs. The total area in the scope is 50,786 ha and the largest FMU is 8,345 ha. In this case all of the FMUs in the scope of the certificate are small to medium sized. Is the intent of 6.3.8.b really to place the additional cost burden on small and medium enterprises in group certificates associated with the annual evaluation of the specified mandatory criteria?

According to Clause 5.3.1: “The CB shall classify the FMUs included in the scope of the evaluation as sets of ‘like’ FMUs for the purpose of sampling.(...)”. Once classified in sets of ‘like’ FMUs, the sampling and procedure rules are to be applied.

Therefore, Clause 6.3.8.b is to be applied at the set of ‘like’ FMUs level.

In the case described, there would be two sets of ‘like’ FMUs according to the size:

1) 20 FMUs of medium size (1,000-10,000 ha)
2) 15 small SLMIF FMUs

None of these sets of ‘like’ FMUs would have to be evaluated to be in compliance with the criteria specified in Clause 6.3.8.b.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_12
Requirement (s)	Sections 7, 5
Publication date	15. May 2012, amended 14. March 2016, amended 12. February 2019

Regarding the change of ownership of a certified Organization to another proprietary under the same certification body, what should the new owner do to keep the certificate?

If the new owner wants to keep the same certificate, an audit according to the requirements of a surveillance evaluation shall be carried out by the Certification Body. As a precautionary measure this audit shall take place no later than 3 months after the change. The new owner shall be responsible for all pending conditions issued before the change.
In this case, the original expiry date of the certificate is maintained.

If the new owner wants a new certificate with a new five year timeline, a main evaluation according to Clause 5 in FSC-STD-20-007 shall be carried out by the Certification Body.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_56
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-20-007 sections 7 and 5 INT-STD-20-007_12 FSC-PRO-20-003 Sections 2 and 3 FSC-STD-20-001 Clause 1.4.6
Publication date	19. June 2019,

Is it possible to perform a transfer of certificate from one to several new certificates (and possibly several CBs) without a gap in certification status, in the case when existing certified forest is parted and sold?

This question combines 2 aspects:

a) A change in scope (ownership and management unit allocation), and
b) A potential transfer of certification to new CBs.

Scenario A: Change in scope (CB remains the same)

This case does not constitute a 'transfer' in the sense of FSC-PRO-20-003 V1-0, but a change in scope according to FSC-STD-20-001 V4-0 Clause 1.4.6. Any change in scope needs to be evaluated by the CB and a new certification decision needs to be taken to grant the change.

The requirements regarding the 'change in ownership' are established in INT-STD-20-007_12.

Regarding the changes of the management units (reduced area) it's the prerogative of the CB to decide the measures needed to evaluate this change on a case by case basis.

Based on the results of the change of scope evaluation, a seamless continuation of the certification status may be possible.

Scenario B: Change in scope and in CB

This case combines a 'transfer' in the sense of FSC-PRO-20-003 V1-0 AND a change in scope according to FSC-STD-20-001 V4-0 Clause 1.4.6.

The succeeding CB therefore needs to conduct a transfer audit according to FSC-PRO-20-003 V1-0 Clause 3.2.f) in combination with a change in scope evaluation according to requirements outlined in Scenario A (above).

Based on the results of the transfer audit and the change of scope evaluation, a seamless continuation of the certification status may be possible.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_06
Requirement (s)	Clause 8.2
Publication date	08. December 2011

In the introduction to the P&C FSC-STD-01-001 V4-0 it states 'FSC is not about perfection'. Can this be used as justification for auditors not raising Non Conformities?

No. An imperfection is a non conformity. The rules are set out in FSC-STD-20-007 for issuing certificates whilst there are non conformities and the closing out of such 'imperfections' is part of the certification process. Such imperfections then cannot be ignored.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_57
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-20-007 V3-0 Clause 2.2 FSC-STD-20-007 V3-0 Clause 8.1 FSC-STD-20-007 V3-0 Clause 8.3
Publication date	24 September 2019

National Forest Stewardship Standards and Interim National Standards may contain indicators that impose conformity requirements related to separate Annexes, such as laws and regulations, list of rare and threatened species, High Conservation Value frameworks etc.

1) **How shall Certification Bodies (CBs) evaluate these Annexes?**

   All aspects of National Forest Stewardship Standards and Interim National Standards are normative, including the scope, effective date, references, terms and definitions, notes, and the annexes, unless otherwise stated in the NFSS. When an indicator refers to an Annex, the conformity assessment shall cover both the indicator and the corresponding requirements in the Annex, unless the Annex is explicitly categorized as 'informative'.

2) **At what level shall corrective action requests be issued?**

   Sub-indicators in an Annex contribute to the conformity assessment at criterion level in the same way as sub-indicators listed in an indicator within the main body of the standard. Any corrective action request shall be issued in line with FSC-STD-20-007 V3-0 Clause 8.3.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_27
Requirement (s)	Clause 8.7
Publication date	06. June 2014

Clause 8.7 reads in part, "A non-conformity shall be considered major if, either alone or in combination with further non-conformities, it results in, or is likely to result in a fundamental failure to achieve the objectives of the relevant FSC Criterion."
In an FM standard where a criterion only contains one indicator, if a non-conformance is issued against the indicator, should this automatically be graded as a major?

Non-conformities at the indicator level have to be analyzed and classified as minor or major. A major non-conformity with the one indicator leads to a major non-conformity at the criterion level. A minor non-conformity with the one indicator leads to a minor non-conformity at the criterion level.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_25 (also published under FSC-STD-20-011 with code INT-STD-20-011_09)
Requirement (s)	Clause 8.8
Publication date	19. May 2014

When a nonconformity is to be graded by the Certification Body, shall the attribute 'repeated' ('recurring') be applied at the level of a 5-year certification cycle or at the level of the full lifetime of a certificate?

'Repeated' means that the same root cause that already resulted in a minor nonconformity in a previous audit has been re-detected as a reason for a nonconformity in a following audit within the same 5-year certification period/cycle. This is usually indicated by a nonconformity with the same indicator / requirement than in a previous audit.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_38
Requirement (s)	Clause 8.10
Publication date	14. March 2016. Updated in 05. October 2020 to align with INT-STD-20-001

What can be considered "beyond the control" of the responsible forest manager?

The following situations are considered typical as being beyond the control of the Certificate Body and/ or certificate holder:
- Natural disaster;
- Epidemic;
- Armed conflict;
- Other cases of force majeure at the certificate holder;

New or significantly changed requirements in revised normative document (see Clause 12.3 of FSC-PRO-01-001).
In these situations, the decision whether to extend a Minor CAR for a maximum period of one year lies with the CB. Furthermore, in line with FSC Global Strategy's new approach to community forestry (FSC Global Strategy point 1.1.2), in the case of community managed operations /smallholders, additional exceptional situations (e.g., economic circumstances) may be considered "beyond the control" of the responsible forest manager. In these situations, the decision whether to extend a Minor CAR for one year has to be approved by FSC on a case by case basis.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_03
Requirement (s)	Clause 8.10, 8.11
Publication date	04. July 2008

When does the given timeline commence for correction of non-conformities?

The given timeline commences from the moment when the corrective action request is either formally accepted by or formally presented to the certificate holder (whichever happens first).

Code	INT-STD-20-007_24 (also published under FSC-STD-20-011 with code INT-STD-20-011_05)
Requirement (s)	Clause 8.10.1
Publication date	20. February 2014

According to a PSU interpretation, surveillance evaluations shall take place at least once per calendar year for FM audits and at least once per calendar year, but not later than 15 months after the last audit for CoC audits.
However, FSC-STD-20-007 and FSC-STD-20-011 require minor non-conformities in FM and CoC to be fully corrected within one year (under exceptional circumstances within two years in CoC).
If there are outstanding minor non-conformities to be evaluated, shall a surveillance evaluation take place within the next 12 months to have the CAR closed?

If an onsite surveillance evaluation is required to confirm the correction of the outstanding minor non –conformity, the audit shall take place within the 12 month period.
If an outstanding minor non-conformity can be closed by evidence not requiring an onsite evaluation, the normal audit timelines can be followed.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_33
Requirement (s)	Clause 8.11
Publication date	14. November 2014

If a field evaluation is needed to evaluate whether an FM major non-conformity has been corrected, what is be the timeline to perform this evaluation?

The certification body shall determine whether the corrective action has been appropriately and fully implemented within its designated timeline. In this case, three months.
This may be extended once for a maximum of another three months if full implementation of the corrective action was not possible due to circumstances beyond the control of the responsible forest manager

Code	INT-STD-20-007_39
Requirement (s)	Clause 8.15
Publication date	11. May 2016

a) Is there a threshold number of minor CARs which prevent a certificate from being issued?
b) If not, how is Clause 8.15 interpreted?
c) Does PSU have any opinion on what approach should be used to ensure consistency?
d) What is a "large number"?

a) No, there is no generic threshold number of minor CARs which prevent a certificate from being issued. The number of minor CARs constituting a major failure need to be assessed based on the extent to which different elements of the criterion have been complied with.
b) See above our response to point a.
c) PSU is not restricting the operations of the CBs. They may have different means for assessing the conformity with the criterion.
d) See above our response to point a.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_21
Requirement (s)	Clause 8.13
Publication date	18. February 2014

Is it allowed to reclassify the grade of a non-conformity from major to minor prior to the issuance of an initial FSC FM certificate?
Example: During the pre-evaluation of a forest organization a major non-conformity is identified. During the subsequent main assessment the audit finds that the major non-conformity is still present. During follow-up non-conformance evaluation audit prior to certificate issuance, the audit finds that the organization has implemented sufficient corrective actions such that the non-conformity is no longer considered a major non- conformity, but rather minor gaps are still present that meet the criteria of a minor non-conformity. In this situation, can the initial major non-conformity identified in the assessment be reclassified to a minor and a certificate issued?

As long as a major CAR has not been established by formal decision making process, non-conformities that are addressed in the audit process can be regraded, either to minor to major as major to minor. This does not qualify as a downgrading in the sense of our requirements.
Once a major CAR has been formally established, downgrading is no longer possible.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_59
Requirement (s)	Clause 8.19
Publication date	2. June 2021

How to distinguish between “member failure” and “group failure” connected to the forestry contractor's performance in a forest management group?

The non-conformity related to a forestry contractor’s performance is considered to be a “member failure”, if the group entity has fulfilled all related responsibilities regarding administration, management planning, training, monitoring, quality control etc. as specified in FSC-STD-30-005 V2-0 *Forest Management Groups*. If the group entity has failed to conform with FSC-STD-30-005, it constitutes a “group failure”.

Examples:

1. The certification body identifies during an evaluation that there is a non-conformity related to the lack of use of personal protective equipment (PPE) by a forestry contractor in the group. Two of the possible scenarios that could happen are:
    a. The forestry contractor knows about the requirement to wear PPE but has intentionally not conformed with the requirement. In this case, the non-conformity would be issued to the forestry contractor and it would be a ‘member/contractor failure’.
    b. The group entity has not informed the forestry contractor about the requirement to use the PPE. In this case, the non-conformity would be issued to the group entity and would be a ‘group failure’.
2. The certification body identifies during an evaluation that there is a non-conformity related to the lack of preservation of an endangered species´ habitat within a management unit during the harvesting operations, which are being implemented by a forestry contractor in the group. Two of the possible scenarios that could happen are:
    a. The forestry contractor knows about the requirement to preserve the endangered species´ habitat when harvesting; the forestry contractor also knows about the presence of such habitat. However, the forestry contractor has intentionally not conformed with the requirement. In this case, the non-conformity would be issued to the forestry contractor and it would be a ‘member/contractor failure’.
    b. The forestry contractor knows about the requirement to preserve the endangered species´ habitat when harvesting; the forestry contractor has not been informed about the presence of such habitat in the management unit. In this case, the root cause for the non-conformity is the lack of planning and information to the forestry contractor, so it would be issued to the group entity and it would be a ‘group failure’.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_01
Requirement (s)	Clause 8.20
Publication date	04. July 2008

Does Clause 8.20 cover situations where a forest owner/manager claims that compliance with FSC requirements is not possible because of allegedly dysfunctional legislation?

Yes, but in this case the forest owner/manager shall support the evaluation by the certification body with a written legal opinion by an independent legally recognized attorney-at-law. This evaluation shall further include the FSC International Center and the FSC National/Regional Office. If a legal opinion cannot be provided, the non-compliance shall be treated as usual; see FSC-STD-20-007 V3-0 Section 8.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_41
Requirement (s)	Clause 8.20
Publication date	01. July 2016

Should certification bodies (CB) issue a major Corrective Action Request (CAR) to certificate holders (CH) when the irresolvable conflict between the applicable standard and national legislation causes a nonconformity with one or more requirements in the standard?

When a conflict is established between FSC certification requirements and national legislation that prevents the CH from fulfilling one or more requirements of the applicable standard, CBs shall attempt to resolve the conflict between the affected parties and including National Offices or Standards Development Groups, where they exist. CBs should involve the FSC Policy and Standards Unit as deemed appropriate. If the conflict cannot be resolved, and the nonconformity with the requirement(s) results in, or is likely to result in a fundamental failure, then CBs shall issue a major CAR.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_42
Requirement (s)	Annex 1.
Publication date	16. November 2016

Do we need to use Annex 1 of FSC-STD-20-007 v3 for auditing multiple FMUs?

No, Clause 5.3.2 states that Annex 1 shall be used for sampling of groups. Sampling of multiple FMUs at Main Assessment shall be based on formula X= 0.8 * □y (y= all FMUs in the scope of certification). Surveillance evaluation of multiple FMUs must be conducted according to clause 6.3.6.

Code	INT-STD-20-007_43
Requirement (s)	Annex 1. Section 3
Publication date	24.January 2018

What is the sampling requirement for low intensity managed Management Units (MU) in group certification?

The intensity of the forest operations does not affect sampling requirements. Certification bodies shall classify the MUs as sets of like MUs as described in clause 5.3.1 and the sampling formulas in Annex 1 for the corresponding sizes will be applied.

FSC-STD-20-007 (V4-0) FOREST MANAGEMENT EVALUATIONS

Code	INT-FSC-STD-20-007_65
Requirement (s)	Scope, Clauses 8.2.1 and 8.2.2
Publication date	16. November 2023

Can two types of management units of the same forest owner (e.g., the state) be certified under a single certification with multiple management unit, even if two different types of managerial control over these MUs exist (e.g., State Forest Service and Ministry of Environment)?

Yes, management units belonging to the same forest owner, but having different management objectives and different managerial bodies, may be certified under a single legal entity managing multiple management units, provided that the legal entity acts as The Organization and assumes the overall responsibility of The Organization as defined in the section 5. Responsibility for Compliance in <FSC-STD-01-001 FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship>.

Code	INT-FSC-STD-20-007_64 (also published under FSC-STD-60-002 with code INT-FSC-STD-60-002_02)
Requirement (s)	Clause 8.2
Publication date	09. October 2023

Can an approved and published Forest Stewardship Standard be used for evaluation prior to its effective date?

Yes, an approved and published Forest Stewardship Standard can be used for evaluation after its publication date and prior to the effective date provided both The Organization and the certification body mutually agree to it.
However, attestation of certification shall be issued after the effective date.

Code	INT-FSC-STD-20-007_67
Requirement (s)	Clause 17.1
Publication date	29. February 2024

For various reasons, all data required for completing the evaluation report may not be available to the certification body. Does such situation constitute a non-conformity to the certificate holder, or to the certification body? If so, which clause or indicator is applicable?

Failure in providing data to the certification body, which is required for demonstrating conformity with an indicator in the Forest Stewardship Standard (FSS) and other applicable normative documents constitutes non-conformity to the certificate holder.

Failure in completing the evaluation report with the information provided by the certificate holder and any additional information required by FSC-STD-20-007, Annex 4 constitutes a non-conformity to the certification body according to Clause 17.1 in FSC-STD-20-007 V4-0.

Note: As per FSC-STD-20-001 V4-0, the certification agreement requires the client to:

- conform with any conditions set by the certification body for granting or maintaining certification (Clause 1.2.3 b).
- agree, that the certification body, FSC and ASI have the right to access confidential information, examine documentation deemed necessary, and access to the relevant equipment, location(s), area(s), personnel, and bodies providing outsourced services to clients (Clause 1.2.3 q).

Code	INT-STD-20-007_63 (Also published in Ecosystem Interpretations under code INT-PRO-30-006_06)
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-20-007 V4-0 Clause 18.1 FSC-STD-20-007a Clause 2.2 FSC-STD-20-007b Clause 2.1 FSC-STD-20-012 V1-1 Clauses 10.13.1 and 10.11.2 FSC-STD-20-011 Clause 12.3, 13.4 a) FSC-PRO-30-006 Clause 1.5.1
Publication date	27. February 2023

As French will be included as a new official language of FSC as result of Motion 01/2020 *Addition of French as FSC's Third Official Language* passing at the 9th FSC General Assembly, until the change in the FSC Statutes is made and becomes effective, are certification bodies allowed not to translate the evaluation reports and public summaries of evaluation reports into English or Spanish, when the report is available in French?

Yes, FSC will be including French as an official language into its Statutes at the earliest convenience. Until then, certification bodies may already submit forest management, chain of custody and controlled wood evaluation reports and/or public summaries, and Ecosystem Services Certification Documents in French.

Code	INT-FSC-STD-20-007_68
Requirement (s)	Annex 4. Table 8. Information element 20, subsection e ADVICE-20-007-20 Implementation of FM digital reporting
Publication date	01. January 2025

The FM Digital Audit Reporting (DAR) template requires the entry of the forest zone (tropical, subtropical, temperate, boreal) in Section 7.02. To ensure consistent reporting by certification bodies, how does FSC define these zones?

FSC does not have its own definition of forest zones (also referred to as climatic domains). For the purpose of the evaluation report, FSC is adopting the definitions of the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) published in the Global Ecological Zone (GEZ) framework outlined in Part 1a of the Terms and Definitions for the 2025 Global Forest Resources Assessments.
For the evaluation report, certification bodies shall follow the definitions provided in the Table of page 9 in Part 1a, under 'Climatic Domain', but only to the EZ Level1 (Domain).

Sources:
FAO, 2023. "Terms and Definitions - FRA 2025." Forest Resources Assessment (FRA) Working Paper 194. Rome, Italy: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

GIS data of the GEZ map are available at:
http://foris.fao.org/static/data/fra2010/ecozones2010.jpg

Code	INT-FSC-STD-20-007_66
Requirement (s)	Annex 4. Table 8. Information element 65
Publication date	11. January 2024

Are non-conformities required to be presented in the public summary?

Yes, a list of any conditions and subsequent actions taken by The Organization to correct non-conformities is required to be included in the public summary report.
This shall include the description of the major or minor non-conformities identified to which the conditions are related.

FSC-STD-20-007a (V1-0) FOREST MANAGEMENT EVALUATIONS ADDENDUM – FOREST CERTIFICATION REPORTS

Code	INT-STD-20-007a_03
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-20-007a (V1-0) Box 1, Clause 1.1.0; Also relevant for FSC-STD-20-007b (V1-0) Box 1, Clause 1.3.9.
Publication date	03. April 2020

Are rights-of-ways that are located on a certified Management Unit (MU) subject to FSC pesticide reporting requirements? Does the situation change if the easement areas are excised from the scope of the certificate?

Yes, a right-of-way or other easement that is located within the boundaries of a certified MU is subject to FSC pesticide reporting. The names and quantities of pesticides applied, and size of area treated must be included in the certificate holder's certification report summary of quantitative pesticides data. If the areas are excised from the scope of the certificate following FSC-POL-20-003, then the certificate holder is not required to report pesticide application in these areas.

NOTE: An easement is the right to use another person's land for a stated purpose. It can involve a general area of the property or a specific portion. A right-of-way is a type of easement that gives someone the right to travel across property owned by someone else.

Code	INT-STD-20-007a_05
Requirement (s)	Box 1, Clause 1.1. r)
Publication date	09. October 2023

Field 7.13 of Digital Audit Report template (replanted forest area) is defined as the area of production forest regenerated primarily by replanting or by a combination of replanting and coppicing of the planted stems, which corresponds to Box 1, 1.1. r) in FSC-STD-20-007a.
Does Box 1, 1.1. r) in FSC-STD-20-007a V1-0 require to report replanted areas only for natural / semi-natural forests or does it refer to any kind of forest where artificial regeneration is applied, including plantations?

Requirements in Box 1, 1.1. r) in FSC-STD-20-007a V1-0 refer to the area in the production forest (i.e. forest from which timber may be harvested) regenerated primarily by replanting or by a combination of replanting and coppicing of the planted stems. Production forest may be natural forest, semi-natural forest, or a plantation.

Code	INT-STD-20-007a_02
Requirement (s)	Box 1 Clause 3.3.5; Box 2 Clause 1.2.6
Publication date	22. May 2019

FSC-STD-20-007a Box 1 Clause 3.3.5 states that the certification report shall contain ‘*’Consultation with stakeholders including a list of institutions/individuals informed about the evaluation and a list of individuals who were interviewed by auditors or who contributed information in writing”*

Does this mean that the certification report has to contain the names of individuals?

No, personal data (including names of individuals) are not required to be stated in the certification report (nor in the public summary report) and would in any case require prior and informed consent of the stakeholder.

It is only required to include a general description of the stakeholder who was interviewed or who shared information with the auditors in writing, such as “forest worker”; “employee of a contractor”; “inhabitant of a community adjacent to the FMU”; “representative from the local administration”.

Where the identification of individuals is deemed necessary to follow up on communication with the stakeholder, the certification body may record personal data for internal use, but only upon prior and informed consent of the stakeholder.

Certification reports and public summary reports shall not violate applicable data protection legislation.

Code	INT-STD-20-007a_04
Requirement (s)	Box 1 Clause 4.2;
Publication date	03. July 2023

a) Can the reporting requirements of FSC-STD-20-007a, Box 1, 4.2 be implemented on the Resource Management Unit (RMU) instead of Management Unit (MU) level?
b) Can the evaluation and reporting requirements of FSC-STD-20-007a, Box 1, 4.2 be implemented for sets of small and low intensity managed forests (SLIMF) MUs in the case of a mixed SLIMF and non SLIMF group?

a) No, the purpose of RMU is sampling, not reporting. Reporting has to be based on individual MUs except for the case stated in Box1, Clause 4.2 (FSC-STD-20-007 V3-0) and Annex 4, Clause 62 (FSC-STD-20-007 V4-0).
b) No, FSC-STD-20-007a, Box 1, clause 4.2 states that observations shall be presented separately for each MU evaluated in the case of group evaluations, unless all the MUs within the scope of the certificate meet the eligibility criteria as SLIMFs.

Code	INT-STD-20-007a_01
Requirement (s)	Clause 6.4
Publication date	11. May 2016

Does EVERY sampled group member (non-SLIMF) HAVE to be assessed in surveillance for compliance with EVERY Criterion/Indicator audited during an annual assessment?

Not every sampled group member (non-SLIMF) has to be assessed in surveillance for compliance with EVERY Criterion/Indicator audited during an annual assessment with the exception of those Criteria/Indicators mentioned in Clause 6.3.8 of FSC-STD-20-007 V3-0.

FSC-STD-20-007b (V1-0) FOREST MANAGEMENT EVALUATIONS ADDENDUM – FOREST CERTIFICATION PUBLIC SUMMARY REPORTS

Code	INT-STD-20-007b_05
Requirement (s)	Clause 3.1 and 3.2
Publication date	03. April 2020

Shall the forest certification public summary reports and their annual updates remain in FSC data base and not be removed at next certification cycle, or in case of suspension of certificate holder?

Yes. The forest certification public summary reports and their annual updates shall remain in FSC data base and shall not be removed at next certification cycle, or in case of suspension of the certificate holder.

Code	INT-STD-20-007b_03
Requirement (s)	Clause 3.2
Publication date	14. March 2016

Is the deadline of ninety (90) days also valid for required translations into an official FSC language?

Translations shall be published no later than thirty (30) days after the publication of the annual updates.

Code	INT-STD-20-007b_04
Requirement (s)	Clause 3.2 and clause 8.1
Publication date	8. June 2017

We do on-site closing meeting usually two weeks after the last day in field. Shall updates of the public summary report be made publicly available on the FSC database of registered certificates (www.fsc-info.org) ninety (90) days after the on-site closing meeting as per FSC-STD-20-007b Clause 3.2 or ninety (90) days after the last field day as per Clause 8.1?

The intention and requirements in both clauses are the same: the closing meeting is part of the audit process and usually takes place on the last field day. In this regard, given the intent of both requirements, the ninety (90) days timeline commences on the last field day of the audit, regardless of when the certification body holds the closing meeting.

Code	INT-STD-20-007b_02
Requirement (s)	Clause 7.3
Publication date	07. October 2014

Entering SLIMF members in the FSC database is optional and in some countries national legal restrictions do not allow publication of contact data or geographical data.
However, any buyer of certified products will have to verify, that the invoicing group member is currently certified under the group scheme. This can only be done if respective reference is given in the database entry of the group.
How shall buyers verify the certified status of a SLIMF group member to accept the timber as verified (ref. to FSC-STD-40-004) if the name of the supplier is not published in the FSC database?

The buyer shall contact the Group entity to confirm that the supplier is a member of the group and has not been suspended or withdrawn. The contact details of the Group entity can be found in the FSC Certificate Database.

Code	INT-STD-20-007b_01
Requirement (s)	Clause 7.3
Publication date	06. June 2014

a) SLIMFs group members are excluded from the requirement to provide an up-to-date list of group members in the public summary report. Are certification bodies (CBs) required to enter group member information for SLIMF FMUs into the FSC database for group members that only have SLIMF FMUs?
b) Is it acceptable to upload an attachment to the database for very long lists of group members vs. making entry of each individual?

a) Entering SLIMF members in the FSC database is optional. However, we encourage including this information for transparency, to inform which forests are certified and to allow stakeholders to provide comments, unless national legal restrictions do not allow publication of this kind of information
b) Yes, it is acceptable to provide the information on FM group members as an attachment to the database entry.

Code	INT-STD-20-007b_06
Requirement(s)	Clause 7.3 FSC-STD-30-005 V2-0 Chapter 19 INT-STD-20-007b_02
Publication date	24. June 2021, updated on 14 July 2021

Entering the names of forestry contractors that are included into the scope of FM/CoC group certificate is not explicitly required in the FSC-STD-20-007b. How shall buyers verify the certified status of a forestry contractor to accept the material as certified, if the name of the supplier is not published in the FSC database?

Certification bodies shall include an up-to-date list of all forestry contractors included in the scope of the certificate in the public summary report, including, for each contractor: Name and contact details.

Certification bodies shall record contractors' details in the FSC database in the same way they record member information.

FSC-STD-30-005 (V1-1) FSC STANDARD FOR GROUP ENTITIES IN FOREST MANAGEMENT GROUPS

Code	INT-STD-30-005_10
Requirement (s)	A. Scope
Publication date	22 May 2019

Under FSC-STD-30-005, is it possible to have a group entity that manages both, units managed under FSC-STD-30-010 (CW for FM enterprises) and units managed under a full FSC FM standard?

Scenario 1: General considerations of CW in group management

Is it possible to manage CW groups under the requirements of FSC-STD-30-005 V1.1 and under FSC-STD-30-010 V2.0 (FSC Controlled Wood Standard for Forest Management Enterprises)?

Yes, in general, the management of CW groups under FSC-STD 30-005 V1.1 is possible, as it is not explicitly excluded from the scope of group management and there is no other normative document addressing this issue.

Scenario 2: One group management system (group entity) managing a CW group and a FM group separately

Is it possible that one group management system (“group entity”) manages a pure CW group and a pure FM group separately?

No, it may be the same legal entity but it cannot be the same group entity (one group entity would be for the CW group and another group entity for the full FM group). This is to say, it can be the same legal entity but formally they operate as two group entities.

Scenario 3: Managing a mixed FM-CW group under one group entity

Is it possible that a group entity manages a mixed FM-CW group?
No, the group members have to be organized in two separated groups and have separate management systems, separate certificates and conform with the respective standard requirements in the applicable CW and FM standards

Code	INT-STD-30-005_08 (also published with code INT-STD-20-007_44)
Requirement (s)	D. Terms and definitions
Publication date	22. January 2018

FSC-STD-30-005 introduce concept 'landscape level requirements' (*requirements of the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard that are implemented at the level of the group entity in a forest management group (e.g. protection of representative samples of ecosystems, protection of high conservation values)*), and a note in FSC-STD-20-007 Clause 5.3.5 says: '*Responsibilities for meeting the applicable criteria shall not be 'traded' between different members*'
These two standard clauses seem to be contradictory.

a) Can set-aside areas be shared between members in a group?

b) What happen if a member decides to leave the group and join another group if that member constitute a large part of the common set-aside area?

c) What happens if the member is a member in several groups?

a) As a general rule, each group member shall comply with the requirement of maintaining set-aside areas, in each Management Unit.
Only in the case of SLIMF groups, set-aside requirements can be met at the entity level provided that the group has established such division of responsibilities in the management system between the group entity and the group members.
SLIMFs below 50 ha can meet set-aside requirements outside the group, provided that the requirements in INT-STD-01-001_09 are met.

b) The group has to constitute new set-aside area(s) to remain in conformity with the set-aside area requirements. A shift to new areas needs to be evaluated and approved by the certification body.

c) A group member (forest owner or forest manager who participates in a group scheme) can belong to different Group entities). However, not with the same Management Unit (as per Clause 4.1.10 in 20-001 FSC-STD-20-001 V4-0). Therefore, in this context this scenario would be irrelevant.

Code	INT-STD-30-005_04 (also published under FSC-STD-20-007 with code INT-STD-20-007_17)
Requirement (s)	Part 1
Publication date	28. November 2013

Regarding to special or adapted requirements for Type II groups:

1. Can CBs certify RMUs as single FMU certificate?
2. If 30-005 is applicable, which are the requirements for RMUs (group entity but also group members) if group members have almost no rights and responsibilities?

1. No, the RMU can be used as the basis for sampling as if it were a single FMU certificate, but it has to comply with the rest of requirements for groups and be certified as a group.

2. RMUs shall comply with all the applicable requirements in FSC-STD-30-005 (V1-0).

Code	INT-STD-30-005_06
Requirement (s)	Clause 1.1
Publication date	06. October 2014

Is it possible that two independent legal entities serve as Group entity (having equal rights, having signed the contract for certification jointly and both having signed a Trademark License Agreement)?

No, the Group entity shall be one independent legal entity or an individual acting as a legal entity.

Code	INT-STD-30-005_03
Requirement (s)	Clause 2.1
Publication date	26. August 2013

Can CBs evaluate quantitative requirements related to landscape level requirements (i.e. requirement to maintain certain percentage of forest area as strict reserves) at the level of sets of like FMUs in the case of SLIMF groups comprised of very small FMUs?

Yes, as long as the group has established such division of responsibilities in the management system between the group entity and the group members.

The evaluation shall be carried out by the certification body according to the management system of the group. In this case, if the group has agreed that complying with the requirement of maintaining set-aside areas will be the responsibility of the group entity, it shall be evaluated accordingly, this is, at the group entity level (or level of sets of like FMUs).

Code	INT-STD-30-005_15
Requirement (s)	Clauses 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.2 and 9.1.a)
Publication date	6 May 2022

Can a Village Committee in China be treated as a Forest management group member - instead of individual farmers, villagers or households, for the evaluation against the applicable requirements of FSC-STD-30-005?

Yes, a Village Committee in China can be treated as a Forest management group member instead of individual farmers, villagers or households, if the Village Committee has been formally registered by Group Entity to represent individual farmers or villagers in accordance with the Group rules.

Code	INT-STD-30-005_07
Requirement (s)	Clauses 3.1, 3.4
Publication date	05. October 2015

a) A FM Group member does conversion of forest to non-forest land and the membership is correctly terminated by the Group entity because this kind of conversion is not allowed in FSC. After some time the forest owner seeks FSC-certification in another Group. The previously converted area is now a quarry area and non-forest land in their forestry plan. Is it acceptable to rejoin certification after this kind of land conversion?

b) If a Group certification agreement is terminated by the Group entity by whatever reason, and the forest owner wants to join another Group. Is it totally up to the new group entity to evaluate the forest owner or are there some time limits or other requirements that makes it impossible to rejoin a new group?

a) If the converted area was larger than 10% or 10.000 ha of the forest areas under the Organization's responsibility in the past 5 years or affecting HCVFs, this would be considered a violation of the Policy for Association.
The described situation suggest a lack of commitment of this forest owner with the FSC Principles and Criteria. According to criterion 1.6 (P&C V4), the CB shall ensure that Forest managers demonstrate a long-term commitment to adhere to the FSC Principles and Criteria.

b) According to FSC-STD-30-005, clause 3.4, the Group entity or the certification body shall evaluate every applicant for membership of the Group and ensure that there are no major nonconformities with applicable requirements of the Forest Stewardship Standard, and with any additional requirements for membership of the Group, prior to being granted membership of the Group. There are no further restrictions or timelines to be considered.

Code	INT-STD-30-005_09 (also published with code INT-STD-20-007_52)
Requirement (s)	Clause 3.4
Publication date	02. August 2018

According to the sampling rules for new Management Units (MU) which have been added to the scope of certificate since the last evaluation, new MUs shall be sampled at the rate of a main evaluation (see also interpretations INT-STD-20-007_16, INT-STD-20-007_22 and INT-STD-20-007_48).
Shall certification bodies evaluate the new MUs against all applicable requirements of the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard?

In the case of group certification, the certification body or the group entity shall evaluate every applicant for membership of the group and ensure that there are no major nonconformities with applicable requirements of the Forest Stewardship Standard, and with any additional requirements for membership of the group, prior to being granted membership of the group.
NOTE: for applicants complying with SLIMF eligibility criteria for size, the initial evaluation may be done through a desk audit.

Code	INT-STD-30-005_02
Requirement (s)	Clause 4.2
Publication date	10. April 2012

In FM Groups, where a Resource Manager is managing part or one of several properties owned by an owner, is the owner (group member) required to make a commitment to adhere to the FSC P&C or comply with the Policy for Association on land which is outside the Resource Manager's management and outside the scope of the certificate? Note the Resource Manager signs the TLA, not the owners.

Yes, the owner (group member) is required to make a commitment to comply with all applicable certification requirements.

Code	INT-STD-30-005_11
Requirement (s)	Clause 4.2
Publication date	10. July 2019

Can different management units (MUs) with different ownership form a group member?

No, each individual forest owner is considered a group member, but different MUs with different ownership can be represented by the same resource manager.

Note: sampling and auditing of groups including different size classes and Resource Management Units (RMUs) is prescribed in FSC-STD-20-007 (V3-0) Annex 1.

Code	INT-STD-30-005_01 (also published under FSC-STD-20-007 with code INT-STD-20-007_10)
Requirement (s)	Clauses 8.1, 8.2, 6.3.7
Publication date	31. January 2012

Regarding the internal monitoring of Forest Management Groups, defined in the FSC-STD-30-005, clause 8.1.ii requires that compliance with all requirements of the FSC standard has to be confirmed during the annual internal audit. Clause 8.2 is not clear to me and seems to contradict 8.1. Does the word criteria in 8.2 apply to the criteria of the FSC P&C?

The FSC-STD-30-005 states:

8.1 The Group entity shall implement a documented monitoring and control system that includes at least the following:
i. Written description of the monitoring and control system;
ii. Regular (at least annual) monitoring visits to a sample of Group members to confirm continued compliance with all the requirements of the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard, and with any additional requirements for membership of the Group.

8.2 The Group entity shall define criteria to be monitored at each internal audit and according to the group characteristics, risk factors and local circumstances.

The Group members shall comply with all FSC applicable requirements, but there is no need to audit all these requirements annually during an internal monitoring or an annual surveillance.

The Group entity may focus its surveillance during a particular annual surveillance evaluation on specific elements of the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard, with the provision that all aspects of the Forest Stewardship Standard are monitored during the period of validity of the certificate.

Code	INT-STD-30-005_12
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-30-005 V1-1, Section D definitions, Clause 8.3
Publication date	10. July 2019

Can a group scheme, where responsibilities for conformance to standard requirements are differentiated depending on who performs the forestry activity, be considered a type II group?

No, a group with a differentiation of responsibilities is considered a Type I group. Only when a Resource Manager has the overall responsibility for ensuring conformity with the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard, a group can be considered Type II.

Code	INT-STD-30-005_05 (also published in FSC-STD-30-005 with code INT-STD-20-007_23)
Requirement (s)	Clauses 8.4, 8.5
Publication date	19. February 2014

a) There are contradictory definitions for stratification of group members according to size:
FSC-STD-30-005 Clause 8.3 requests the group entity to separate between large members above 1000 ha and small members below 1000 ha.
At the same time, according to Clause 8.4, the group entity shall use the same stratification the certification body (CB) but FSC-STD-20-007 identifies four different size classes for stratification.

b) There is a problem with indicator 8.4 and 8.5 of FSC-STD-30-005: they request the group entity to do an internal monitoring of members different to the external monitoring. If there is only one member in one size class this is not possible and a sampling does not result in a sample, but in one member every year.

c) In addition for FMU < 100 ha, which consequently have the lowest risk, the audit intensity would be significantly higher than for larger forests.

a) There is no contradiction. Clause 8.4 states that for monitoring purposes the group entity should use the same stratification into sets of 'like' FMUs as defined by the CB in their evaluation. Should indicates advice, it is not mandatory.
However, compliance with the requirements in FSC-STD-30-005 and FSC-STD-20-007 is possible following these steps:

1. Separating the members above and below 1000 ha.

2. Doing a further division of each group between <100 ha and 100 – 1000 ha (for members below 1000 ha) and between 1000 – 10000 ha and >10000 ha (for members >1000 ha.)

b) Clause 8.5 states that the group entity should visit different members in their annual monitoring than the ones selected for evaluation by the CB (…). Should is a recommended way, not a requirement if it is not possible because there is one member per class. If there are alternatives the group entity should not visit the same members.
c) FSC-STD-20-007 Clause 6.3.3 provides with specific sampling rules for groups or sub-groups of SLIMFs with less than 100 members that comply with the clause.

FSC-STD-30-005 (V2-0) FSC STANDARD FOR GROUP ENTITIES IN FOREST MANAGEMENT GROUPS

Code	INT-STD-30-005_16
Requirement (s)	B Scope
Publication date	07. November 2022

The Forest Management Groups Standard does not specify the minimum number of members required to constitute a group. Is a forest management group, which constitutes of only one group member, eligible for FSC certification according to FSC-STD-30-005? For example, in the event of a client wishing to establish a group, they may commence with only one group member with the intention of adding further members once certification has been obtained.

Yes, a forest management group, which constitutes of only one group member, is eligible for FSC group certification as long as the requirements in FSC-STD-30-005 are met by the group entity
This should usually be a temporary situation and the group should intend to add further members.

Code	INT-STD-30-005_18
Requirement (s)	Clause 3.3 – Note 2 and Clause 11.1
Publication date	16. March 2023

a) Is grouping of small and low intensity managed forest (SLIMF) group members into a Resource Management Unit (RMU) mandatory, in cases when the definition of RMU is applicable?
b) Can a certification body agree with the group entity that a member is treated as separate management units, although the group entity has assumed the responsibility to ensure conformity in its group management system in line with clause 11.1 of FSC-STD-30-005?

a) No, the decision whether to group management units (MUs) into Resource Management Units (RMUs) or not, rests with the group entity.
b) Yes, in case the group entity has decided to treat each Management Unit (MU) separately and not group the MUs into an RMU.

Code	INT-STD-30-005_17
Requirement (s)	Clauses 4.2 and 4.2.1
Publication date	07. November 2022

Clauses 4.2 and 4.2.1 of FSC-STD-30-005 V2-0 *Forest Management Groups* refer to Criterion 6.5 of the FSC Principles and Criteria V5-2. Are these clauses 4.2 and 4.2.1 applicable in countries where the Forest Stewardship Standard (FSS) is based on the FSC Principles and Criteria V4-0?

Yes. Criterion 6.5 in the FSC Principles and Criteria V5-2 combines Criteria 6.4 and 10.5 of the FSC Principles and Criteria V4-0.
Therefore, Clauses 4.2 and 4.2.1 in FSC-STD-30-005 V2-0 apply to C6.4 and C10.5 in countries where the FSS is based on the FSC Principles and Criteria V4-0.

Code	INT-STD-30-005_19
Requirement (s)	Clause 12.2
Publication date	24. August 2023

In the framework of a group certificate, can products be sold in the name of persons who belong to a group member (manager, owner or one of the owners of the Management Unit) instead of the name of the group member itself as listed on the certificate and in the FSC database?

No. Sales of certified products can only be made in the name of a person or organization covered by the scope of certification.
A legally recognized representative may sell products in the name of an organization or person that is covered by the scope of certification and that they are acknowledged to represent. The group entity shall ensure that the invoices include all relevant information as required by the applicable Forest Stewardship Standard.

FSC-STD-60-002 (V1-0) STRUCTURE AND CONTENT OF NATIONAL FOREST STEWARDSHIP STANDARDS

Code	INT-STD-60-002_01
Requirement (s)	Sections 1, 9
Publication date	10. April 2012

A potential client has 7 FMUs. Six of them are in the region where the Great Lakes St-Lawrence Standard would apply. One FMU is in the same region but because of the altitude the forest type changes and it falls into the Boreal forest type where the Boreal Standard would normally apply.

The client wants to have only one certificate. Since 90% (6 FMUs) fall under the Great Lakes St-Lawrence Standard, would it be OK to include the remaining FMU under the same standard since it represents only 10 % of the whole territory?

No, it is not possible to audit the remaining FMU against the same standard as the rest of FMUs. Each FMU shall be evaluated according to the applicable standards. There can still be one certificate provided it is clear which standard has been used to evaluate every FMU.

Code	INT-FSC-STD-60-002_02 (also published under FSC-STD-20-007 with code INT-FSC-STD-20-007_64)
Requirement (s)	Clause 8.2
Publication date	09. October 2023

Can an approved and published Forest Stewardship Standard be used for evaluation prior to its effective date?

Yes, an approved and published Forest Stewardship Standard can be used for evaluation after its publication date and prior to the effective date provided both The Organization and the certification body mutually agree to it.
However, attestation of certification shall be issued after the effective date.

FSC-STD-60-004 (V1-0) INTERNATIONAL GENERIC INDICATORS

Code	INT-STD-60-004_01
Requirement (s)	Clauses 6.5.5, 6.7.1
Publication date	06. October 2015

Are riparian zones eligible to be counted in the minimum of 10% Conservation Area Network (IGI 6.5.5)?

By default, riparian zones do not qualify to be included in the Conservation Area Network. Riparian zones may however be included, if those areas fully meet the definitions of representative sample areas, conservation zones, protection areas, connectivity as exemplified by wildlife corridors, providing the riparian zones are not disproportionately represented in the Conservation Area Network.
Riparian zones "created" or planted for purely functional roles, e.g. erosion control should be excluded.

Code	INT-STD-60-004_02
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-60-004 International Generic Indicators (IGI) 7.5.1 and 8.4.1 FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2 Definition of Interested stakeholder
Publication date	23. July 2020

FSC-STD-60-004 IGI 7.5.1 states that a summary of the management plan in a format comprehensible to stakeholders including maps and excluding confidential information is made publicly available at no cost. FSC-STD-60-004 IGI 8.4.1 states that a summary of the monitoring results in a format comprehensible to stakeholders including maps and excluding confidential information is made publicly available at no cost.

a) Shall The Organization provide the information of all the MUs located across the country to an individual based on the definition of "Interested stakeholders" in the FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2?

Yes, the concept of stakeholder used in FSC-STD-60-004 Clauses 7.5.1 and 8.4.1 includes ´´interested stakeholders´´. The Organization shall make the information of all the MUs in the scope of the certificate across the country available to the interested stakeholders.

b) What is the extent and scope of the definition of "Interested stakeholder"?

An ''Interested stakeholder'' can be any individual, group of individuals, or entity that has shown an interest, or is known to have an interest, in the activities of a Management Unit. See the full definition in FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2

Code	INT-STD-60-004_03 (Also published in Ecosystem Interpretations under code INT-PRO-30-006_04)
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0. Principle 5, Annex C. List of national standards that include Annex C FSC-PRO-30-006
Publication date	05. October 2020

When a National Forest Stewardship Standard (NFSS) includes an Annex C for the verification of Ecosystem Services (ES) claims, should this annex be used for relevant certification activities or should the FSC-PRO-30-006 Ecosystem Services Procedure be used instead?

FSC-PRO-30-006 prevails in all cases.
In the revision of FSC-STD-60-004 *International Generic Indicators* from V1-0 to V2-0, the ecosystem services requirements in Annex C were transferred into Part II of FSC-PRO-30-006. Organizations shall comply with the applicable requirements of Parts I, II, III, and IV of FSC-PRO-30-006 when they want to demonstrate the positive impact of their forest management on ecosystem services and use FSC ecosystem services claims.

FSC-STD-60-004 (V2-1) INTERNATIONAL GENERIC INDICATORS

Code	INT-STD-60-004_04 (Also published under FSC-STD-20-001 with code INT-STD-20-001_46; FSC-STD-40-004 with code INT-STD-40-004_66; FSC-PRO-01-008 with code INT-PRO-01-008_01)
Requirement (s)	Indicators 1.6.1, 2.6.1 and 4.6.1
Publication date	14 December.2023

Do the principles of the FSC Dispute Resolution System allow entities handling complaints to include and apply processes for handling persistent or vexatious complaints?

Yes, Clause 1.3 of <FSC-PRO-01-008 V2-0 Processing Complaints in the FSC Certification Scheme> on procedural fairness relates to the criteria to be used by the entity handling complaints in the FSC system to make decisions about the inadmissibility of complaints. In particular, the entity handling complaints should ensure that any individual or organization has access to the FSC dispute resolution system for the purposes for which it is designed. Accordingly, the entity handling complaints shall ensure that a complaint is addressed to the correct entity according to the lowest-level principle, meets all formal requirements, is well-founded and is not abusive. These criteria enable stakeholders to be assured of a timely and effective dispute resolution system with a view to obtaining remedy.

Accordingly, entities handling complaints in the FSC system may include and apply processes as part of their complaints procedure for handling complaints that are persistent or vexatious in order to ensure the continued functioning of their operations and complaints processes, and to protect the health and well-being of their staff.

Scope

This interpretation is applicable to complaints procedures managed by:

a) FSC in relation to <FSC-PRO-01-008 Processing Complaints in the FSC Certification Scheme> and <FSC-PRO-01-009 Processing FSC Policy for Association Complaints>;

b) Certification bodies in relation to Clause 1.9 of <FSC-STD-20-001 V4-0 General requirements for FSC accredited certification bodies>;

c) Certificate holders in relation to:

   i. Clause 1.7 of <FSC-STD-40-004 V3-1 Chain of Custody Certification> (for chain of custody);

   ii. IGI 1.6.1, 2.6.1 and 4.6.1 of <FSC-STD-60-004 V2-1 International Generic Indicators> (for forest management).

When the entity handling the complaints in the FSC system is applying this interpretation, it shall consider the following:

1. Definitions

Persistent complaint:

A complaint:

a) that has already been resolved and closed; or

b) that has been submitted to any other entity handling complaints in the FSC system and are still under investigation; or

c) that is similar to a previously submitted complaint, with no or minor additions/variations and the complainant insists be treated as a new complaint.

Vexatious complaint:

A complaint:

a) without reasonable or probable cause; or

b) without good grounds or merit; or

c) meant to cause trouble and harm, namely malicious; or

d) meant to harass e.g., use of insulting and threatening language.

NOTE: this definition is adapted from: Garner BA and Black HC, Black's Law Dictionary, Thomson Reuters 2014

2. Basic principles

2.1 The presumption should always be that a complaint is made in good faith and that the abuse of the complaints and appeals mechanism is exceptional.

2.2 The concept of 'abuse' should be understood as the harmful exercise of the complaints mechanism for purposes other than those for which it is designed.

2.3 Every complaint shall be assessed for admissibility. Even if someone has made persistent or vexatious complaints in the past, it shall not be assumed that any other complaint they make will also be persistent or vexatious.

2.4 FSC does not tolerate violence and harassment in any form, whether direct or indirect by any party involved in a complaint.

3. Procedural requirements

3.1 The entity handling complaints in the FSC system shall assess and classify whether a complaint is 'persistent' or 'vexatious'.

3.2 A complaint classified as 'persistent' or 'vexatious' is considered inadmissible and can be rejected.

3.3 The decision on the inadmissibility of a complaint because of its persistent or vexatious nature shall be taken by the person/s having overall authority and responsibility for resolution of complaints.

3.4 The decision shall be recorded and communicated to the complainant within (2) weeks of making the decision.

3.5 The decision shall be communicated to their next higher level oversight body e.g. CB, ASI, FSC within (2) weeks of making the decision.

4. Additional options for consequences

4.1 If the complaint handling entity identifies the continuous submission of persistent and/or vexatious complaints by a complainant, the entity may impose further measures to prevent the abuse of the complaints mechanism. These additional consequences shall be proportionate to the abusive conduct of the complainant.

4.2 These consequences may include but are not limited to:

a) Placing limits on the number and duration of contacts with staff per week or month;

b) Offering a restricted timeslot for necessary contacts;

c) Limiting the complainant to one method of contact access channel (telephone, letter, email etc);

d) Providing a single point of contact;

e) Only considering a certain number of issues in a specific period with a request to prioritize;

f) Responding to the overall issue rather than each and every enquiry or complaint that has been classified as persistent and/or vexatious;

g) Considering complaints that have been classified as persistent and/or vexatious as stakeholder comments and addressing them during the next audit.

NOTE: Access to the complaint mechanism is to be ensured and therefore blocking a complainant is not allowed.

In most cases such consequences should apply for a limited period of time, e.g. between three and six months but in exceptional cases may be extended. In such cases the restrictions should be reviewed on a regular basis

Code	INT-STD-60-004_05
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-60-004 V2-1 International Generic Indicators (IGI), Indicator 3.1.2 (7), 4.1.2(7), 9.1.3 and 9.4.2. C9.1 and C9.4 FSC-GUI-30-003 V2-0 FSC Guidelines for the Implementation of the Right to Free, Prior and Informed Consent (FPIC) FSC-GUI-30-009 V1-0 HCV Guidance for forest managers, Figure 10 FSC-GUI-30-010 V1-0 IFL Guidance for forest managers, Section 3.2 ADVICE-20-007-18 V3-0, Footnote 3 INT-DIR-20-007_17 INT-DIR-20-007_18
Publication date	16. January 2025

Can The Organization make corrections to the Global Forest Watch (GFW)-based Intact Forest Landscape (IFL) maps within their management unit at any time when new evidence of previous human influence is detected ?

Yes, corrections may be done when inaccuracies in IFL maps are detected in assessing the presence and status of IFLs (C9.1), or in monitoring the status of IFLs (C9.4), with the following preconditions:

1. An Organization that was certified before 1st January 2017 may correct the GFW-based IFL maps available on 1st January 2017. This applies both to the baseline assessment (C9.1) and monitoring assessments (C9.4).

2. An Organization that was certified thereafter, may correct the latest GFW-based IFL maps that were available at the date the certification was granted. This applies both to the baseline assessment (C9.1) and monitoring assessments (C9.4).

3. Assessment of the presence and status of IFLs shall conform with the IFL definition and Global Forest Watch inventory methodology https://intactforests.org/method.html, which has been further specified in Section 3.2 in FSC-GUI-30-010 as follows:

"*Areas with evidence of certain types of human influence are considered disturbed and consequently not eligible for inclusion in an IFL, including:*

- *Timber production areas, agricultural lands and human settlements with a buffer zone of 1 km;*
- *Primary and secondary forest roads and skid trails, with a buffer zone of 1 km on either side;*
- *Areas, where industrial activities occurred during the last 30-70 years, such as logging, mining, oil and gas exploration and extraction, peat extraction, etc.*

Areas with evidence of low-intensity and old disturbances are treated as subject to "background" influence and are eligible for inclusion in an IFL. Sources of background influence include local shifting cultivation activities, diffuse grazing by domestic animals, low-intensity selective logging for non-commercial purposes, and hunting.''

3.1 "*Timber production areas*" refer to areas impacted by forestry operations, rather than areas zoned or intended for timber production - which may still remain an IFL for as long as it is not harvested.

3.2 "*Human settlements*" of low intensity traditional habitation by Indigenous Peoples that maintains forest intactness are eligible to be included in an IFL.

3.3 Evidence of industrial activities during the past 30-70 years may include, for example, documents related to harvesting (harvest plan, permissions from public authorities, selling and shipment documents); verified information on the land use history (old land-use plans including agriculture, mining, roads for commercial connections, non-indigenous settlements); interviews with the local communities, scientific surveys and publications on the region, and field verification (=ground truthing).

4. Assessment of the presence and status of IFLs shall be based on culturally appropriate engagement with affected rights holders, affected and interested stakeholders and experts as specified in the IGI 3.1.2 (7), IGI 4.1.2 (7), IGI 9.1.3 and IGI 9.4.2, considering FPIC Guidelines and engagement steps presented in the HCV Guidance (FSC-GUI-30-009, Figure 10).

5. Updated IFL maps shall be validated by the certification body and added to the forest management plan using geoprocessing tools, or manually. The maps shall be incorporated into the next forest certification public summary report, together with the map showing the overlap with GFW defined IFL (www.globalforestwatch.org) and the Management Unit. The Organization can start using the updated IFL maps once the Certification Body has validated them and recorded their validation.

Code	INT-STD-60-004_06 (also published under FSC-STD-DEU-03.1-2024 with code INT-FSC-STD-DEU-03.1-2024_09)
Requirement (s)	FSC-STD-60-004 V2-1, Criteria 6.5 FSC-STD-DEU-03.1-2024, Indicator 6.5.1 and 6.5.3;
Publication date	28 May.2025

Is it possible for The Organization to recognize areas as representative sample areas which are outside the scope of its Forest Management certification?

No. The Organization may only designate areas as representative sample areas which are within the scope of The Organization's forest management certification. Such areas may be locally distinct from the 'main' spatial area constituting the Management Unit and under another organization's legal title, as long as they are under management control of, or operated by or on behalf of The Organization according to The Organization's management plan.
Please note that for SLIMF owners INT-STD-01-001_09 allows for a different approach under certain circumstances.

FSC-STD-60-006 (V1-2) PROCESS REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF NATIONAL FOREST STEWARDSHIP STANDARDS

Code	INT-STD-60-006_03
Requirement (s)	Clause 4.3.e
Publication date	16. March 2023

Is a disassociated individual, or a representative of a disassociated organization or its corporate group eligible to be a member of a Standard Development Group (SDG)?

No, a disassociated individual, or a representative of a disassociated organization or its corporate group is not eligible to be a member of an SDG because “Members of Standards Development Groups shall be selected on the basis of their: …(e) understanding of and support for FSC’s mission and vision” (FSC-STD-60-006 V1-2 Clause 4.3e).

Code	INT-STD-60-006_02
Requirement (s)	Clause 10.5.f
Publication date	15.June 2018

Are Standard Development Groups required to conform to Clause 10.5 f) if the ‘pre-approval’ draft has been developed in one of the official languages of FSC?

No, in such cases, the ‘pre-approval’ draft can be submitted to PSU without the need for translation (also see FSC-STD-60-002 V1-0 Clause 7.1).

Code	INT-STD-60-006_01 (also published under FSC-PRO-01-001 with code INT-PRO-01-001_01)
Requirement (s)	Clause 13.1 NOTE: This interpretation will be added as a new section to FSC-STD-60-006 in the next revision.
Publication date	14. March 2016

Which body is responsible to give formal and binding interpretations of National Forest Stewardship Standards?

Interpretation of National Forest Stewardship Standards:

- Requests for interpretation of National Forest Stewardship Standards may originate from accredited Certification Bodies (CBs), Certificate Holders (CHs) or interested stakeholders in the country (or region) covered by the scope of the Forest Stewardship Standard.

- The Interpretation request(s) shall be made on specific issues in the Forest Stewardship standard. It should include clear and correct reference to the indicator(s) for which the interpretation is requested, some background information and suggested response.

- Interpretation request(s) shall be sent to FSC National Office (NO) or registered Standards Development Groups (SDG) for processing where these bodies exist.

Where they do not exist, interpretation requests shall be sent to the FSC Policy and Standards Unit (PSU).

- NOs or registered SDGs shall be responsible for developing interpretation(s) to their Forest Stewardship Standards.

- Before addressing the interpretation request, the NO or registered SDG shall first seek if there is an existing interpretation(s) addressing the issue in the Forest Stewardship Standards interpretation database available in the FSC IC website.

- If there is already an approved interpretation(s) on the issue it shall be adopted as appropriate.

- All Interpretation(s) developed by NOs or registered SDGs shall be sent to the FSC PSU for formal approval and publishing in the FSC IC website.

NOTE: Interpretation(s) are only valid after the review and approval of the FSC PSU. It is the responsibility of the NO or the registered SDG to analyze any requests or need for interpretation of Forest Stewardship Standards.

- Interpretation(s) developed by NOs or registered SDGs shall be presented to the FSC PSU as illustrated in Box1.

Box 1.

FORMAT FOR INTERPRETATIONS

Keyword(s): [*name a few key words that define/classify the enquiry]*

Enquiry: [*formulate the interpretation request as a question; background may be included]*

Proposed Interpretation: [*propose a response]*

Normative Reference: [*the FSC Forest Stewardship Standard and indicator the enquiry refers to]*

- NO or registered SDGs, shall decide on the process to develop and consult on interpretation(s) prior to submitting it to the FSC PSU.

NOTE: The process shall be designed in relation to the scale and controversy of the issue, considering the requirements set out in this standard and shall uphold FSC values of stakeholders' engagement.

- FSC PSU shall process interpretation requests from NO or registered SDG in line with its internal procedure (section 3 of the *PSU Enquiry Procedure; PSU-PRO-10-201 V1-1EN*).

- The FSC PSU shall evaluate the proposed interpretation(s) and respond within thirty (30) days

- If interpretation(s) are approved they shall be registered in the PSU interpretation database and the NO or SDG shall be informed accordingly.

- All approved interpretation(s) shall be published by the NO or SDG and national stakeholders informed accordingly.

DIRECTIVES

FSC-DIR-20-007 FSC DIRECTIVE ON FSC FOREST MANAGEMENT EVALUATIONS

Code	INT-DIR-20-007_05 (also published under FSC-STD-01-001 with code INT-STD-01-001_06)
Requirement (s)	ADVICE-20-007-03
Publication date	26. August 2013

We have two clients, which are certified under single certificates.
These two companies are owners of a part of their lands and concessionaires of the second part, comprised of small owners' concessions.
The small owners have contractually given full operational, administrative and responsibilities to these companies to manage the forest for 30 years, there is no ambiguity about the concession status of their lands.
Now these two companies want to enter into an FSC certification group that will be managed by a third company (Type I group, shared responsibilities). This third company is the mother company of these 2 forest companies.
We think that they can be considered as classical group members managing their own lands and concessions.

Shall each small owner be considered/become a group member?

No, owners don´t have to become group members, as long as the manager has explicit authorization from the owner to manage the forest in compliance with the FSC P&C.

Code	INT-DIR-20-007_10
Requirement (s)	ADVICE-20-007_05
Publication date	15. June 2018

When can the scope of a forest management certificate include Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFP)?

The certification body may include Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFP) into the scope of certificate only when NTFP were evaluated against an approved National Forest Stewardship Standard (NFSS) with relevant NTFP indicators or a NTFP interim CB standard, which meets the requirements specified in ADVICE-20-007-05.

Code	INT-DIR-20-007_11
Requirement (s)	ADVICE-20-007_05
Publication date	15. June 2018

When is a FSC-approved National Forest Stewardship Standard qualified for Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFP) evaluations where the purpose is to get certified status for NTFP?

A FSC-approved National Forest Stewardship Standard (NFSS) is qualified for Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFP) evaluations when its scope explicitly mentions the possibility to apply the standard for certification of a particular NTFP and includes specific indicators for those NTFPs.

Code	INT-DIR-20-007_12
Requirement (s)	ADVICE-20-007_05
Publication date	15. June 2018

When is an Interim National Standard (Principles and Criteria V5-2) qualified for Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFP) evaluations where the purpose is to get certified status for NTFP?

An approved Interim National Standard is qualified for Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFP) evaluations in case when its scope explicitly mentions the possibility to apply the standard for certification of a particular NTFP and includes specific indicators for those NTFPs.

Code	INT-DIR-20-007_09
Requirement (s)	ADVICE-20-007_05
Publication date	24. July 2015

a) Is it possible to promote Christmas tree seeds from FSC certified forests with the FSC trademarks?
b) Can any FSC claim be made to Christmas trees grown from FSC certified seeds in a non-FSC certified plantation?

a) Yes, provided that this non-timber forest product (NTFP) has been evaluated against a standard prepared or adapted in the country for this NTFP or a NTFP interim CB standard, which meets the requirements specified in ADVICE-20-007-05.
b) No, because the plantation has not been evaluated against FSC requirements.

Code	INT-DIR-20-007_06
Requirement (s)	ADVICE-20-007-05, Advice 4
Publication date	06. June 2014

According to ADVICE-20-007-05, non-timber forest products (NTFPs) shall be subject to evaluation against a standard prepared or adapted in the region for that NTFP or a NTFP interim CB standard, which meets the requirements specified in the advice note.
Christmas trees are defined as NTFP by FSC-STD-40-004a (N6.3.1).
However, there are approved National Forest Stewardship Standard that explicitly allow the certification of Christmas trees although no NTFP specific indicators have been defined. Can Christmas trees be evaluated against this National Standards?

If the Christmas trees come from natural forests (eg. natural regeneration, tree tops) , they can be evaluated against the applicable National Forest Stewardship Standard.
If they come from short rotation plantations, Advice-20-007-05 shall be applied.

Code	INT-DIR-20-007_02
Requirement (s)	ADVICE-20-007-05
Publication date	04. May 2012

Can FSC claim be applied to seedlings produced from seeds originating from FSC certified FMUs and grown in nurseries included in the scope of a valid FSC certified FM certificate.

Yes, seedlings produced from seeds originating from FSC certified FMUs and grown in nurseries within FSC certified FMUs that comply with FSC P&C may be claimed as 'FSC certified' following the normal guidance for certification and labelling of non-timber forest products.

Code	INT-DIR-20-007_01 (also published under FSC-STD-20-007 with code INT-STD-20-007_09)
Requirement (s)	ADVICE-20-007-05
Publication date	31. January 2012

Can a Certification Body (CB) certify a young plantation as Forest Management (FM) only (instead of FM/CoC (Chain of Custody))?

No, plantations must have an FM/CoC certificate. They are considered as commercial operations and the aim of the forest management is to sell timber. According to FSC-STD-20-007, "...Forest products must be covered by a valid Chain of Custody certificate, or by a joint Forest Management/Chain of Custody certificate, in order to be eligible to carry the FSC Logo and to enter into further chains of custody".

In accordance with Advice-20-007-05 in FSC-DIR-20-007, whenever the aim of the forest management is to sell timber, non timber forest products or ecosystem services, there is need to have a CoC certificate or a joint FM/CoC certificate issued by an FSC-accredited certification body which includes the specified product(s) within its scope.

Code	INT-DIR-20-007_13
Requirement (s)	ADVICE-20-007-05
Publication date	03. December 2018

Where a company is interested in certifying a non-timber forest product (NTFP) but the National Forest Stewardship Standard (NFSS) does not include specific indicators for the certification of this particular NTFP and there is no specific standard for NTFP certification in the country, how shall the certification body (CB) proceed to be able to issue a certificate for this product?

The certification body shall proceed according to the following scenarios:

Scenarios	Based on Principles & Criteria V4	Based on Principles &Criteria V5
Country with National Forest Stewardship Standard (NFSS) or Interim National Standard (INS) in V5	The certification body cannot develop or adapt a NTFP standard based on P&C V4.	The certification body shall develop an INS for NTFP based on the NTFP indicators in Generic Forest Stewardship Standard (GFSS) in conformance with clause 2.4.1 of FSC-PRO-60-007 *Structure, Content and Development of Interim National Standards*. In countries with NFSS this may only occur with the prior approval of the SDG, FSC National Board or PSU (in order of priority). The NTFP Standard shall be submitted to PSC (via PSU) for decision making. The NTFP standard shall be integrated into the INS or NFSS, in the next regular revision.
Country with National Forest Stewardship Standard (NFSS) or CB	<u>OPTION 1</u> a) If the CB has a generic NTFP standard based on FSC Principles & Criteria V4 approved by ASI, the certification body shall make	<u>OPTION 2</u> The certification body shall develop an INS for NTFP based on the NTFP indicators in Generic Forest Stewardship Standard (GFSS) in

Standard in V4. There are two options in this scenario. Option 2 should be the priority option for CBs.	the local adaptation to the particular NTFP. If there is a SDG registered by PSU in the country, the approval of the SDG to make this local adaptation is not required but recommended. PSU will conduct a quality check, but no formal approval from FSC or the PSC is required. *b)* If the CB has no generic NTFP standard based on FSC Principles & Criteria V4 approved by ASI, the certification body shall develop a generic NTFP standard in conformance with FSC-STD-20-002 (V3-0) EN *Structure, Content and Local Adaptation of Generic Forest Stewardship Standards.* The generic NTFP standard shall be submitted to PSU for decision making. Once approved, the certification body shall make the local adaptation to the particular NTFP.	conformance with clause 2.4.1 of FSC-PRO-60-007 *Structure, Content and Development of Interim National Standards.* The NTFP Standard shall be submitted to PSC (via PSU) for decision making.
Country with no National Forest Stewardship Standard (NFSS) or CB Standard	The certification body cannot develop or adapt a NTFP standard based on P&C V4.	The certification body shall develop a complete INS in conformance with FSC-PRO-60-007 *Structure, Content and Development of Interim National Standards* which incorporates also NTFP indicators for the NTFP. The INS shall be submitted to PSC (via PSU) for decision making.

Code	INT- DIR-20-007_08
Requirement (s)	ADVICE-20-007-10
Publication date	18. January 2015

According to Advice-20-007-10, plantations under an FM certificate can not be converted to non-forest use, unless the requirements in Criterion 6.10 (P&C V4-0) are met.
At the 2014 General Assembly, Motion 2014#7 changed the P&C V5-0 to allow conversion of plantations to non-forest use, if the plantations were not established on sites directly converted from natural forest.
As this is the intent of FSC membership, can the changes resulting from Motion 2014#7 be applied before the P&C V5 comes into effect?

No, changes resulting from Motion 2014#7 shall only be applied once the IGIs are approved and the version 5 of P&C comes into effect. Until then, if a plantation site was previously in non-forest use, it may not be converted back to non-forest use unless the requirements in Criterion 6.10 (P&C V4-0) are met.
Note. This interpretation has been reconfirmed by the FSC Board of Directors in August 2015

Code	INT-DIR-20-007_03
Requirement (s)	ADVICE-20-007-15, Advice 1
Publication date	19. July 2013

The title of the Advice Note FSC-ADV-20-007-15 refers to "*...areas converted from natural forest to plantations between 01 November 1994 and 01 April 2013*".

However, Advice 1 of the Advice Note states: "*In order to certify MUs in situations as described above, the Organization shall split the existing MU containing post-1994 conversion plantations into 2 or more subunits to separate the post-1994 plantation areas from the potentially certifiable areas*."

Does this mean that the Advice can also be applied to post 01 April 2013 conversions?

No, the Advice cannot be applied for conversions after 01 April 2013.

The Advice Note is to be applied to MUs with areas converted between 01 November 1994 and 01 April 2013 only.

Code	INT-DIR-20-007_07
Requirement (s)	ADVICE- 20-007-016
Publication date	13. November 2014

Can the existing Advice-20-007-016 *Wind turbines establishment within FSC certified areas* be extended to hydroelectric power stations?

No, the Advice-20-007-016 is targeted to the wind turbines only and cannot be extended to hydroelectric power stations.

Code	INT-DIR-20-007_14
Requirement (s)	ADVICE- 20-007-016
Publication date	13. November 2014, Updated on 10 July 2019 to clarify the scope

Can the existing Advice-20-007-016 Wind turbines establishment within FSC certified areas be extended to other clean/renewable energy infrastructure development, such as hydroelectric power stations, transmission line corridors for hydro power and solar farms?

No, the Advice-20-007-016 is targeted to the wind turbines only and cannot be extended to other clean/renewable energy infrastructure development

Code	INT-DIR-20-007_04
Requirement (s)	ADVICE-20-007-016
Publication date	20. August 2013

Where an approved National Standard allows conversion not in the circumstances permitted by Advice-20-007-016, does the Advice Note prevail over an FSC approved National Standard or vice versa?

The Advice Note FSC-ADV-20-007-16 on wind turbines prevails over any FSC National Standard.

Code	INT-DIR-20-007_15
Requirement (s)	ADVICE-20-007-018 V1-0, FSC-STD-20-007 Clause 6.3.8
Publication date	10. July 2019

Are certification bodies (CBs) required to evaluate the whole of Principle 9 in order to assess Advice Note 20-007-18 at every surveillance audit for countries with Intact Forest Landscapes (IFLs)?

No. Only the Advice Note 20-007-18 itself and the Criterion 9.4 must be evaluated in every surveillance audit. In addition to that, CBs are expected to apply a risk-based approach in targeting the evaluations to ensure certificate holder's full conformity with applicable FSC requirements.

Code	INT-DIR-20-007_16
Requirement (s)	ADVICE-20-007-018 V1-0, FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2; Criterion 5.2, FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0 Criterion 5.2 Instructions for standard developers National standards based on FSC Principles and Criteria V4 and V5
Publication date	3. April 2020. Update on 20. May 2020 to update reference to requirements

ADV-20-007-18 v1-0 requires FSC Forest Management (FM) certificate holders with Intact Forest Landscapes (IFL) to protect 80% of IFLs on their certified Management Units(MU) from forestry activities (harvesting is prohibited). As harvesting is prohibited within this area, are certificate holders required to exclude this area when calculating AAC for their MU(s) under FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2; criterion 5.2?

Yes, the IFL area required to be protected by ADV-20-007-18 v1-0 shall be excluded from total area used to calculate AAC for FSC certified MUs.

Code	INT-DIR-20-007_17
Requirement (s)	ADVICE-20-007-018 V1-0 Clause 1.3 FSC-GUI-30-010 Intact Forest Landscapes Guidance for Forest Managers, Chapter 3.2 Steps to Assess Intact Forest Landscapes FSC-STD-20-007b Forest management evaluations addendum – Forest certification public summary reports
Publication date	20. May 2020

ADVICE-20-007-018 V1-0 Clause 1.3 states that , **"***Global Forest Watch IFL maps…or a more recent IFL inventory using the same methodology, … shall be used in all regions as a baseline***''**

a) Can certificate holders conduct "a more recent Intact Forest Landscape (IFL) inventory'' within the Management Unit?

Yes, they can, if they are subject to the requirements of the Advice Note. This interpretation does not apply to certificate holders subject to requirements of an approved national standard that includes national IFL indicators.

b) What does "using the same methodology'' mean in this context?

Certificate holders are expected to use the best available remote sensing data validated by ground truthing, when they have technical and financial resources to do so. However, certificate holders may update the IFL boundaries using also other forms of best available information, such as historical harvesting doucumentation combined with sales invoices, maps and external data provided by independent organizations, scientists and experts. Presence of IFL can be assessed based on Section 3.2 in FSC-GUI-30-010, which states:

"*Areas with evidence of certain types of human influence are considered disturbed and consequently not eligible for inclusion in an IFL, including:*

- *Timber production areas, agricultural lands and human settlements with a buffer zone of 1 km;*
- *Primary and secondary forest roads and skid trails, with a buffer zone of 1 km on either side;*
- *Areas, where industrial activities occurred during the last 30-70 years, such as logging, mining, oil and gas exploration and extraction, peat extraction, etc.*

Areas with evidence of low-intensity and old disturbances are treated as subject to "background" influence and are eligible for inclusion in an IFL. Sources of background

influence include local shifting cultivation activities, diffuse grazing by domestic animals, low-intensity selective logging for non-commercial purposes, and hunting.''

NOTE: The definition for IFL given in http://www.intactforests.org/concept.html differs from the FSC IFL guide. The difference originates from the terms " low-intensity selective logging'' and "unpaved trails'' which needed further clarification to be understood correctly. These two terms were discussed in a Workshop in Brazil in Nov 2017 and thereafter between FSC High Conservation Value Technical Working Group, World Resource Institute and Global Forest Watch, which resulted the wording above.

NOTE: "*Timber production areas*" refer to areas impacted by forestry operations, rather than areas zoned or intended for timber production - which may still remain an IFL. "*Human settlements*" of low intensity traditional habitation by Indigenous Peoples that maintains forest intactness are eligible for inclusion in an IFL.

c) Who validates the updated IFL maps and when can the certificate holder start using them ?

Updated IFL maps shall be validated by the certification body and added to the forest management plan using geoprocessing tools, or manually. The maps shall be incorporated into the next forest certification public summary report, together with the map showing the overlap with GFW defined IFL (www.globalforestwatch.org) and the Management Unit. The certificate holder can start using the updated IFL maps once the Certification Body has validated them and recorded their validation.

Code	INT-DIR-20-007_18
Requirement (s)	ADVICE-20-007-018 V1-0, Clause 1.3
Publication date	07. November 2022

Clause 1.3. states that "*Global Forest Watch IFL maps http://www.globalforestwatch.org, or a more recent IFL inventory using the same methodology, such as Global Forest Watch Canada, shall be used in all regions as a baseline*".

a) Global Forest Watch (GFW) is repeatedly updating the IFL maps in its website, and usually in 3-year cycles for the tropical areas. Which of those maps shall The Organization use as a baseline for identifying the IFL area within the management unit?
b) If there is evidence that an area classified as IFL was already impacted by industrial activities during the last 30 -70 years and should not have been considered as IFL in the first place, is The Organization required to wait for new versions of the GFW maps to update their IFL baseline?
c) Does The Organization have to recalculate the IFL area impacted by their forest management operations when a new GFW IFL map is published?

a) The Organizations, which were certified before 1st January 2017, shall use the map which was available on 1st January 2017.
The Organizations, which were certified after 31st December 2016, shall use the latest updated maps available at the date of the first main evaluation.
b) No, if new evidence shows that areas classified as impacted by forest management operations should not have been considered IFL areas in the first place, The Organization may update their IFL baseline map accordingly and it is not required to manage those areas as IFLs.
c) No, the baseline map established according to section a) (above) applies.

PROCEDURES

FSC-PRO-01-007 (V1-0) FSC REMEDY FRAMEWORK

Code	INT-PRO-01-007_01 (also published with code INT-POL-01-007_01, and Controlled Wood Interpretations under code INT-STD-30-010_12, and Controlled Forest Management Evaluations INT-STD-20-012_04)
Requirement (s)	FSC-PRO-01-007 V1-0 Chapter 3, Sections 2, 18, 24, 25, Clauses 17.4.a; 17.4.d.i and Annex 5 FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0 Scope FSC-STD-30-010 V3-0 Transition end date, Scope, indicators 54.2.2 and 54.2.3. FSC-STD-20-012 V2-0 Definitions
Publication date	09. September 2024

a) Which remedy actions is the CW/FM producer certified against <FSC-STD-30-010 V2-0 FSC Controlled Wood Standard for Forest Management Enterprises> required to complete for the past conversions, based on the indicators 54.2.2 and 54.2.3 in <FSC-STD-30-010 V3-0 Controlled Forest Management> and on the requirements in <FSC-PRO-01-007 Remedy Framework>,

iii. before the transition end date (31 Dec 2025) of V3-0 of <FSC-STD-30-010 Controlled Forest Management>; and

iv. before the step-up evaluation (see the definition in <FSC-STD-20-012 Controlled Forest Management Evaluations>)?

b) Is a CW/FM producer, which has converted natural forests to plantations between 1 December 1994 and 31 December 2020 required to restore these planted areas in a 1:1 ratio back to the natural forest?

a) The CW/FM producer which has converted natural forest in the past and is subject to the indicators 54.2.2 or 54.2.3 of <FSC-STD-30-010 V3-0 Controlled Forest Management>, shall:

iii. contact the Alternative Dispute Resolution & Remedy Team at FSC International at remedy@fsc.org and enter into an agreement with FSC in conformity with Chapter 3, Section 2 of the <FSC-PRO-01-007 Remedy Framework> before the end of the transition period of 31 Dec 2025, and

iv. have an approved Remedy Plan in accordance with Chapter 3, Sections 24 and 25 of <FSC-PRO-01-007 FSC Remedy Framework> in place. The remedy process shall have reached the Initial Implementation Threshold for the environmental and social remedy during the 5-year CFM certification period, before the producer is eligible for entering the step-up evaluation for the full forest management certification.

NOTE: The CW producer which was not involved in conversion but which has acquired Management Units where conversion has taken place between 1 December 1994 and 31 December 2020, shall demonstrate restitution of priority social harms and partial remedy of environmental harms in conformity with the indicator 54.2.3 in <FSC-STD-30-010 V3-0 Controlled Forest Management>, unless the acquirement was completed by a CW/FM certificate holder before the effective date of <FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0 Policy to Address Conversion> (1 July 2023), as specified in the scope of that policy.

b) Yes, in the case where the CW/FM producer has converted natural forests to plantations according to indicator 54.2.2 in <FSC-STD-30-010 V3-0 Controlled Forest

Management> the remedy action shall be proportionate (1:1) to the size of the converted area and equivalent to the nature of environmental harm caused by the conversion, as stated in the Chapter 3, Clause 17.4.d.i of the <FSC-PRO-01-007 FSC Remedy Framework>.

- The selection of the remedy site is specified in the Chapter 3, Clause 17.4a of the <FSC-PRO-01-007 FSC Remedy Framework>, stating that the first priority for the selection is the actual site of conversion.

The remedy action may be either restoration, or conservation as indicated in Chapter 3, Section 18 of the <FSC-PRO-01-007 FSC Remedy Framework>.

Code	INT-PRO-01-007_02 (also published with code INT-POL-01-007_02)
Requirement (s)	FSC-PRO-01-007 V1-0 FSC Remedy Framework Chapter 3, Clause 2.2 and 30.6 FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0 Policy to Address Conversion Scope, Point 3 FSC-POL-01-004 V2-0 Policy for the Association of Organizations with FSC Definitions for Direct Involvement and Indirect Involvement
Publication date	29. January 2025

a) Can an organization pursuing remedy for conversion of natural forest be responsible for partial remedy for a certain period of time when they had no involvement and full remedy for a certain time period when the organization had involvement, with the conversion taking place between 31 December 1994 and 31 December 2020?

Yes, whether an organization is responsible for full or partial remedy depends on whether there was direct or indirect involvement of the company in the conversion, or not (see the Definitions for Direct Involvement and Indirect Involvement in FSC-POL-01-004 V2-0).

b) May an organization which is part of a corporate group as defined by FSC-PRO-01-007 FSC Remedy Framework currently associated with FSC with no involvement in the conversion of a Management Unit (MU) sign the Remedy Agreement under Chapter 3, 2.1 of FSC-PRO-01-007 FSC Remedy Framework on behalf of The Organization when The Organization is part of the same corporate group?

Yes, The Organization may permit a different organization which is part of the corporate group to sign the Remedy Agreement on their behalf if the corporate group is associated with FSC. The signatory in the corporate group shall assume the ultimate responsibility for the plan, implementation, and delivery of conservation and restoration outcomes and social benefits as described in 2.4 of FSC-PRO-01-007 FSC Remedy Framework.

NOTE: The association of the corporate group provides a safeguard that the organization in the corporate group is aligned with FSC's core values and has not committed significant conversion as defined by the Policy for Association V2.

c) If the associated corporate group signs the remedy agreement, shall they remedy all conversion across all MUs in the corporate group, or may they pursue remedy for individual MUs?

The associated corporate group may select individual MUs to be remedied to become eligible for forest management certification and is not required to pursue remedy in all MUs in the corporate group.

d) If The Organization held FSC forest management certification at the time the Policy to Address Conversion became effective, does the exception indicated in the point 3 in the Scope of that Policy still apply if the remedy agreement is signed by an organization in the corporate group on their behalf?

Yes, if the Management Unit held FSC forest management certification at the time the Policy to Address Conversion became effective, remedy is not required to be carried out for the Management Unit if the legal entity signing the remedy agreement had no involvement in the conversion.

e) Does The Organization's FSC forest management certification need to remain continuously valid from the time the Policy to Address Conversion became effective until it or its corporate group enters into a remedy agreement to take advantage of the exemption in point 3 in the Scope of Policy to Address Conversion?

Yes, the certification must remain continuously valid for the exception to apply, unless there is a Remedy Agreement in place with FSC under 2.1 of FSC-PRO-01-007 FSC Remedy Framework and a remedy process is underway.

FSC-PRO-30-011 CONTINUOUS IMPROVEMENT PROCEDURE

Code	INT-PRO-30-011_01
Requirement (s)	FSC-PRO-30-011 V1-1 Clause 7.1
Publication date	17. October 2024

Does the role of the local expert within the audit team, as proposed by the Continuous Improvement Procedure (CIP), constitute a conflict of interest?

The role of a local expert within the audit team does not constitute a conflict of interest if the following conditions are met:

1. The local expert does not act as an auditor and is not involved in providing consultancy and direct support to help the client conform with the FSC standard requirements (Source: Definition of local expert, FSC-PRO-30-011 V1-1), AND
2. The local expert is not involved in reviewing audit results or making certification decisions (Source: Clause 1.5.11, FSC-STD-20-001 V4-0).

FSC-PRO-60-006 DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFER OF NATIONAL FOREST STEWARDSHIP STANDARDS TO THE FSC PRINCIPLES AND CRITERIA (5-1)

Code	INT-PRO-60-006_01
Requirement (s)	FSC-PRO-60-006 V2-0 Clause 8.4.
Publication date	23. July 2020

Does this clause require certificate holders (CH) to be evaluated against the new national forest stewardship standard (NFSS) in the first audit that follows the effective date, especially when the transition period is not aligned with the calendar year which forms the basis for FM audits?

No, a CH can choose whether the first audit following the effective date should be conducted against the old or new version of the NFSS, as long as they have been evaluated against the new version before the end of the transition. Therefore, if a CH decides to have the first audit against the old standard, a second audit within the transition period shall be conducted against the new version in order to maintain the certificate.

FSC International – Performance and Standards Unit
Adenauerallee 134
53113 Bonn
Germany

Phone: +49 -(0)228 -36766 -0
Fax: +49 -(0)228 -36766 -65
Email : psu@fsc.org